FINAL

2010 URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN UPDATE

June 2011




Prepared for:
United Water Conservation District
Santa Paula, CA 93060

Prepared by:
Milner-Villa Consulting
7770 Telegraph Rd, Suite E128
Ventura, CA 93004
805-551-3294-c
www.milnervilla.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

LIST OF FIGURES

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 Objectives

United Water Conservation District (United or District), among its many activities, operates the Oxnard-Hueneme System (OH System), which supplies drinking water to cities and urban areas on the Oxnard Plain. Figure 1-1 provides a Vicinity Map for the District, while Figure 1-2 displays the District's Service Area. The OH water supply is an important part of the infrastructure of those cities. A safe and reliable water supply is necessary to protect the health of residents and to maintain a healthy local economy. This Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP or Plan) provides planning information on the reliability and future availability of the OH water supply.

The District's UWMP was prepared in compliance with California Water Code. This 2010 UWMP Update is a public statement of the goals, objectives, and strategies needed to maintain a reliable water supply for the District's urban customers. It is important to understand that this UWMP should be viewed as a long-term, general planning document, rather than as policy for supply and demand management.

Primary objectives of this UWMP include the following:

- Summarize anticipated water demands over a 20-year period
- Identify and quantify water resources for existing and future demands, in normal, dry, and multiple dry years, over a 20-year period
- Clarify District strategy and action plans for advance preparation and crisis management in the event of a catastrophic interruption of water supplies
- Summarize water conservation and efficient use program
- Retail suppliers must summarize the baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use. Wholesale suppliers will provide an assessment of their present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to achieve water use reduction. United is an urban wholesale water supplier.

1.2 Authorization

The District authorized Milner-Villa Consulting (MVC) to provide consulting services related to preparation of this UWMP via contract dated 10 February 2011.

1.3 Scope of Document

This Urban Water Management Plan is limited primarily to the District's Oxnard-Hueneme drinking water system. Other facilities are evaluated herein only to the extent that they may affect the OH water supply.

This UWMP 2010 Update is divided into five primary sections. Section 2 describes the District's water service area. Section 3 defines the District's water demands. Section 4 defines the District's water supplies. Section 5 defines the District's water supply reliability and water shortage contingency planning. Section 6 describes water demand management (i.e., water conservation) activities. Global climate change impacts are summarized in Section 7. References are provided following Section 7, and definitions for selected abbreviations and terminology are included in Appendix A.

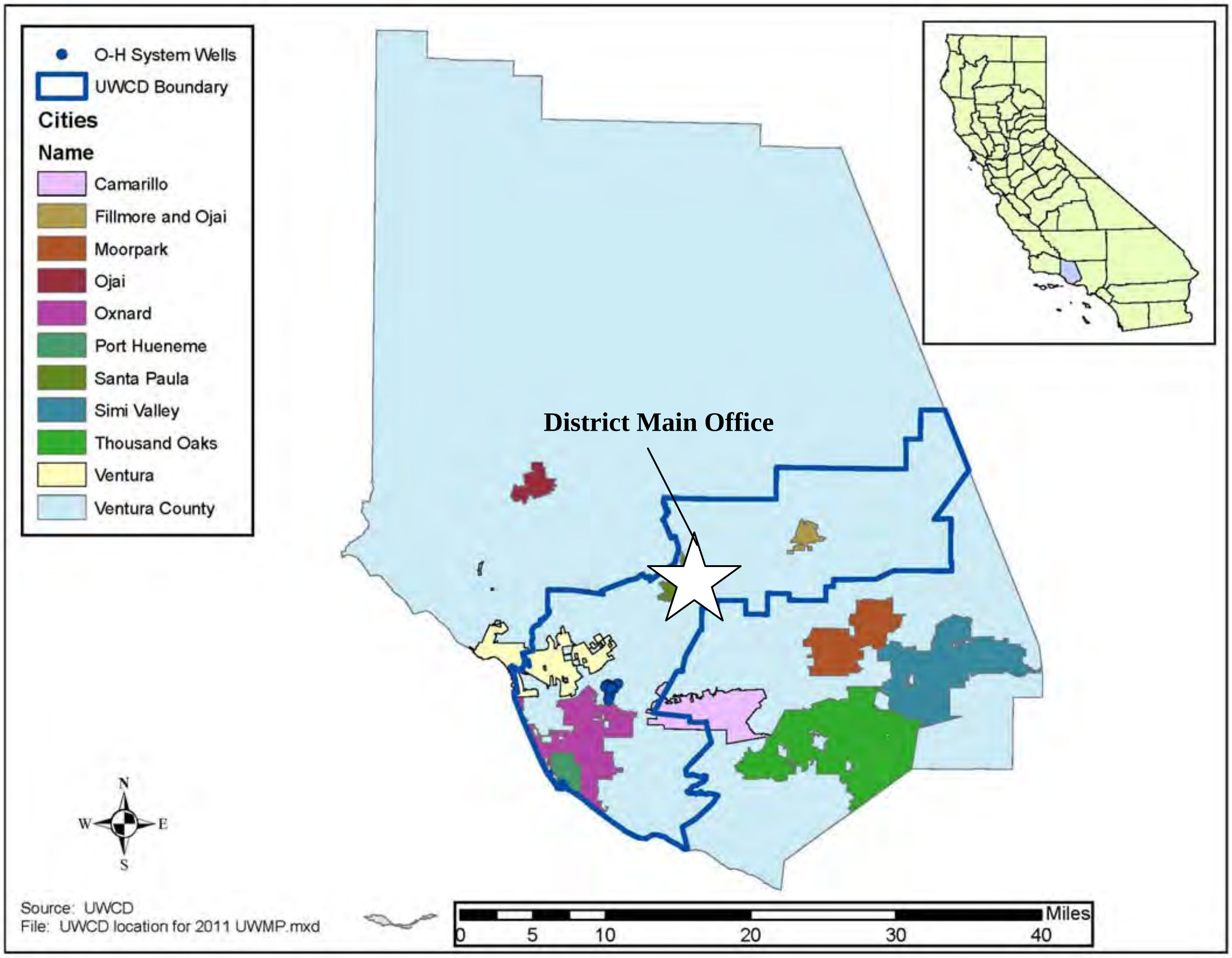
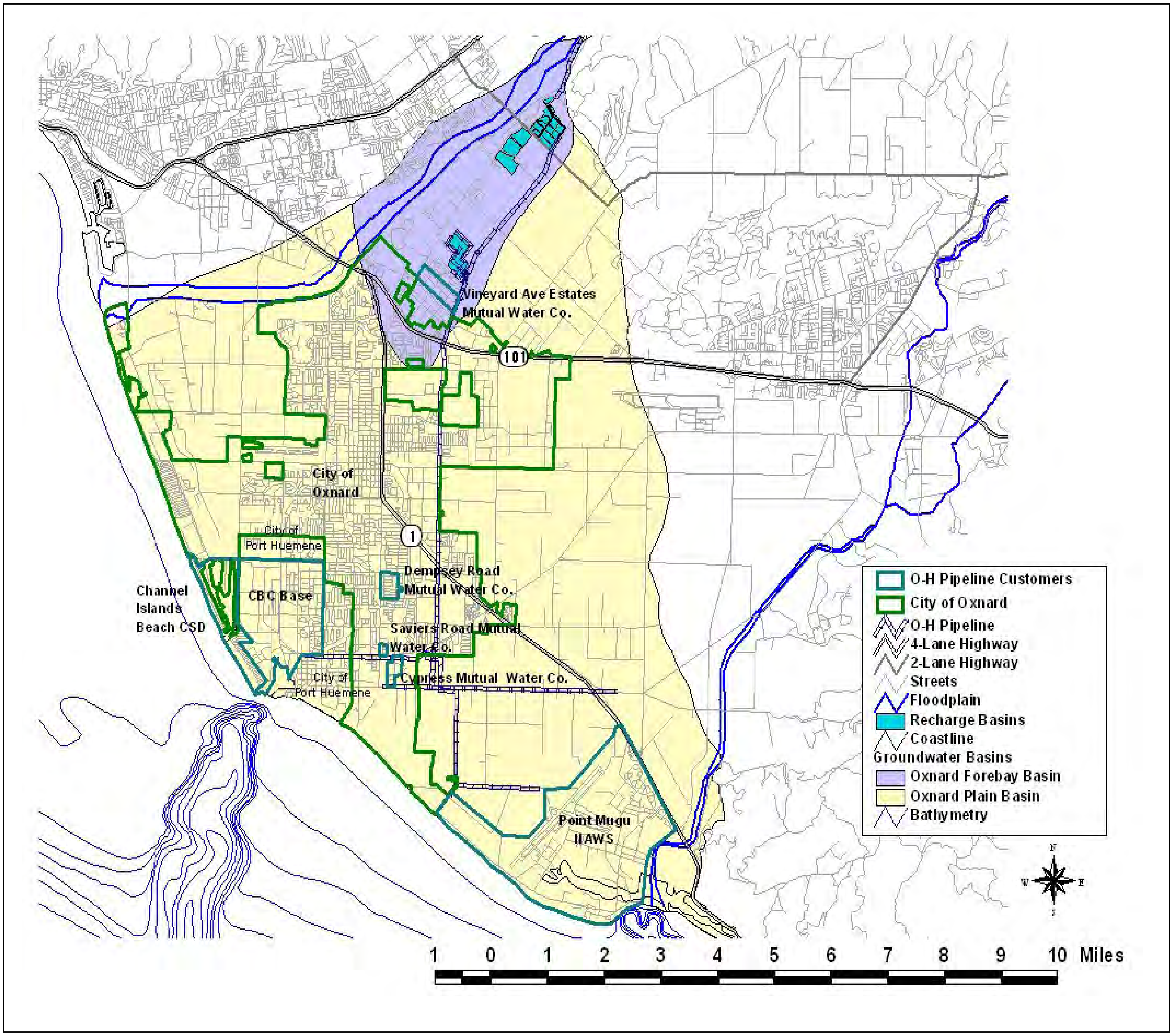


Figure 1-1
Vicinity Map
United Water Conservation District
April 2011



Source: UWCD

Figure 1-2
District Service Area
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

1.4 UWMP Requirements

To prepare its UWMP Update, the District was required to conduct the following:

- Coordinate the preparation of its plan with other appropriate agencies in the area, including other water suppliers that share a common source, water management agencies, and relevant public agencies, to the extent practicable. (California Water Code, Section 10620(d)(2))
- Notify, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan (as required by CWC, Section 10642), any city or county within which the supplier provides water, that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan. Any city or county receiving such notice may be consulted and provide comments. (CWC, 10621(b))
- Provide supporting documentation that the UWMP and any amendments or changes have been adopted as described in Section 10640 et seq. (CWC, 10621(c))
- Provide supporting documentation that the urban water management plan has been or will be provided to any city or county within which it provides water, no later than 60 days after the submission of this urban water management plan. (CWC, 10635(b))
- Provide supporting documentation that the water supplier has encouraged active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area, prior to, and, during the preparation of the plan. (CWC, 10642)
- Provide supporting documentation that the urban water supplier made the plan available for public inspection and held a public hearing regarding the plan. For public agencies, the hearing notice is to be provided pursuant to Section 6066 of the Government Code. The water supplier is to provide the time and place of the hearing to any city or county within which the supplier provides water. Privately owned water suppliers shall provide an equivalent notice within their service areas. (CWC, 10642)
- Provide supporting documentation that the plan has been adopted as prepared or modified. (CWC, 10642)
- Provide supporting documentation as to how the water supplier plans to implement its plan. (CWC, 10643)
- Provide supporting documentation that, in addition to submittal to DWR, the urban water supplier has submitted this UWMP to the California State Library and to any city or county within which the supplier provides water no later than 30 days after adoption. This also includes amendments or changes. (CWC, 10644(a))
- Provide supporting documentation that, not later than 30 days after filing a copy of its plan with the department, the urban water supplier has or will make the plan available for public review during normal business hours. (CWC, 10645).

1.5 History of Urban Water Management Planning Act

The Urban Water Management Planning Act (Water Code 10610 *et al*.) requires urban water suppliers to evaluate their current and projected water sources/supplies, water uses, supply reliability, comparison of supply and demand, water demand management (conservation) programs, wastewater recycling and drought contingency planning. United Water is required to prepare an UWMP because it supplies more than 3,000 acre-feet of water annually and treats water on behalf of one or more public water systems for the purpose of rendering it safe for human consumption.

In 1983, the California Legislature enacted the Urban Water Management Planning Act (AB 797; Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6, Section 10610-10656). This Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMP Act) requires water suppliers serving more than 3,000 customers or water suppliers providing more than 3,000 AF of water annually to prepare an UWMP to promote water demand management and efficient water use. Currently, the District serves more than 3,000 customers and provides more than 3,000 AF of water per year. The UWMP Act also required water suppliers to develop, adopt, and file an UWMP (or update) every five years until 1990. In 1990, the Legislature deleted this sunset provision (AB 2661). Accordingly, the UWMP must be updated a minimum of once every five (5) years on or before December 31 in the years ending in 0 and 5. A copy of the current Urban Water Management Planning Act is provided in Appendix B.

The Legislature enacted two measures that modified the UWMP Act in 1991. The first measure requires water suppliers to include an urban water shortage contingency analysis as part of its urban water management plan (AB 11). This measure also exempts the implementation of urban water shortage contingency plans from California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). The second measure requires an UWMP to describe and evaluate water-recycling activities, to be updated once every five years. The update will include an estimate of projected potable and recycled water use, and a description of activities relating to water audits and incentives (AB 1869).

In 1993, the Legislature enacted a measure, which allows members of the California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC) to submit to the state a copy of their annual report to the Council to satisfy current reporting requirements relating to urban water management plans (AB 892).
The Legislature enacted two measures in 1994. The first measure authorizes an urban water supplier to recover in its rates the costs incurred in preparing its plan and implementing the reasonable water conservation measures included in the plan (SB 1017). Any best water management practice that is included in the plan that is identified in the "Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California" (CUWCC, 2000) is deemed to be reasonable. The second measure requires water suppliers to give greater consideration to recycled water in their urban management plans (AB 2853).

In 1995, the Legislature enacted two additional measures that impacted the UWMP Act. The first measure requires urban water suppliers to include, as part of their urban water management plans, a prescribed water supply and demand assessment of the reliability of their water service to their customers during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years (AB 1845). The assessment shall compare total water supply sources available to the supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in 5-year increments. It also requires the supplier to provide the water service reliability assessment to any District or county within which it provides water within 60 days of the adoption of its urban water management plan. The second measure made the following changes to the Urban Water Management Plan Act (SB 1011):

- Revises the components required to be included in the plan.
- Requires urban water suppliers to update their plans at least once every five years on or before December 31 in the years ending in 5 and 0.
- Requires urban water suppliers to include a prescribed water supply and demand assessment.
- Requires suppliers to encourage active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during preparation of the plan.
- Prior to adopting the plan, the urban water supplier shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing thereon.
- Deletes the provision requiring action alleging failure to adopt a plan to be commenced within 18 months after commencement or urban water service after January 1, 1984.

- Defines "demand management" and "recycled water," revises the definition of "plan" and deletes the definition of "conservation."
- Exempts suppliers who are implementing a conservation program from conducting a cost-benefit analysis of those conservation programs.
- Requires the Department of Water Resources to submit a report to the Legislature summarizing the status of plans on or before December 31 in the years ending in 1 and 6.

In September of 2000, the Legislature approved AB 2552, which requires urban water suppliers to submit their UWMPs to cities and counties where the water supplier provides water. The intent of this new requirement is to help ensure that District and county planning agencies have reliable water supply information on which to make growth decisions.

Additional changes approved in 2001 include AB 901, SB 221, SB 610, and SB 672. AB 901 requires UWMP to include information, relating to the water quality of source supplies and the manner in which the water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability. This bill requires the plan to describe plans to supplement a water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use. SB 221 prohibits a city or county from approving a residential subdivision of more than 500 units unless the city council or the board of supervisors provides written verification from the area's water service provider that a sufficient water supply is available for the development. SB 610 requires additional information to be included as part of the UWMP for urban water supplies whose water supply includes groundwater. It requires a city or county that determines that a development project is subject to the California Environmental Quality Act, to identify any public water system that may supply water for the project, and, to request that system to prepare a specific water supply assessment. It requires urban water suppliers to include in the UWMP, a description of all water supply projects and programs that may be undertaken to meet total projected water use. This bill requires the DWR, in determining eligibility for funds made available pursuant to any program administered by DWR, to take into consideration whether an urban water supplier has submitted an updated UWMP. SB 672 requires urban water suppliers to describe in the UWMP, water management tools and other options used by that agency to maximize resources, and, minimize the need to import water from other regions.

1.6 Recent Changes to Urban Water Management Planning Act

There are many new requirements, adopted by the State over the period 2005 to 2010, that must be included in the District's UWMP Update. The following items must be included:

- 20x2020 analysis required of retail water suppliers, but not wholesalers. Thus District must only summarize data from retailers within District (applies to data only from the City of Oxnard and City of Port Hueneme)
- Water supplier must give at least 60 days advance notice to any District or county within which the supplier provides water supplies to allow opportunity for consultation on the proposed plan. (Water Code § 10621(b))
- Requires plan to include water use projections for single-family and multi-family residential housing needed for lower income and affordable households. (Water Code § 10631.1)
- Conditions eligibility for a water management grant or loan by DWR, SWRCB, or California Bay-Delta Authority on compliance with water demand management measures. (Water Code § 10631.5)
- Exempts projects funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 from the conditions placed on state funding for water management to urban water suppliers regarding

implementation of water conservation measures that were implemented under AB 1420. (Water Code § 10631.5(a)(2))

- Water suppliers that are members of the CUWCC and comply with the amended MOU, will be in compliance with the UWMP water demand management measures. (Water Code § 10631 (j))
- Clarifies that "indirect potable reuse" of recycled water should be described and quantified in the plan. (Water Code § 10633(d))
- Requires urban wholesale water suppliers to include in UWMPs an assessment of present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to achieve water use reductions. (Water Code § 10608.200))
- Grants urban water suppliers an extension for submission of UWMPs due in 2010 to July 1, 2011 (Water Code § 10608.36)

1.7 Implementation

The District implemented the following for the 2010 UWMP Update:

- The District provided 60-day advanced notification (copy provided in Appendix C) to all OH system customers and applicable local agencies, regarding a hearing for the UWMP Update, including the following.
    - City of Oxnard
    - Port Hueneme Water Agency
    - Calleguas MWD
    - City of Ventura
    - Fox Canyon GMA/County of Ventura
    - Vineyard Avenue Estates
    - Dempsey Road Mutual Water Company
    - Cypress Mutual Water Company
    - Saviers Road Mutual Water Company
    - El Rio School District
    - Pleasant Valley County Water District
    - Frank B and Associates
    - In addition to city and county agencies, United values the input of social, cultural and economic community groups in the service area and encourages them to comment on this and any future UWMP.
- Prior to the hearing, the Public Review Draft UWMP Update was made available to the public and all OH system customers via United's website (www.unitedwater.org) for review and comment.
- A hearing for the UWMP Update was held on May 18, 2011, at United's regular Board meeting in Santa Paula. The hearing consisted of a brief presentation on the UWMP (Public Review Draft), and response to questions from the public and other agencies. A copy of the meeting notice is provided in Appendix C. The Draft UWMP was also posted on United's website at www.unitedwater.org.

- After the hearing, copies of the Public Review Final UWMP was made available to the public and all OH system customers via United's website (www.unitedwater.org) for review and comment.
- The District adopted the UWMP at another hearing at its regular Board Meeting on June 8, 2011. A copy of the meeting notice and Board Resolution are provided in Appendix C.
- The District submitted the UWMP to DWR prior to July 31, 2011.
- The District's adopted UWMP was made available for public review at 106 North 8th Street, Santa Paula, California, during normal business hours within 30 days of submitting the UWMP to DWR. It was also be posted on United's website at www.unitedwater.org.

SECTION 2: SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1 UWMP Requirements

This section includes the following:

- Describe the water supplier service area. (CWC, 10631(a))
- Describe the climate and other demographic factors of the service area of the supplier. (CWC, 10631(a))
- Indicate the current population of the service area. Provide population projections for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030, based on data from State, regional, or local service area population projections. (CWC, 10631(a))
- Describe other demographic factors affecting the supplier's water management planning. (CWC, 10631(a)).

2.2 Background and History of United

United Water Conservation District manages groundwater and delivers water to cities and agriculture within a large part of Ventura County. Among United's urban water customers are the cities of Oxnard, Ventura, Port Hueneme, and the United States Naval Base Ventura County. The District got its name in 1954 when farmers and cities "united" to develop local water supplies. United Water is a public agency with an elected board of directors. Figure 1-2 (Section 1) identifies the District's Service Area, while Figure 2-1 provides an overview of the District's facilities.

The original founding organization for United Water was named the Santa Clara River Protective Association. It was formed in 1925 to protect the runoff of the Santa Clara River from being appropriated and exported outside the watershed. One reason local farmers formed the Association was to prevent the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power from exporting local water to Los Angeles. The Association was followed in 1927 by the Santa Clara Water Conservation District, which was formed to obtain water rights, recharge groundwater, and to serve river water to local farms. In those days, surface water from the Santa Clara River was diverted near Saticoy for use on farms in the valley and on the Oxnard Plain. The District began a systematic program of groundwater recharge in 1928, primarily by constructing spreading grounds along the Santa Clara River in Piru, Santa Paula, and Saticoy.

In the early 1900s, groundwater was so plentiful in the Oxnard Plain that water wells would run freely under artesian pressure. Seeping groundwater caused the ocean to be fresh near the coast, and ships refilled their water stores while anchored offshore. But by the early 1950s, over-pumping had caused seawater to intrude into about 20 square miles of the aquifer near the coast, causing some wells to become unusable. In 1954, cities and farmers "united" to solve these problems, and formed United Water Conservation District to recharge underground aquifers and to supply water to cities and farms. The former Santa Clara Water Conservation District, which was not allowed by statute to serve municipalities, was dissolved.

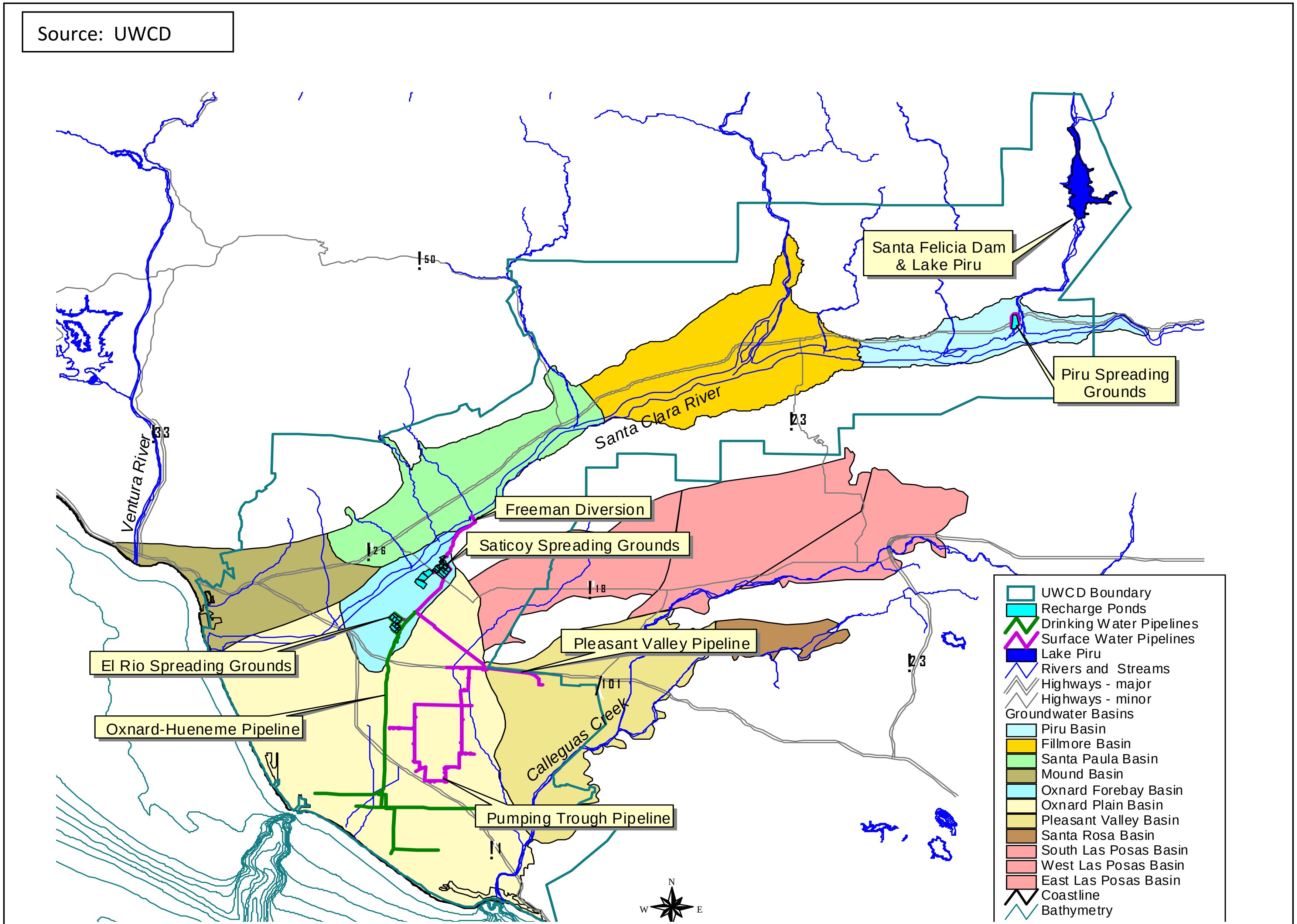


Figure 2-1
District Facilities
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

Many water of the District's facilities were built in the 1950s, including the Santa Felicia Dam (Lake Piru), new spreading grounds at Saticoy and El Rio, the OH drinking water system, and the Pleasant Valley pipeline (to replace canals on the Oxnard Plain). Since then, other facilities have been built as needed to manage local water, including the Pumping Trough Pipeline (serving agriculture on the Oxnard Plain), the improved Freeman Diversion Dam on the Santa Clara River, and the OH system improvements in 1998. Since it was formed in 1954, United has equally served both cities and farms within its service area. In many ways, United is a microcosm of water management practices within the State of California.

2.3 United's Mission Statement

United's goals are best exemplified in its mission statement:

> *United Water Conservation District shall manage, protect, conserve, and enhance the water resources of the Santa Clara River, its tributaries and associated aquifers, in the most cost-effective and environmentally balanced manner.*

Associated with the District's mission statement are several guiding principles. The guiding principle most closely associated with its drinking water system is as follows:

> *Deliver safe and reliable drinking water that meets current and future health standards to cities and urban areas.*

2.4 Service Area

The service area of the OH system is located on the Oxnard Plain, in the vicinity of Oxnard, as shown on Figure 1-2 (Section 1). The OH System supplies part of all of the drinking water supply for the wholesale customers listed below:

- City of Oxnard (Oxnard)
- Port Hueneme Water Agency (PHWA) consisting of the following:
  - City of Port Hueneme
  - Two U.S. Naval bases at Port Hueneme and Point Mugu, now jointly named Naval Base Ventura County
  - Channel Islands Community Services District (CIBCSD)
- Dempsey Road Mutual Water Company
- Cypress Mutual Water Company
- Saviers Road Mutual Water Company
- Vineyard Avenue Estates Mutual Water Company
- Rio Del Valle and Rio Real Schools.

In addition, there are a few small customers along the Mugu Lateral Pipeline, which was formerly part of the OH System. The Mugu Lateral has been leased by PHWA and those customers now receive water directly from PHWA.

The City of Oxnard has three sources of water: United Water's OH System, Calleguas MWD, and their own City wells. Water received from Calleguas MWD is imported surface water from northern

California (Sacramento/San Joaquin Delta), and is of higher quality (lower total dissolved solids and minerals) than local water. Oxnard blends its Calleguas and local (United plus City wells) supplies at about a one-to-one ratio to deliver water of a reasonable quality and taste. In effect, the use of OH water reduces the use of water imported from northern California.

Port Hueneme Water Agency receives United's OH water and treats it with reverse osmosis and/or ultrafiltration to remove the salts and improve its quality. PHWA also receives imported surface water directly from Calleguas MWD. PHWA blends the treated OH water and Calleguas MWD water prior to distribution to its customers.

The Ocean View pipeline provides OH water primarily to agricultural customers. There are a few domestic services on the Ocean View pipeline, to farm houses and businesses. The Ocean View pipeline (a lateral to the OH pipeline formerly operated by the now-dissolved Ocean View MWD) is owned by the City of Oxnard. United Water reads the master Ocean View meter every month and bills the City of Oxnard for the water used. Operation and maintenance of the Ocean View pipeline is performed by Oxnard. The number of Ocean View customers has been declining over time due to the high cost of the water, and the future of the Ocean View pipeline is the subject of ongoing discussion.

The four mutual water companies (Dempsey Road MWC, Cypress MWC, Saviers Road MWC, and Vineyard Avenue Estates MWC) all receive and deliver United's water without blending or further treatment.

Ventura County ranks approximately13th among all United States counties in agricultural production, with over $1,000,000,000 in annual revenues, largely due to reliable, low-cost water. Ventura County is first in the nation in strawberries, lemons, and celery.

2.5 Population

Information on the local population served is shown in Table 2-1. The OH System serves a population of approximately 253,500. By 2035, the population is expected to increase to approximately 300,000. However, the water deliveries for the OH System are set by contract, and will not be affected by future population growth.

Table 2-1
Population Served By OH System

Area	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
CIBCSD (1)	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500
NBVC (2)	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
Oxnard (3)	204,500	213,000	221,500	230,000	238,500	247,000
Port Hueneme (4)	21,000	22,500	23,000	23,500	24,000	24,500
Others	500	500	500	500	500	500
Total	**253,500**	**263,500**	**272,500**	**281,500**	**290,500**	**299,500**

Notes:
All values rounded up to nearest 500.
(1) Personal conversation with Jared Bouchard, CIBCSD, 18 April 2011.
(2) Personal conversation with NBVC.
(3) Data provided by Dakota Corey, City of Oxnard.
(4) Ventura Council of Governments, 2008.

2.6 Climate

The OH service area is on the Oxnard plain, which has a mild Mediterranean style climate, with cool, wet winters and mild, dry summers. Temperatures only rarely fall below freezing in the winter. Average daily maximum temperature for Oxnard is 70.1 degrees Fahrenheit (see Table 2-2). Average annual evaporation-transpiration is 46.43 inches (see Table 2-2). Average rainfall in the Oxnard area is approximately 14.8 inches per year, most of it falling from December through April (see Table 2-2). A higher quantity of rainfall falls in the mountains of the watershed, contributing to the local water supply. Historical rainfall in nearby Santa Paula is plotted in Figure 2-2. An example of a normal water year would be 1976, with an annual precipitation of 12.91 in. A single dry year is best exemplified in 1948 which only received 3.37 in. of precipitation. The driest 3-year period occurred between 1988 and 1990, when the average precipitation was only 7.56 in.

Water demands can increase in late summer and fall during brief "Santa Ana" conditions, characterized by hot, dry winds from the east (off the southern California deserts). Occasional east winds in the fall also increase irrigation water demands for a few days at a time. During the few frost days, some growers use water to prevent their crops from freezing, increasing demands in those early mornings.

Table 2-2
General Climate Data

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July
Average Daily Max. Temperature (°F) (1)	65.4	66.3	66.2	67.8	68.8	71.2	74.0
Standard Average ETo (in.) (2)	1.83	2.20	3.42	4.49	5.25	5.67	5.86
Average Precipitation (in) (1)	3.34	3.35	2.49	1.03	0.17	0.05	0.02

	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Total
Average Daily Max. Temperature (°F) (1)	75.0	75.1	74.1	70.5	66.6	70.1
Standard Average ETo (in.) (2)	5.61	4.49	3.42	2.36	1.83	46.43
Average Precipitation (in) (1)	0.05	0.23	0.29	1.64	2.11	14.77

Notes:
(1) Western Regional Climate Center. Station no. 046569, Oxnard, CA.
(2) CIMIS station 156, Oxnard, CA.

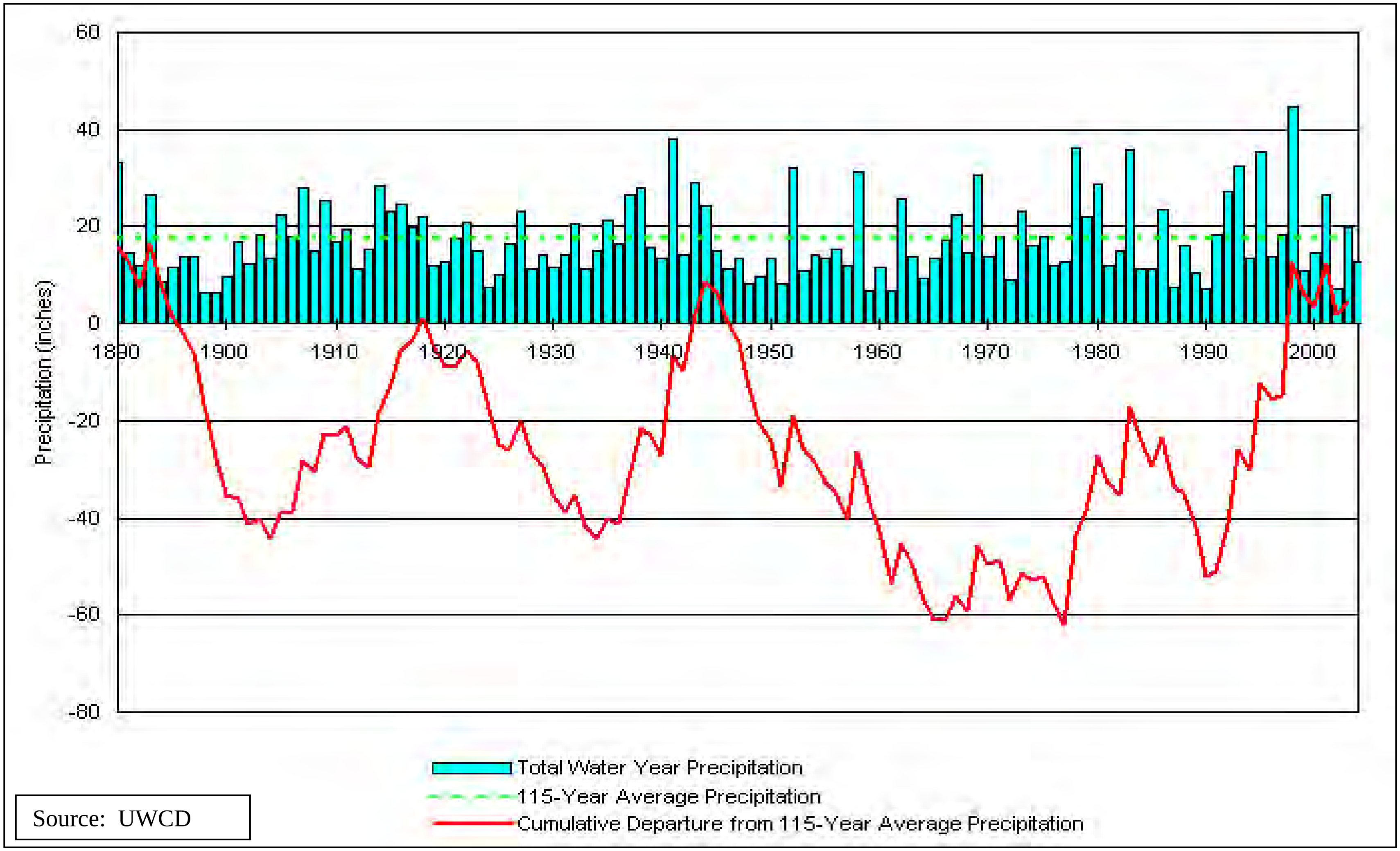


Figure 2-2
Santa Paula Annual Precipitation
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

2.7 OH Facilities

The OH System facilities supply drinking water to United's customers on the Oxnard Plain. OH facilities consist of the following: shallow wells, deep wells, El Rio Spreading Grounds, OH Plant, and OH pipeline. Each of these facilities is defined below. The OH pipeline, along with other OH facilities, is shown in Figure 2-3. A schematic of the OH facilities in El Rio is shown in Figure 2-4. Each of the primary OH system components is described below.

2.7.1 Shallow Wells

The OH system has nine shallow aquifer wells, located primarily around the perimeter of the El Rio spreading grounds. These wells include Wells Nos. 2A, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 15, and 16. A summary of the shallow wells is provided in Table 2-3. These wells are rather old, with most constructed using cable tool methods in the 1950s. Wells 2A, 11, and 16 are newer wells. These nine wells are perforated in the higher quality, upper aquifer system, which is directly recharged by surface water diverted from the Santa Clara River. Despite their age, these wells have performed well over the last 50 years, and maintain fairly high specific capacities. The wells are maintained by periodic replacements of pumps, column piping, tubing, electric motors and other components as necessary. From time to time the well casings are "shot" with low-grade explosive charges to restore their specific capacities. There is some risk to this procedure and, in 2000, Well No. 2A partly collapsed and a section of the casing had to be relined. Acid treatment of the wells has not been successful in the past due to local water chemistry

2.7.2 El Rio Spreading Grounds

All of the OH shallow wells except Well No. 11 are located immediately adjacent to the El Rio spreading grounds. Water diverted from the Santa Clara River at the Freeman Diversion is recharged into groundwater at El Rio via those spreading grounds. Although the spreading grounds are not part of the OH system, they have a big impact on its operation. While spreading operations are underway, the well water is similar in water quality to the river water. The river water used for recharge is usually of higher quality than ambient groundwater. When spreading has stopped for a few months, well water quality can decline. Tracer studies have shown that water recharged into the spreading ponds takes just a couple of days to migrate into the well production zones.

2.7.3 Deep Wells

In addition to the shallow aquifer wells, the OH system includes three deep aquifer wells constructed in the 1980's. These are Wells Nos. 12, 13 and 14, located along Rose Avenue. A summary of the deep wells is provided in Table 2-3. These wells are perforated in the deeper aquifer, separated from the shallow aquifer by a clay layer. Due to high iron and manganese in the groundwater pumped from these wells, they are used primarily as backup wells.

These deep wells are operated under a waiver (for the high iron and manganese) provided by the California Department of Public Health. This waiver was allowed after conducting a survey of District OH customers, which must be done every seven years. The deep aquifer wells were used extensively in the 1985-1991 drought. However, they have not been used to supply OH water since 1992, except for one week during construction of the El Rio Improvements in 1997. They are maintained and tested periodically in preparation for any future drought.

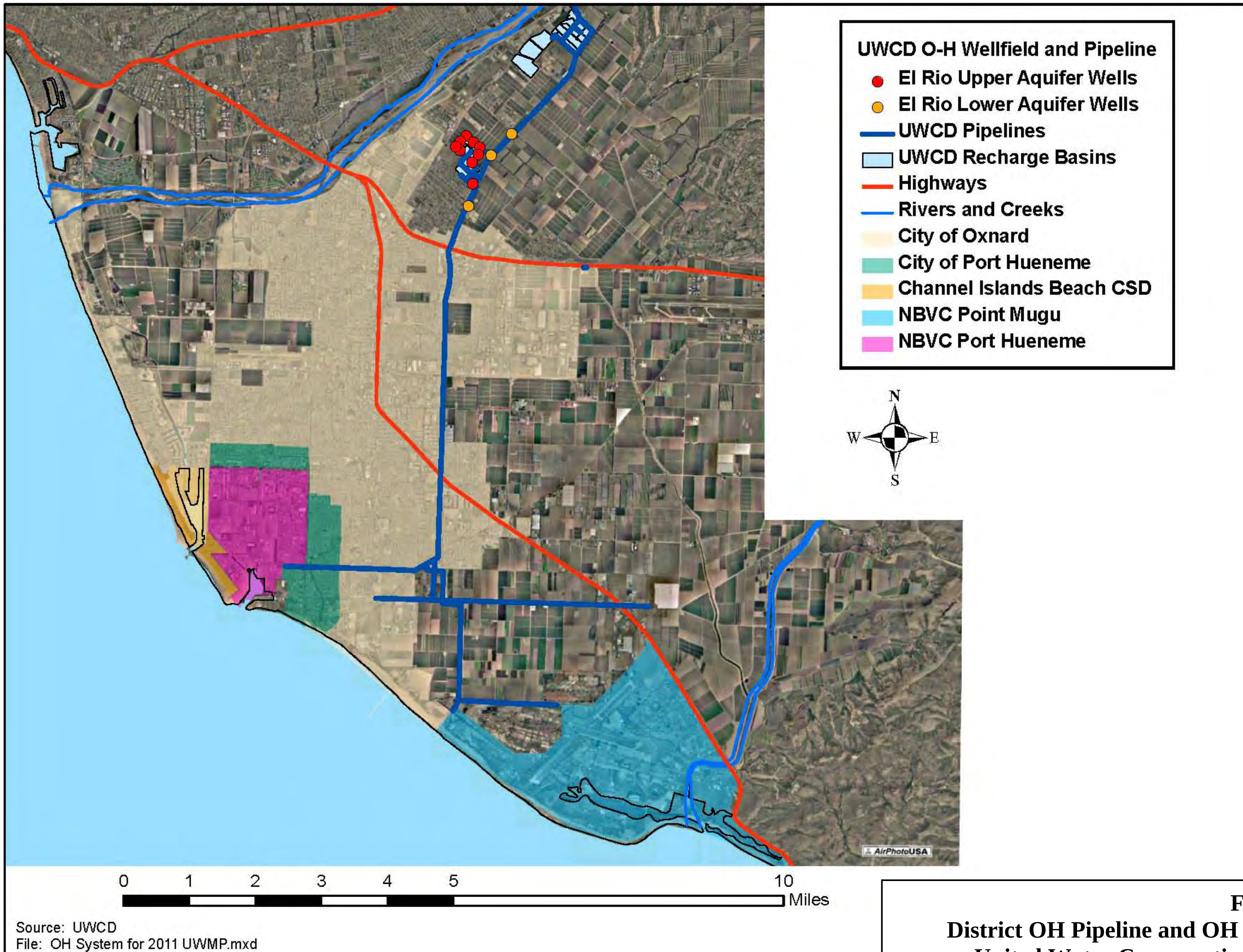


Figure 2-3
District OH Pipeline and OH Facilities
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

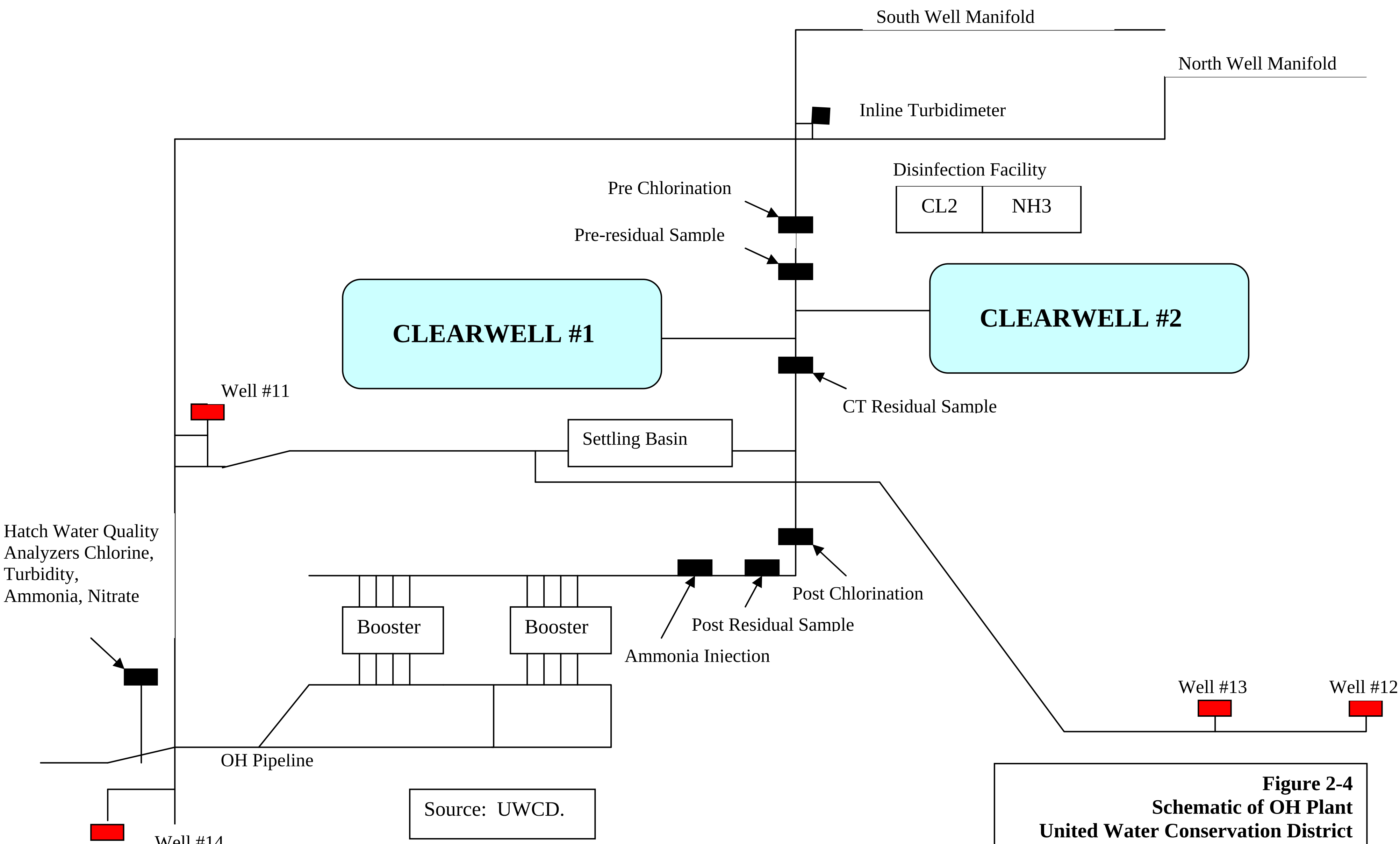


Figure 2-4
Schematic of OH Plant
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

Table 2-3
OH Active Well Characteristics

Well No.	Source Aquifer	Well Depth (feet)	Well (1) Capacity (gpm)	Pump Bowl Depth (feet)	Driver Size (HP)	Driver Type
2A	UAS	320	1,850	176	100	U.S. Electric Motor
4	UAS	303	1,836	155	100	U.S. Electric Motor
5	UAS	303	2,423	177	100	U.S. Electric Motor
6	UAS	301	1,836	187	100	U.S. Electric Motor
7	UAS	326	1,903	177	100	U.S. Electric Motor
8	UAS	314	2,292	187	100	U.S. Electric Motor
11	UAS	360	3,298	163	150	U.S. Electric Motor
12	LAS	1,112	2,854	478	400	Westinghouse Softstart
13	LAS	1,418	2,791	351	300	Westinghouse Softstart
14	LAS	1,470	3,598	387	500	Westinghouse Softstart
15	UAS	330	3,630	192	150	U.S. Motor and Allen-Bradley Softstart
16	LAS	810	2,150	790	100	U.S. Motor

Notes:
(1) Data as 2010

2.7.4 El Rio Plant

The complex consisting of the two booster plants, the chlorine building, the clearwells, and associated office and shop buildings are commonly referred to as the El Rio Plant.

2.7.5 OH Disinfection Facility

The disinfection building is a state-of-the-art facility constructed in 1998. It houses up to 8 one-ton cylinders of chlorine liquid/gas. After primary chlorination, ammonia is added, using a 19 percent aqueous ammonia solution. The disinfection residual is provided by chloramines, a combination of chlorine and ammonia. The chlorine building includes a scrubber system (caustic soda) to de-active any chlorine leaks, and backup power generation.

2.7.6 OH Clearwells

The OH system has two 8 million gallon clearwells (reservoirs), located near the disinfection building. Water pumped from the OH wells is stored in the clearwells before being repumped to customers. The clearwells are made with a plastic (polyethylene) lining and plastic floating cover. Having two clearwells provides redundancy for maintenance.

2.7.7 OH Electric Booster Plant

The OH booster plant pumps water from the OH clearwells into the OH pipeline. Water is delivered to OH customers on demand at a constant pressure (60 psi at the plant in El Rio). The pumps consist of four 400 HP electric-driven vertical turbine pumps. To accommodate rapid fluctuations in demand, the motors are driven by variable frequency drives (VFD's). One of the four pumps serves as a backup pump. In the event of a power failure (and a failure of the gas-driven pumps), water can be delivered by gravity from the clearwells into the OH pipeline.

2.7.8 OH Gas-Driven Booster Plant

Prior to construction of the electric-driven booster plant in 1997, water was pumped by natural gas driven engines. There are for 400 HP natural gas driven engines that run four centrifugal pumps, housed in a block building. The old booster plant is kept in service as a backup to the electric booster plant in case of power outages or mechanical failures. It also allows the District to participate in Demand Relief Programs, in which the electric-driven motors are turned off, upon request, during peak periods of electric power demands. The gas booster plant is operated under a permit from the Ventura County Air Pollution Control District (APCD).

2.7.9 OH Pipeline

The OH pipeline includes 12 miles of varying diameter cement-mortar lined and coated steel pipes, starting at 54-inches in diameter at the OH plant in El Rio, and tapering to 16-inches at the furthest reach. There are no individual retail customers on the OH pipeline (except for one farmhouse). Instead, large turnouts are provided to retail water agencies.

2.7.10 Backup Generator

The OH system includes a diesel powered 750 KW backup generator. In the event of a massive power failure, this generator will power the OH shallow wells for direct delivery to customers. Sufficient fuel is stored on site to supply about three days of demand.

2.7.11 SCADA System

The SCADA System (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) is the automated control system that monitors and operates United's facilities, including the OH System. Routine checks and adjustments are made by the SCADA system. The system includes telephone dial-out so that operators can be called 24-hours a day in the event of emergencies or alarm conditions. Alarm conditions include low chlorine residuals, mechanical failures, low system pressures, power outages, and over 500 different things that can go wrong. United’s SCADA system is based on Allen-Bradley components.

2.8 OH Design Capacities

The OH System is designed to deliver a peak flow of 53 CFS to its customers, via the OH pipeline. That capacity is based on maintaining a pressure of 60 psi at the booster plant, and providing adequate flow pressures at United customers' turnouts. In practice, the pressure provided to United customers exceeds their needs. For example, Oxnard reduces the OH line pressure at their blending stations. PHWA uses a pressure reducing valve to decrease the line pressure before treatment. A detailed hydraulic analysis has not been done to determine whether the OH deliveries could be increased within the limits of the existing pipeline pressure capacities.

The OH wellfield has a combined capacity of about 73 CFS, as detailed in Table 2-3. In general, there is surplus well capacity in the wellfield, which is needed for blending and backup purposes.

2.9 OH Wellfield Treatment

Due to the proximity between the OH shallow wells and the El Rio spreading grounds (within 25 feet in places), the shallow wells are considered to be "groundwater under the influence of surface water." This means that the requirements of the Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR) are applicable. Previous particulate analyses of the well water indicate that the surface water effects are largely attenuated by filtration of the surface water through the soil between the time it is spread and the time it reaches the wells. This "natural filtration" has many benefits and is used in Europe to provide filtration of surface water. Some researchers argue that natural filtration is superior to conventional filtration. For purposes of the SWTR, California DHS considers the natural filtration of the OH wellfield to be equivalent to slow sand filtration, and credits the system with 2 logs removal via filtration (equivalent to 99 percent of Giardia-size pathogens removed).

The SWTR requires surface water to be disinfected for a sufficient contact time to kill viruses and pathogens. Primary disinfection for the OH system is provided by chlorine, before the addition of ammonia. The OH clearwells include baffles to force the water to flow around a circuitous path, providing sufficient contact time in the reservoir to meet the requirements of the SWTR. The monitoring requirements of the SWTR are followed to ensure that sufficient contact time is obtained. Monthly reports on the treatment results are provided to DPH.

After the chlorinated water leaves the clearwells, ammonia is injected into the water to form chloramines, which provide a long-lasting disinfection residual. Chloramination is preferred to chorine due to the reduced tendency to form trihalomethanes and other organic decay byproducts that can cause cancer. Chloramines are also longer lasting, and are compatible with the chloraminated water used by the two largest OH customers, Oxnard and PHWA.

Water from the deep aquifer wells is high in iron and manganese. When those wells are pumped, a sequestering agent, Aqua-Mag, is added to the well water to sequester the iron and manganese. Such sequestering reduces the aesthetic impacts of water high in iron and manganese.

2.10 Groundwater Recharge Facilities

Although they are not part of the OH System, United's groundwater recharge facilities contribute to the groundwater supply pumped from the OH wells. The Freeman Diversion is a roller compacted concrete (RCC) dam on the Santa Clara River in Saticoy. Up to 375 CFS of river water is diverted there into canals, which carry the water to two spreading grounds, including the El Rio spreading grounds adjacent to the OH wellfield. After the water is filtered at a microscreen facility in Saticoy, the diverted water is conveyed to El Rio through a buried pipeline along Rose Avenue.

2.11 Operations Staff

The OH System is operated by a highly trained and competent staff. The OH system is rated by DHS as a T4/D4 system, which requires certified Grade 4 operators for the treatment system and certified Grade 4 distribution system operators. The District presently has four Grade 4 treatment operators on staff.

The OH System is monitored 24-hours a day by operations staff. Each week, one of approximately six operators is assigned "rotating shift" duty, during which they are on-call to respond to alarms and emergencies. While on call, operators carry pagers and cell phones, which are automatically called by the SCADA system with verbal notification of any alarm conditions. For example, they might receive a call with a voice message "low chlorine levels in the clearwell." Operators can query the system remotely and decide whether they need to respond to the emergency. On-call operators are generally able to respond to emergencies within a 30-minute period.

2.12 Emergency Response

The District has prepared several emergency-planning documents including, but not limited to, the following: Vulnerability Assessment, Risk Management Plan, and an Emergency Response Plan. Due to the sensitive nature of the information within these documents, the District does not make these documents available to the public.

SECTION 3: SYSTEM DEMANDS

3.1 UWMP Requirements

This section includes the following:

- Provide baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim urban water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use, along with the bases for determining those estimates, including references to supporting data. (CWC, 10608.20(e))
- *Wholesalers:* Include an assessment of present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to help achieve the water use reductions. *Retailers:* Conduct at least one public hearing that includes general discussion of the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with the Water Conservation Bill of 2009. (CWC, 10608.36, 10608.26(a))
- Report progress in meeting urban water use targets using the standardized form. (CWC, 10608.40)
- Quantify past, current, and projected water use, identifying the uses among water use sectors, for the following: (A) single-family residential, (B) multifamily, (C) commercial, (D) industrial, (E) institutional and governmental, (F) landscape, (G) sales to other agencies, (H) saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, conjunctive use, and (I) agriculture. [past = 2005, present = 2010, and projected to be 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC, 10631(e)(1))
- Provide documentation that either the retail agency provided the wholesale agency with water use projections for at least 20 years, if the UWMP agency is a retail agency, OR, if a wholesale agency, it provided its urban retail customers with future planned and existing water source available to it from the wholesale agency during the required water-year types. [Average year, single dry year, multiple dry years for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC, 10631(k))
- Include projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing needed for lower income households, as identified in the housing element of any city, county, or city and county in the service area of the supplier. (CWC, 10631.1(a))

3.2 Annual Water Demands

Annual water demands on the OH system are listed in Table 3-1, and plotted in Figure 3-1. Average annual deliveries (excluding line losses and pump to waste) for the period 1984 to 2010 were 14,330 AF. In 1995 and 1996, Oxnard took less OH water than usual due to availability of a low-cost Calleguas MWD water program.

Total annual water pumping from the upper aquifer wells and deep aquifer wells is summarized in Table 3-2. Average annual water extractions from the upper aquifer wells for the period 1984 to 2010 were 14,093 AF. Average annual water extractions from the deep aquifer wells for the period 1984 to 2010 were 293 AF. As can be seen, those wells are generally only used in drought conditions or to serve agriculture outside the OH System.

The District is a water wholesaler, therefore it does not have data to quantify past or current water demands for individual retail agencies, identifying the uses among water use sectors, for the following: (A) single-family residential, (B) multifamily, (C) commercial, (D) industrial, (E) institutional and governmental, (F) landscape, (G) sales to other agencies, (H) saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, conjunctive use. This data is available by contacting the retail agencies within the District.

Table 3-1
Annual OH Water Demand 1984 to 2010

Calendar Year	Annual OH Water Demand (AF) (1)
1984	14,588
1985	14,445
1986	13,884
1987	14,501
1988	14,270
1989	14,457
1990	14,757
1991	12,644
1992	12,699
1993	14,978
1994	13,093
1995	8,666
1996	6,881
1997	17,776
1998	16,785
1999	17,673
2000	14,122
2001	13,339
2002	14,920
2003	16,761
2004	12,075
2005	9,790
2006	9,900
2007	22,759
2008	17,297
2009	18,155
2010	15,695
Average	**14,330**

Notes:
Source – UWCD.
(1) Annual water demand values rounded up to next AF.

In recent years the demands in Table 3-1 have increased because of the availability of the Supplemental M&I Water Program, a discretionary program that can be discontinued during a drought.

3.2.1 Demands by Lower Income Households

As a wholesaler, the District has provided sufficient water to all OH customers to meet customer allocations including water necessary for lower income single-family households and multi-family households.

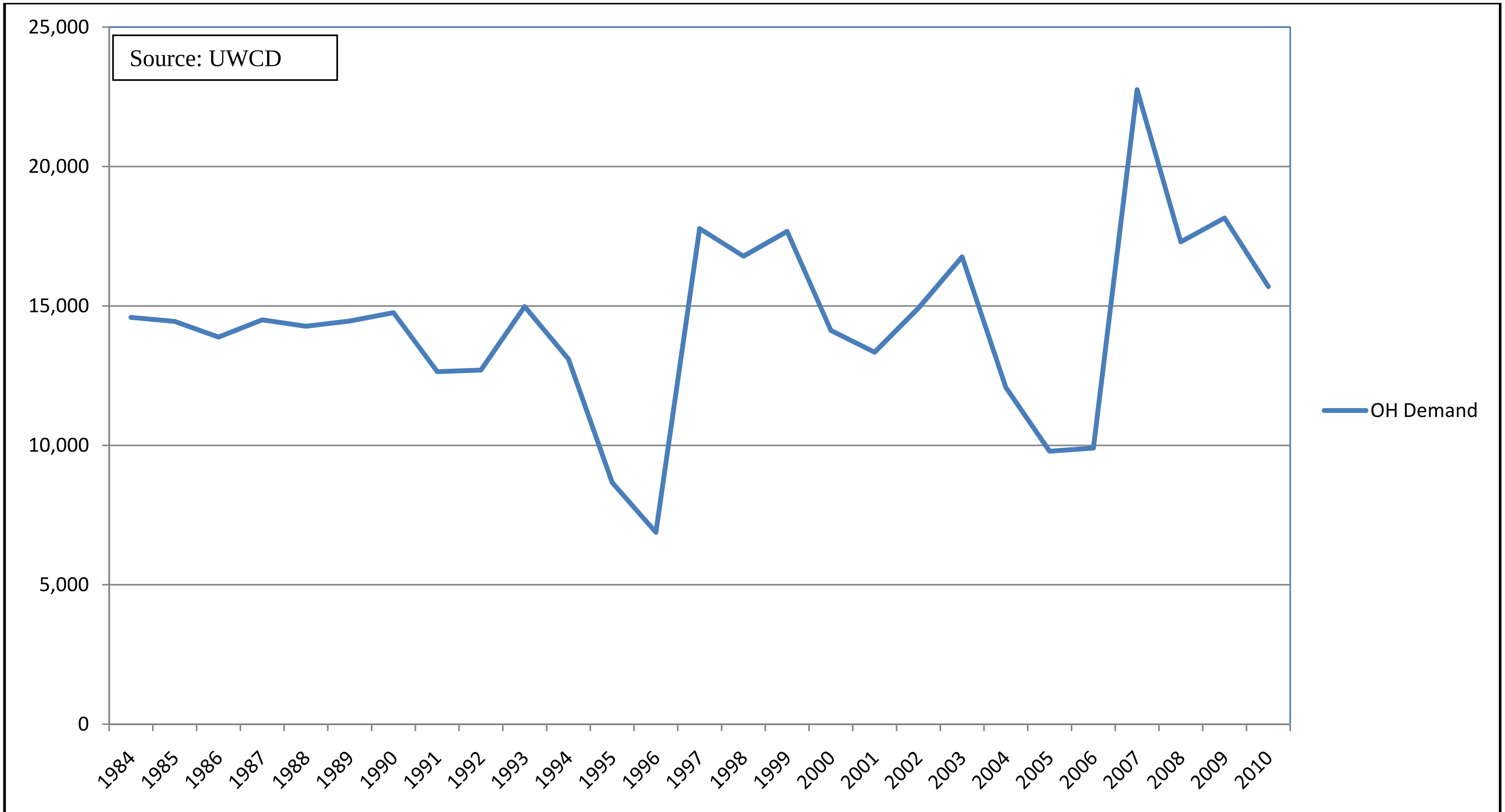


Figure 3-1
Annual OH Water Demand
United Water Conservation District
June 2011

Table 3-2
OH Well Pumping 1984-2010

Calendar Year	Upper Aquifer Pumping (UAS) (AF)	Lower Aquifer Pumping (LAS) (AF)	Total (AF)
1984	14,585.2	0	14,585.2
1985	13,901.1	0	13,901.0
1986	14,094.5	2.0	14,096.5
1987	14,764.4	564.0	15,328.4
1988	15,466.4	43.0	15,509.3
1989	13,751.1	711.0	14,462.1
1990	11,961.0	2,796.0	14,757.0
1991	11,047.0	1,597.0	12,644.0
1992	12,211.0	97.0	12,307.9
1993	14,772.9	206.0	14,978.8
1994	13,027.8	67.0	13,094.7
1995	8,637.4	28.0	8,665.3
1996	6,848.4	33.0	6,881.3
1997	17,714.8	62.0	17,776.7
1998	16,615.7	168.0	16,783.6
1999	17,659.9	12.0	17,671.9
2000	14,031.2	91.0	14,122.2
2001	13,320.1	18.0	13,338.1
2002 (1)	14,125.0	793.0	14,918.0
2003	16,749.3	10.0	16,759.3
2004 (1)	11,638.1	437.0	12,075.1
2005	9,789.2	6.9	9,796.1
2006	9,899.9	6.2	9,906.1
2007	22,758.9	4.3	22,763.2
2008	17,296.5	59.2	17,355.7
2009	18,154.4	73.6	18,228.0
2010	15,694.8	32.9	15,727.7
Average	**14,093.2**	**293.3**	**14,386.4**

Note:
(1) LAS wells were pumped to the irrigation pipeline (not part of the OH System).

The OH System is operated under an agreement between United and the OH Customers. In that agreement, each customer is assigned an annual allocation for OH water, and a maximum flow rate at which water can be received. A list of OH customers and their maximum allocation contract amounts for OH water is provided in Table 3-3. However, these allocations are subject to GMA reductions noted in Table 3-4. Thus, the current maximum OH customer allocation is reduced to 10,655 AFY as the result of GMA required pumping reductions of 25 percent. This value will be used for the OH customers future maximum allocations.

In practice, peak flows to each customer are not metered. There is no way to know whether a customer is exceeding its peak flow capacity. Fortunately, total peak flows leaving the OH plant, which are metered, have not exceeded the total design capacity of 53 CFS. In fact, peak flows have been reduced since PHWA's treatment plant has gone on-line. If problems with peak flows were to occur, it would be feasible to install peak flow meterheads and require the OH customers to remain within their limits.

Table 3-3
OH Customer Sub-allocations

OH Customer	OH Sub-Allocation (AF)
City of Oxnard	
Oxnard	6,237.78
Ocean View (now Oxnard)	2,729.55
Oxnard Subtotal	**8,967.33**
Port Hueneme Water Agency	
City of Port Hueneme	3,593.18
NBVC - Point Mugu	899.19
NBVC - Port Hueneme	120.18
Channel Islands Beach CSD	0.00
PHWA Subtotal	**4,612.55**
Mutual Water Companies	
Cypress Mutual	96.20
Dempsey Road Mutual	194.47
Saviers Road Mutual	27.57
Vineyard Avenue Estates	266.00
Mutual Subtotal	**584.24**
Other OH Customers	
Donions Recharge	5.25
Kunho (Del Norte)	9.50
Rio Del Valle Schools	26.70
Ventura Co Game Preserve	1.28
Other Customer Subtotal	**42.73**
Total Number of Accounts	**15**
Total of Suballocations	**14,206.85**

3.3 Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency

The Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) is located in Ventura County and encompasses several coastal basins that underlie the cities of Oxnard, Port Hueneme, Camarillo, and Moorpark. The FCGMA was formed by Act 2750, passed by the California Legislature, to monitor and control pumping within the GMA boundaries, shown in Figure 3-2.

Source: UWCD

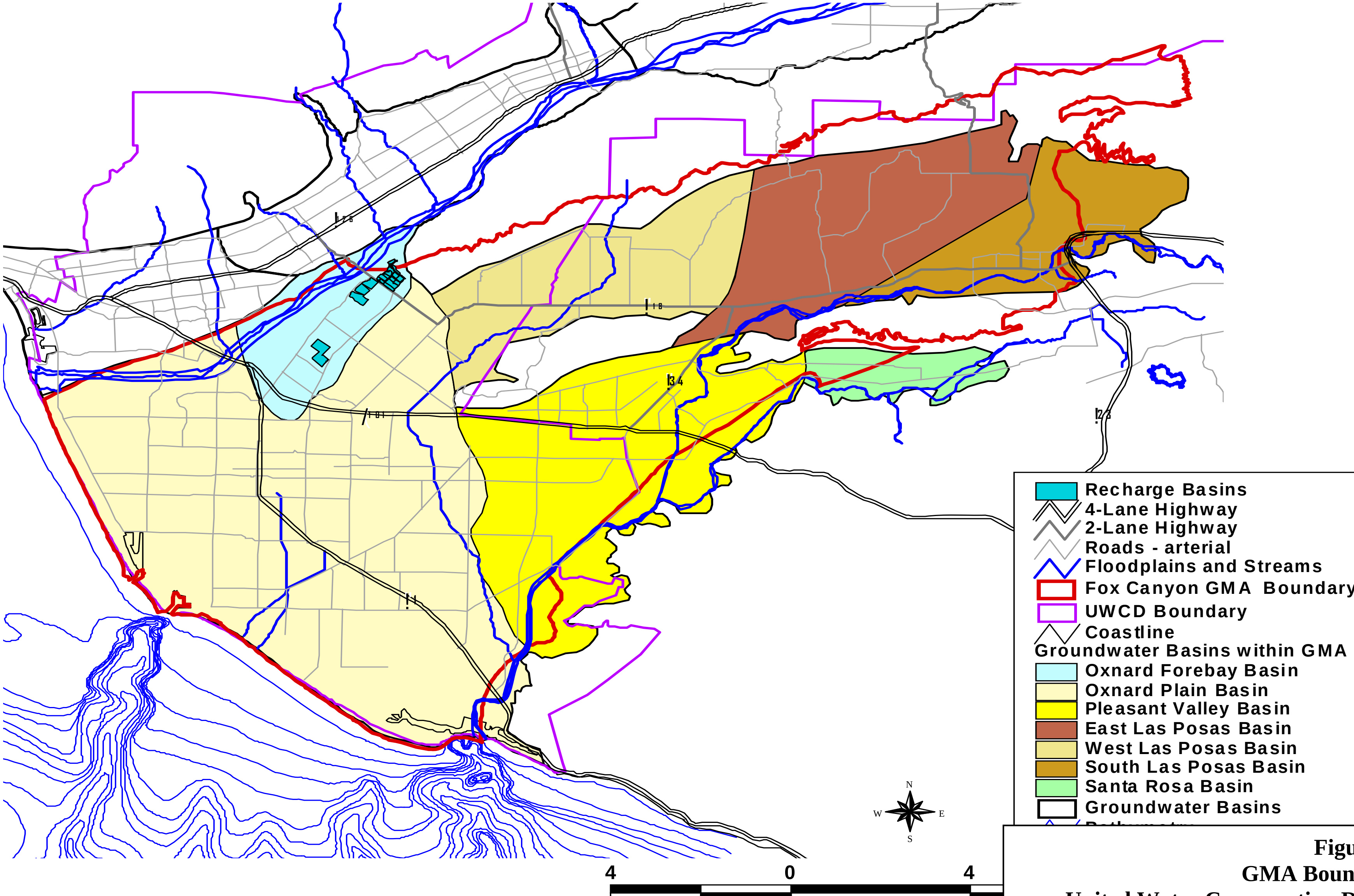


Figure 3-2
GMA Boundaries
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

The FCGMA overlies approximately 118,00 acres (185 square miles). The FCGMA was initially created to manage the groundwater in both overdrafted and potentially seawater-intruded areas within Ventura County. The prime objectives and purposes of the FCGMA are to preserve groundwater resources for agricultural, municipal, and industrial uses in the best interests of the public and for the common benefit of all water users. Protection of water quality and quantity along with maintenance of long-term water supply are included in those goals and objectives. To fund its activities, the GMA collects an annual charge (per acre-foot of pumped water) from all pumpers within its boundaries. The GMA has the authority to pass ordinances to control the pumping of groundwater in its service area. GMA Ordinance 8 controls the amount of water that can be pumped from the Oxnard Plain and Las Posas area. Each pumper is assigned a historical allocation based on their pumping from each well during 1985 to 1989. Pumping is to be cut back 5 percent every five years, up to a maximum reduction of 25 percent in 2010. The GMA cutbacks required by year are summarized in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4
GMA Pumping Reductions by Year

Years	Reduction Required	Pumping Allowed
1991	None	100%
1992-1994	5%	95%
1995-1999	10%	90%
2000-2004	15%	85%
2005-2009	20%	80%
2010 and beyond	25%	75%

The GMA cutbacks were originally intended to bring the aquifer system into balance by the year 2010. A pumper can build up GMA "credits" if he pumps less than his allocation in any given year. However, if a pumper runs out of credits and pumps in excess of their reduced annual pumping allocation, they will be assessed a GMA penalty for each AF of excess water pumped. The GMA penalty for exceeding an allocation is presently set at $1,105 to $1,855 per AF (GMA, Resolution No. 2010-07), depending on the amount, which is considered to be above or at the cost of purchasing replacement water, to provide a pumping disincentive.

The OH wellfield is subject to the same pumping limitations and GMA penalties as any other pumpers. The total available GMA allocations for the OH wellfield are summarized in Table 3-5. Total historical GMA allocations for the District's OH wellfield are 15,170 acre-feet per year. However, this number is reduced to 11,377 AFY as the result of GMA required pumping reductions of 25 percent. This value will be used for the District's future maximum allocation (see Table 3-6).

Table 3-5
OH Historical GMA Allocation

Source	Historical Allocation (AF/Yr)	Year Effective
OH Pumping 1985 – 1989	14,673.628	1991
Noble Pit allocation transfer	203.428	1994
Transfer from Vineyard Avenue Estates	266.000	1997
Transfer from Rio Del Valle Schools	26.700	1997
Total	**15,169.756**	

The GMA pumping limitations and penalties provide a very strong incentive for OH customers to reduce their pumping. Each OH customer has an allocation as listed in Table 3-3. By the terms of the OH Agreement, each customer's allocation is referred to as that customer's suballocation. If a customer pumps more than his reduced suballocation, then that customer is liable for any GMA penalties that may accrue. There are provisions in the OH Agreement for payment in advance to cover penalties for over-pumping. At an additional cost of $1,105 to $1,855 per AF, OH customers are encouraged to conserve water and use other sources that may be available.

3.4 Groundwater Management Plan

Both United Water and the GMA operate under the guidelines of a 2007 Groundwater Management Plan prepared by the GMA entitled, *2007 Update to the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Groundwater Management Plan*. A copy of the GMA Plan is provided in Appendix D. A copy of the Plan is available on the GMA website.

3.5 Assessment of Present and Future Demand Management Programs

Section 6 summarizes the District's present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to help achieve the water use reductions.

3.6 Projected Water Demands

Projected water demands for the OH System are estimated in Table 3-6. These demands are based on customers staying within their GMA suballocation, including reductions.

The District is a water wholesaler, therefore it does not have data to quantify future water demands for individual retail agencies, identifying the uses among water use sectors, for the following: (A) single-family residential, (B) multifamily, (C) commercial, (D) industrial, (E) institutional and governmental, (F) landscape, (G) sales to other agencies, (H) saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, conjunctive use. This data is available by contacting the retail agencies within the District.

3.7 Water Conservation Act of 2009

In February 2008, Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger introduced a seven-part comprehensive plan for improving the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. A key component of this plan was a goal to achieve a 20 percent reduction in per capita water use statewide by the year 2020 (also known as the 20x2020 target). The Governor’s inclusion of water conservation in the Delta plan emphasizes the importance of water conservation in reducing demand on the Delta and in reducing demand on the overall California water supply. In response to Schwarzenegger’s call for statewide per capita savings, the DWR prepared a 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan (DWR, 2010). The Water Conservation Plan developed estimates of statewide and regional baseline per capita water use and outlined recommendations to the Governor on how a statewide per capita water use reduction plan could be implemented.

Table 3-6
Projected OH Water Allocation Pumping 2011-2035

Year	Maximum OH Allocation Pumping (AF) (1)	GMA Reductions
2011	11,377	75%
2012	11,377	75%
2013	11,377	75%
2014	11,377	75%
2015	11,377	75%
2016	11,377	75%
2017	11,377	75%
2018	11,377	75%
2019	11,377	75%
2020	11,377	75%
2021	11,377	75%
2022	11,377	75%
2022	11,377	75%
2023	11,377	75%
2024	11,377	75%
2025	11,377	75%
2026	11,377	75%
2027	11,377	75%
2028	11,377	75%
2029	11,377	75%
2030	11,377	75%
2031	11,377	75%
2032	11,377	75%
2033	11,377	75%
2034	11,377	75%
2035	11,377	75%

Notes:
(1) Based on allocations and does not include customer credits

In November 2009, SBX7-7, The Water Conservation Act of 2009 (CWC, 10608-10608.44) was signed into law as part of a comprehensive water legislation package. The Water Conservation Act addresses both urban and agricultural water conservation. The urban provisions reflect the approach taken in the 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan. The legislation sets a goal of achieving a 20 percent statewide reduction in urban per capita water use and directs urban retail water suppliers to set 2020 urban water use targets. This new legislation requires urban retail water suppliers to summarize the calculation of this water use target in the UWMP.

3.7.1 Baseline Water Use

Water suppliers must define a 10- year base period (or 15-year) (also known as baseline) for water use that will be used to develop their target levels of per capita water use. Water suppliers must also calculate water use for a 5-year baseline period, and use that value to determine a minimum required reduction in water use by 2020. The longer baseline period applies to a water supplier that meets at least 10 percent of its 2008-measured retail water demand through recycled water. Methodology 3: Base Daily Per Capita Water Use describes the calculations.

3.7.2 Water Use Targets

An urban retail water supplier, as defined above, must set a 2020 water use target and a 2015 interim target using one of four methods. (CWC, 10608.20(a)(1)) The 2020 water use target will be calculated using one of the following four methods:

- Method 1: Eighty percent of the water supplier's baseline per capita water use
- Method 2: Per capita daily water use estimated using the sum of performance standards applied to indoor residential use; landscaped area water use; and CII uses
- Method 3: Ninety-five percent of the applicable state hydrologic region target as stated in the 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan
- Method 4: Urban water use target is calculated by estimating the baseline per capita use and subtracting total water savings (savings from metering, indoor residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, landscape, and water loss).

The target may need to be adjusted further to achieve a minimum reduction in water use regardless of the target method (this is explained in Methodology 3). The Water Code directs that water suppliers must compare their actual water use in 2020 with their calculated targets to assess compliance. In addition, water suppliers will report interim compliance in 2015 as compared to an interim target (generally halfway between the baseline water use and the 2020 target level). The years 2015 and 2020 are referred to in the methodologies as compliance years. All baseline, target, and compliance-year water use estimates must be calculated and reported in gallons per capita per day (GPCD). Water suppliers have some flexibility in setting and revising water use targets:

- A water supplier may set its water use target and comply individually, or as part of a regional alliance (see Methodology 9: Regional Compliance).
- A water supplier may revise its water use target in its 2015 or 2020 urban water management plan or in an amended plan.
- A water supplier may change the method it uses to set its water use target and report it in a 2010 amended plan or in its 2015 urban water management plan. Urban water suppliers are not permitted to change target methods after they have submitted their 2015 UWMP.

3.7.3 Data Reporting

DWR will collect data pertaining to urban water use targets through three documents: (1) through the individual supplier UWMP; (2) through the regional UWMP; and (3) through regional alliance reports.

Water suppliers that comply individually must report the following data in their UWMP (applicable UWMP dates are included in parentheses).

- Baseline Gross Water Use and Service Area Population (2010, 2015, 2020)
- Individual 2020 Urban Water Use Target (2010, 2015, 2020) and Interim 2015 Urban Water Use Target (2010)
- Compliance Year Gross Water Use (2015 and 2020) and Service Area Population (2010, 2015, 2020)

- Adjustments to Gross Water Use in the compliance year (2015, 2020)
- Water suppliers who choose Target Method 2 also must provide Landscaped Area Water Use and Baseline CII Water Use data (2010, 2015, and 2020).
- Water Suppliers who choose Target Method 4 must provide the components of calculation as required by Target Method 4.

3.7.4 District Compliance

As previously stated, the OH System is operated under an agreement between United and the OH Customers. In that agreement, each customer is assigned an annual allocation for OH water, and a maximum flow rate at which water can be received. A list of OH customers and their contract amounts for OH water is provided in Table 3-3.

As per the requirements of the California Water Conservation Bill of 2009 (SBX7-7, enacted November 2009) each retail water agency will be required to reduce the average per capita daily water consumption by 20 percent by December 31, 2020 (also known as the 20 x 2020 Plan).

Each of the District's customers will be required to reduce their consumption by 20 percent by 2020. However, most of the District's customers have multiple sources of water to meet demand requirements. These customers may reduce their purchase of United water, or they may reduce purchase/production of other supplies. United has no control of whether the customers reduce their purchase of United water or other water sources. Therefore, United will be able to provide water to meet customers' annual allocations up to a maximum of 11,380 AF/Yr and meet requests for providing available customer groundwater credits up to a maximum of 53 CFS in the OH Pipeline.

3.7.5 Water Use Reduction Plan

As a wholesaler, the District is not required to meet the 20 percent water demand reduction as required of retailers by recent legislation SBX7-7. The District's water demand management plan is summarized in Section 6. Contact each of the District's wholesale customers for details regarding their water demand reduction programs.

SECTION 4: SYSTEM SUPPLIES

4.1 UWMP Requirements

This section includes the following:

- Identify and quantify the existing and planned sources of water available for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030. (CWC, 10631(b))
- Indicate whether groundwater is an existing or planned source of water available to the supplier. (CWC, 10631(b))
- Indicate whether a groundwater management plan been adopted by the water supplier or if there is any other specific authorization for groundwater management. Include a copy of the plan or authorization. (CWC, 10631(b)(1))
- Describe the groundwater basin. Indicate whether the groundwater basin is adjudicated. Include a copy of the court order or decree. Describe the amount of groundwater the urban water supplier has the legal right to pump under the order or decree. (CWC, 10631(b)(2))
- For groundwater basins that are not adjudicated, provide information as to whether DWR has identified the basin or basins as overdrafted or has projected that the basin will become overdrafted if present management conditions continue, in the most current official departmental bulletin that characterizes the condition of the groundwater basin, and a detailed description of the efforts being undertaken by the urban water supplier to eliminate the long-term overdraft condition. (CWC, 10631(b)(2))
- Provide a detailed description and analysis of the location, amount, and sufficiency of groundwater pumped by the urban water supplier for the past five years (CWC, 10631(b)(3))
- Provide a detailed description and analysis of the amount and location of groundwater that is projected to be pumped. [Provide projections for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC,10631(b)(4))
- Describe the opportunities for exchanges or transfers of water on a short-term or long-term basis. 10631(d)
- Include a detailed description of all water supply projects and programs that may be undertaken by the water supplier to address water supply reliability in average, single-dry, and multiple-dry years, excluding demand management programs addressed in (f)(1). Include specific projects, describe water supply impacts, and provide a timeline for each project. (CWC, 10631(h))
- Describe desalinated water project opportunities for long-term supply, including, but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater. (CWC, 10631(i))
- Provide information on recycled water and its potential for use as a water source in the service area of the urban water supplier. Coordinate with local water, wastewater, groundwater, and planning agencies that operate within the supplier's service area. (CWC, 10633)
- Describe the wastewater collection and treatment systems in the supplier's service area, including a quantification of the amount of wastewater collected and treated and the methods of wastewater disposal. (CWC, 10633(a))

- Describe the quantity of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, is being discharged, and is otherwise available for use in a recycled water project. (CWC, 10633(b))
- Describe the recycled water currently being used in the supplier's service area, including, but not limited to, the type, place, and quantity of use. (CWC, 10633(c))
- Describe and quantify the potential uses of recycled water, including, but not limited to, agricultural irrigation, landscape irrigation, wildlife habitat enhancement, wetlands, industrial reuse, groundwater recharge, indirect potable reuse, and other appropriate uses, and a determination with regard to the technical and economic feasibility of serving those uses. (CWC, 10633(d))
- The projected use of recycled water within the supplier's service area at the end of 5, 10, 15, and 20 years, and a description of the actual use of recycled water in comparison to uses previously projected. (CWC, 10633(e))
- Describe the actions, including financial incentives, which may be taken to encourage the use of recycled water, and the projected results of these actions in terms of acre-feet of recycled water used per year. (CWC,10633(f))
- Provide a plan for optimizing the use of recycled water in the supplier's service area, including actions to facilitate the installation of dual distribution systems, to promote recirculating uses, to facilitate the increased use of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, and to overcome any obstacles to achieving that increased use. (CWC, 10633(g))

4.2 Groundwater

The water supply for the OH system is provided solely by local groundwater, pumped from the 12 OH wells. Details regarding the OH wells were provided in Section 2. As noted in Section 3.2, average annual water demands on the OH system for the period 1984 to 2010 were 13,967 AF. Average annual water extractions from the upper aquifer wells for the period 1984 to 2010 were 14,093 AF. Average annual water extractions from the deep aquifer wells for the period 1984 to 2010 were 293 AF. Details regarding local groundwater basins are provided below.

4.2.1 Oxnard Plain Groundwater Basins

The groundwater basins within United's boundaries, including the Oxnard Plain Basin, are shown on Figure 4-1. A generalized cross section of the aquifers is shown in Figure 4-2. There are several aquifers at varying depths in the Oxnard Plain. The OH wells are located in the part of the aquifer system called the Oxnard Forebay, or the Montalvo Basin.

Source: UWCD

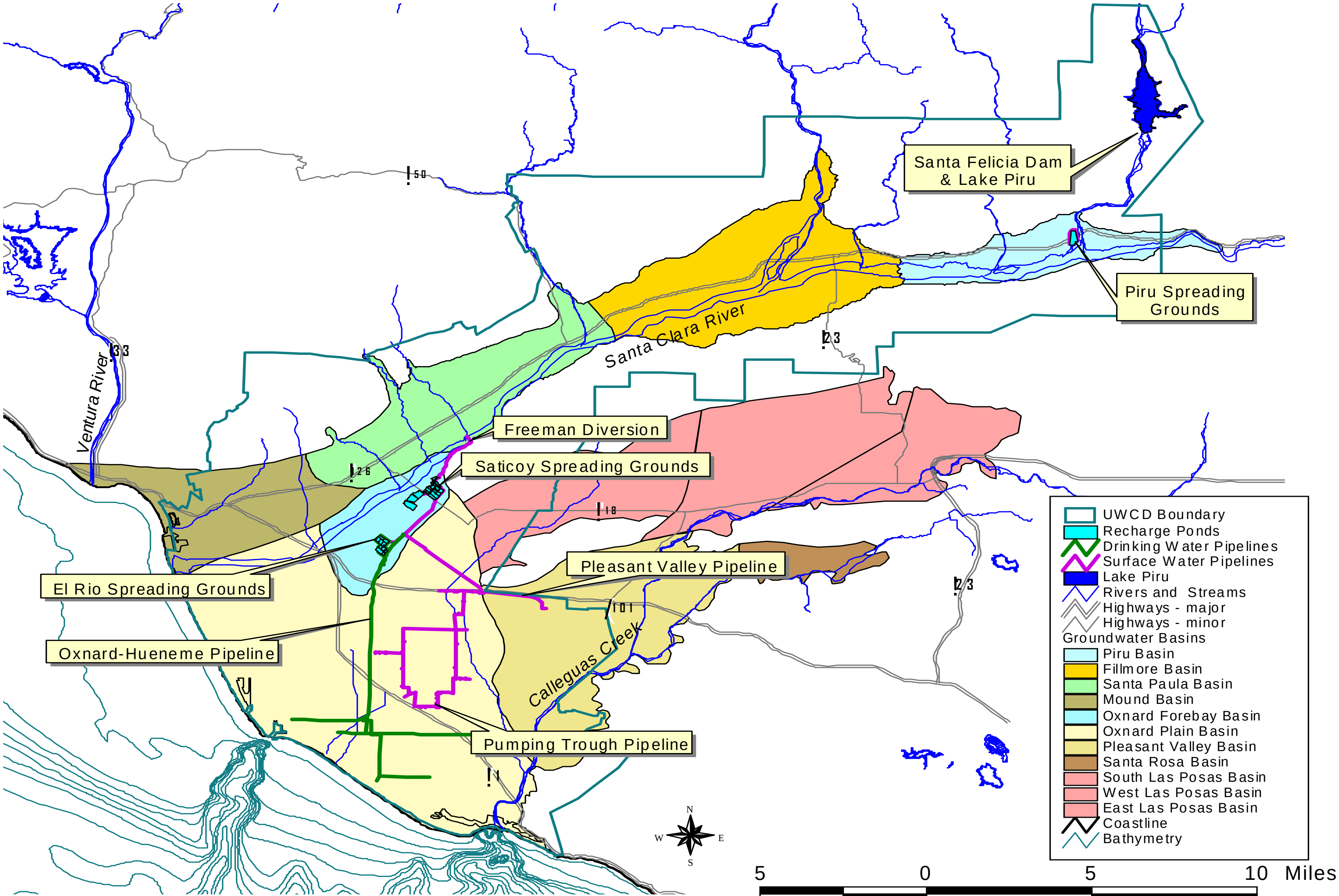


Figure 4-1
Groundwater Basins Within the District
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

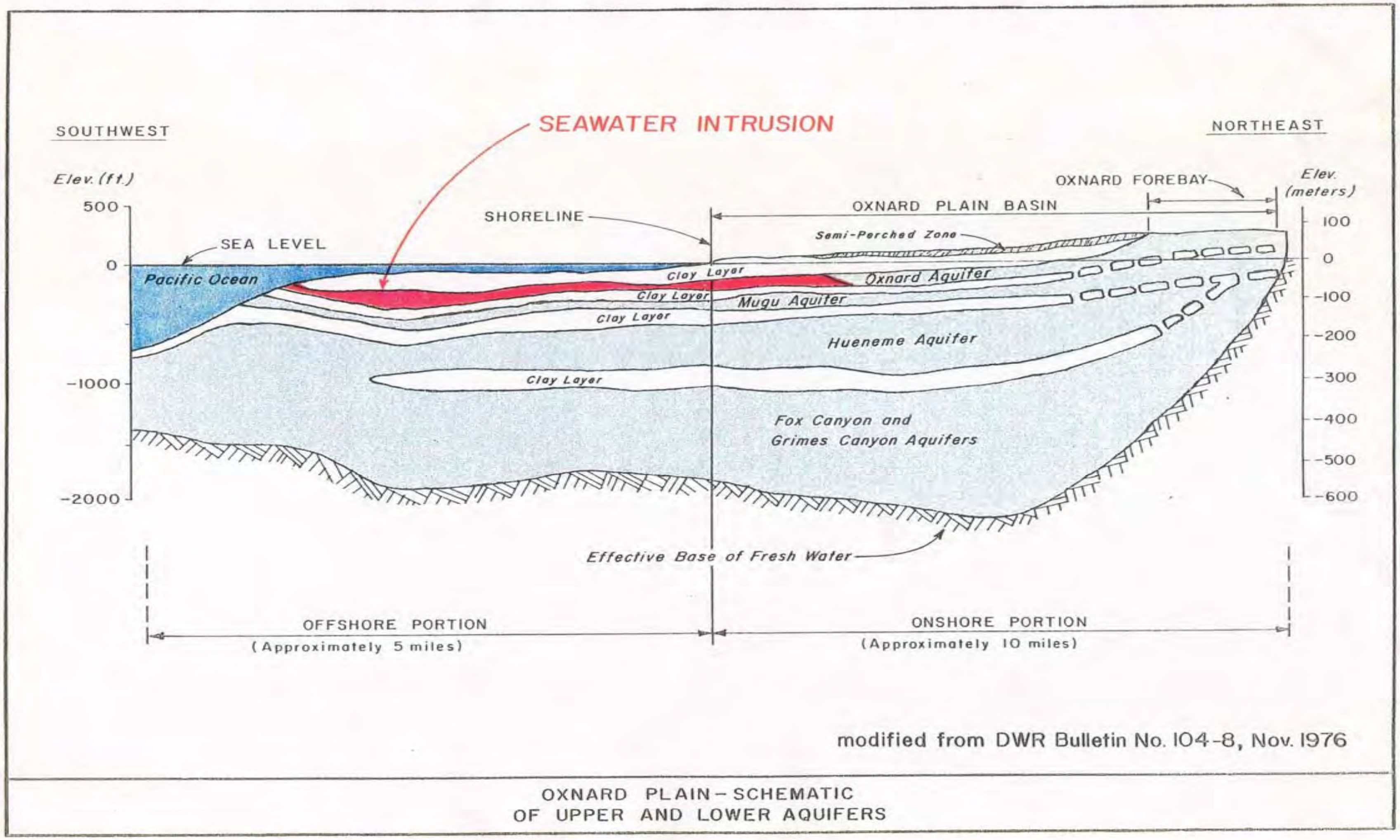


Figure 4-2
Cross-Section of the Oxnard Plain Aquifers
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

The Forebay is an important part of the Oxnard Plain aquifer system, where the aquifers are uplifted, truncated by erosion, and unconfined. The Forebay is recharged by infiltration from the Santa Clara River in its riverbed and by river water that is diverted to United's spreading basins. In areas outside the Forebay, the aquifers are covered by a confining clay layer. The Forebay is hydraulically connected to the other aquifers in the Oxnard Plain basin. Thus, the primary recharge to the Oxnard Plain basin is from underflow from the Forebay rather than from deep percolation of water from surface sources on the plain itself. In some areas of the Oxnard Plain, a semi-perched aquifer sits above the confining clay; this perched water is of poor quality and is not commonly used as a water supply. (FCGMA, 2007)

The Oxnard Forebay is the one of seven groundwater basins along the path of the Santa Clara River as it flows from the mountains of Los Angeles and Ventura Counties to the Pacific Ocean. The groundwater basins are within the more regional Ventura basin, which is an elongate east to west trending structurally complex syncline within the Transverse Range physiographic province (Yeats, et. al., 1981). Geology associated with the Transverse Range is primarily east to west trending folding and faulting that creates the elongate mountains and valleys that dominate Santa Barbara County and Ventura County. (FCGMA, 2007)

In the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas, there exists an Upper Aquifer System (UAS) and Lower Aquifer System (LAS). The aquifers contain gravels and sands deposited along the ancestral Santa Clara River, within alluvial fans along the flanks of mountains, and in a coastal plain/delta complex at the terminus of the Santa Clara River. The aquifers are recharged by infiltration of streamflow, artificial recharge, mountain-front recharge along the flanks of the basins, direct infiltration of precipitation on the valley floor, bedrock outcrop in adjacent mountain fronts, and irrigation return flow. (FCGMA, 2007)

The Oxnard Plain basin, which is locally intruded with seawater and saline water, is almost entirely dependent on recharge in the Forebay to pressurize the UAS and LAS. Recharge in the Saticoy Spreading Facility contributes significantly to potentiometric levels of the UAS throughout the entire Oxnard Plain and Oxnard Forebay basin. The contribution of Forebay recharge to water level increases in the LAS is more restricted. Water level rise in the LAS, in response to recharge, is observed throughout the Forebay and the northern and western portions of the Oxnard Plain. Groundwater levels in the southern area have been below sea level for decades. (FCGMA, 2007)

The Upper Aquifer of the Oxnard Forebay and Oxnard Plain consists of the Mugu and Oxnard aquifers of Late Pleistocene to Holocene age. The UAS rests uncomfortably upon the LAS, with basal conglomerates in many areas of the Oxnard Plain. In the Oxnard Plain, the basal conglomerates are referred to as the Mugu Aquifer. (FCGMA, 2007)

The LAS consists of the Grimes Canyon, Fox Canyon, and Hueneme aquifers. The LAS can consist of the most upper portion of the Santa Barbara Formation as well as the San Pedro Formation. The Saugus member makes up the Upper San Pedro Formation and the Las Posas Sand member makes up the Lower San Pedro Formation. These formations were deposited during late Pliocene the late Pleistocene. The Fox Canyon aquifer is associated with the Los Posas Sand member, which was deposited during a shallow marine regression. As a result, the Fox Canyon Aquifer is extensive and is the most pumped aquifer associated with the LAS. The Grimes Canyon aquifer is a marine sand and gravel member of the Santa Barbara Formation. Beneath the Santa Barbara Formation is the Pliocene Pico Formation, a marine siltstone, sandstone, conglomerate and shale, generally considered to be non-water bearing. (Mukae and Turner, 1975) (FCGMA, 2007)

The general absence and discontinuity of prohibitively low permeability layers within the upper aquifers throughout the Forebay allows effective recharge of the basin. In the northeastern portion of the Forebay, the LAS has been uplifted and truncated where it subcrops beneath the UAS. In this area, recharge from the surface sources may enter the Upper Aquifer and subsequently into the underlying Lower Aquifer. Because of the considerably different transmissive capabilities of these two aquifer systems, recharged water preferentially recharges and remains in the Upper Aquifer. Using isotopic analysis, the U.S. Geological Survey estimated that 80 percent of recharge water enters and remains within the Upper Aquifer. (Izbicki et. al., 1995) The remaining 20 percent reportedly migrates through the upper system and recharges the Lower Aquifer. (FCGMA, 2007)

In addition to the District's recharge program, natural recharge processes are also significant. Deep percolation of water in the natural channel of the Santa Clara River is known to be prolific, and indeed this was a principal recharge mechanism sustaining the historic natural groundwater flow from the Forebay to the Oxnard Plain, before discharging to the ocean where aquifer units outcrop along the continental shelf. Much of this discharge is thought to take place in the near-shore submarine canyons that exist offshore near Port Hueneme and Point Mugu. Under low-flow conditions in the Santa Clara River, water diverted by United would otherwise recharge the Oxnard Forebay naturally by infiltrating through the alluvium of the active river channel. Other sources of natural recharge include the deep percolation of rainfall, underflow from adjacent groundwater basins, and mountain front recharge from South Mountain. (FCGMA, 2007)

The groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain aquifers change considerably from year to year depending climatic conditions and pumping patterns. Historical groundwater elevations in key wells are shown in Figure 4-3. Current data for one of the Oxnard Forebay wells is provided in Figures 4-4 and 4-5. This data indicates that groundwater elevation in the last 80 years has been highly variable likely due to climatic conditions and groundwater pumping. However, these figures also indicate that over the last 10 years the groundwater elevation has been fairly stable, as compared to historical highs and lows, primarily due to the District's recharge program. (UWCD, 2011)

A summary of groundwater reliability in the Oxnard Forebay is provided in Section 5.5.

4.2.2 Strategy for Recharging the Oxnard Plain Aquifers

The strategy of United's groundwater recharge operation is to recharge surface water from the Santa Clara River into two spreading grounds and a mined gravel pit in the Oxnard Forebay. These grounds include the Saticoy spreading grounds northeast of Highway 118 and the El Rio Spreading grounds at the El Rio plant. Near the Saticoy spreading grounds is the Noble pit, a former gravel pit mined of its aggregate, and now converted to recharge basins. Water recharged in these facilities migrates over time into the other Oxnard Plain aquifers towards the coast. The average annual net recharge for El Rio was greater than 18,000 acre-feet for the years 1995 to 2006.

Another element in United's recharge operations is the in-lieu supply of surface water to farms in the southeastern Oxnard Plain Basin and the Pleasant Valley Basin. This surface water supply reduces pumping in a critical portion of the District where overdraft is the greatest. Direct conveyance of water to the area of demand reduces the need to pump groundwater and allows recovery of the depressed water levels.

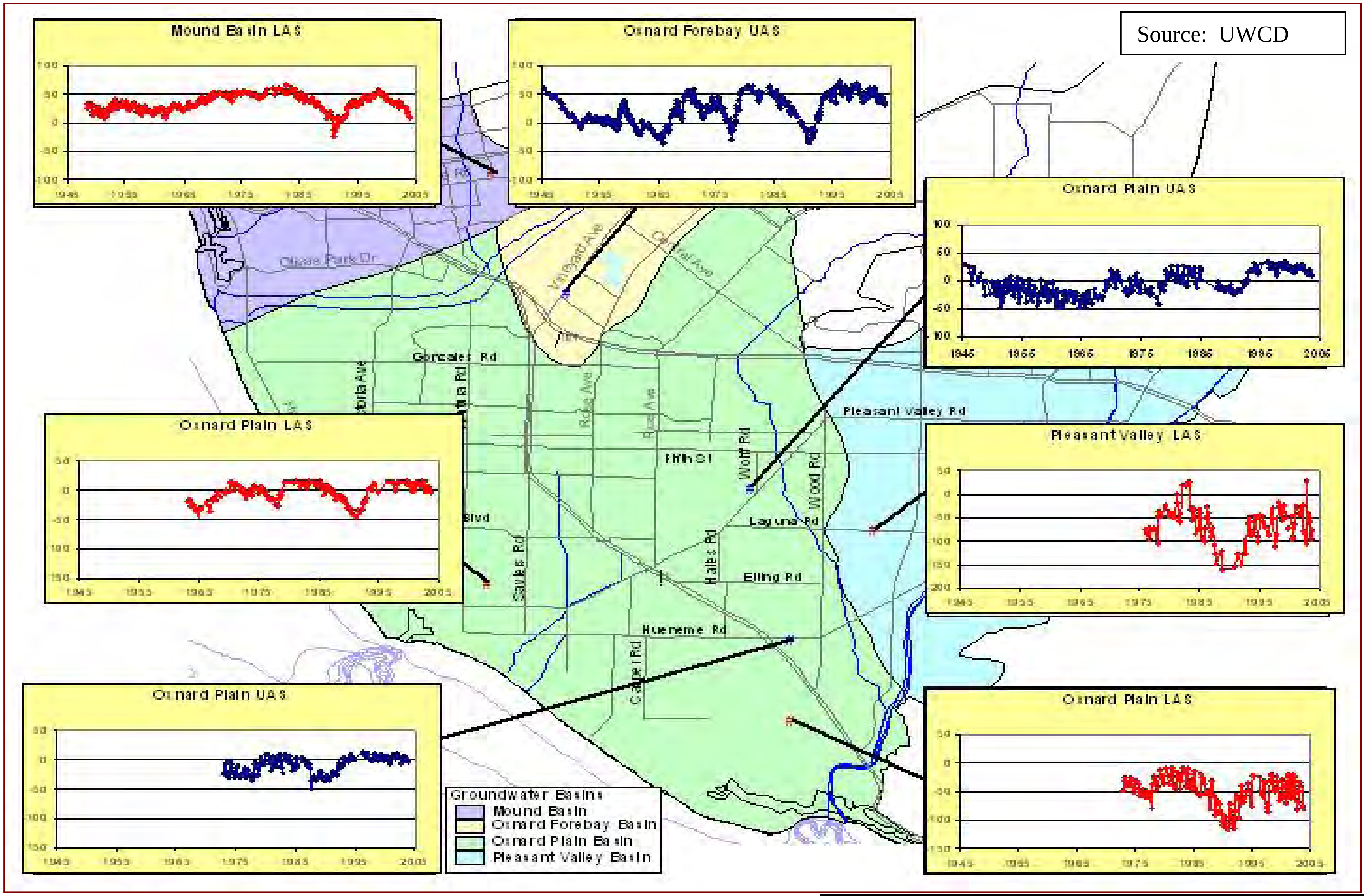
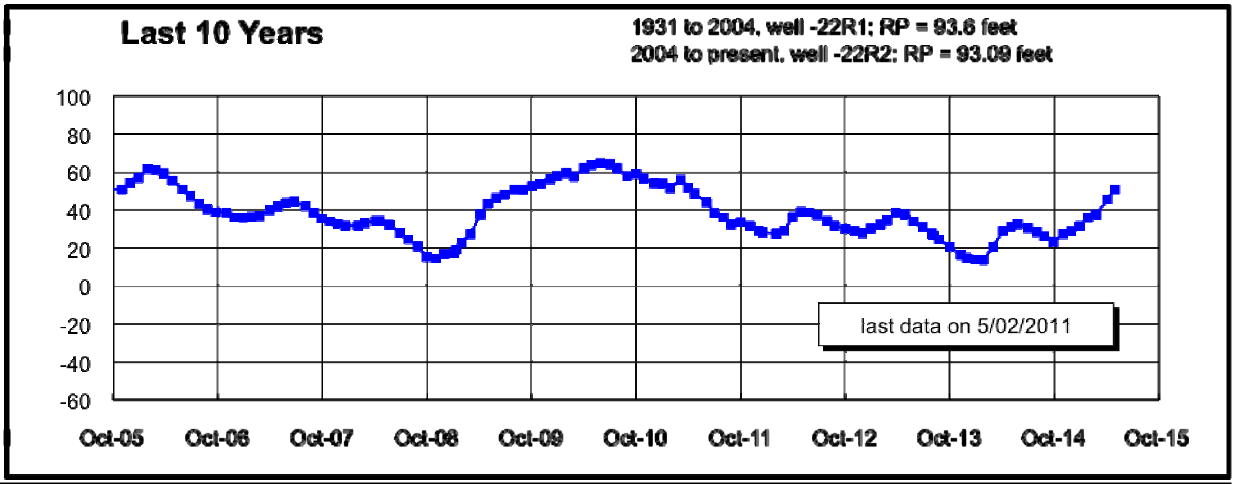


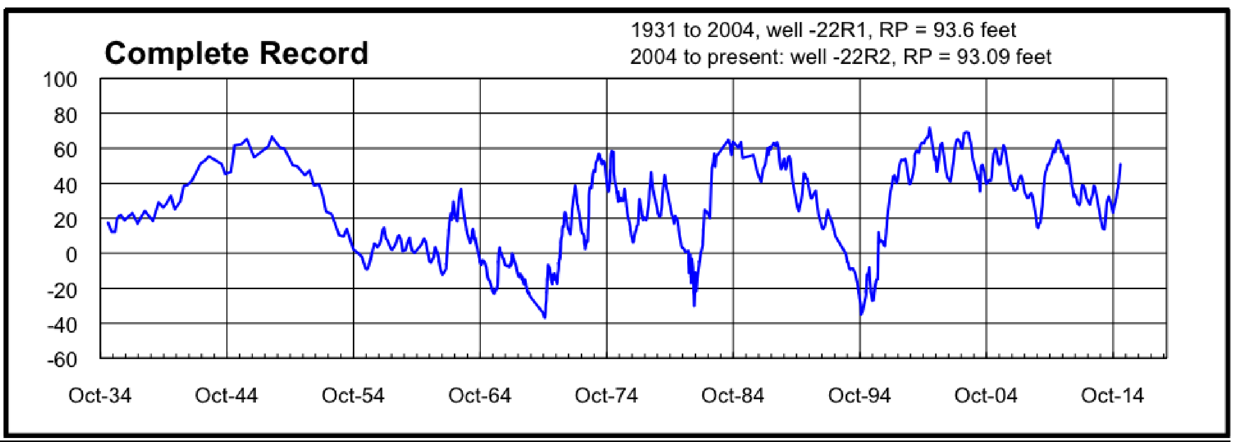
Figure 4-3
Historical Groundwater Elevations in Key Wells
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

Figure 4-4
Well 2N/22W-12R1 Groundwater Elevations vs Time 2001 to 2011



Source: UWCD, 2011.

Figure 4-5
Well 2N/22W-12R1 Groundwater Elevations vs Time 1930 to 2011



Source: UWCD, 2011.

Grant conditions provided to United by the State Water Resources Control Board also place limits on how the Oxnard Forebay groundwater basin is operated. These conditions – no longer thought to remain in effect – are provided in Appendix E. Once the groundwater level in the Oxnard Forebay falls below a preset critical level, recharge operations in the Forebay have priority over diversions for agricultural irrigation across the plain, and the deep aquifer wells must be pumped in preference to the shallow aquifer wells. This condition does not affect the OH water supply, but it does affect the quality of the water delivered. However, in a water supply emergency, water deliveries to the OH System would have a higher priority than the grant conditions, to protect human health.

4.2.3 Adjudication

As previously noted, the District pumps groundwater from the Oxnard Forebay Basin. The Oxnard Plain basins are not adjudicated.

4.2.4 Overdraft of the Oxnard Plain Aquifers

Local seawater intrusion was observed in the 1930s and 1940s along the shores of the Port Hueneme area as groundwater levels decreased and chloride levels increased in wells. This drop in groundwater levels on the Oxnard Plain basin coincided with rapid local urban development and significant expansion in agriculture. Within 20 years, seawater intrusion in the Port Hueneme area had extended as much as 3 miles inland. In some of the affected wells, chloride concentrations reached nearly 20,000 mg/L. This seawater intrusion into the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) was located adjacent to the Hueneme Submarine Canyon that is directly offshore of Port Hueneme. Seawater intrusion also occurred in the UAS near Point Mugu area adjacent to the Mugu Submarine Canyon that extends offshore from Mugu Lagoon. Figure 4-6 indicates the local areas of seawater intrusion. Groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) also dropped below sea level in the late 1950s. (FCGMA, 2007)

In the Point Mugu area, chlorides have not significantly decreased over the past two decades. Instead, chloride concentrations continued to increase in the area of Mugu Lagoon, reaching concentrations almost as high as seawater in some wells. Several trends in saline intrusion are evident on the south Oxnard Plain. In the more southeastern Point Mugu lobe, concentrations of chloride are generally higher than in the past both in the LAS and UAS. (FCGMA, 2007)

Construction of the improved Freeman Diversion has helped bring the UAS into balance. Seawater intrusion has been at least partly reversed in the UAS, near the Santa Clara River. However, the LAS and UAS to the south are still being "mined." Overall extractions exceed recharge by approximately 20,000 AF/Yr. The seawater intrusion front for the deep aquifers may have advanced onshore in some areas. United's current groundwater management strategies deal with intrusion of both the UAS and LAS. Available storage within the Oxnard Forebay is estimated to be 38,000 AF.

4.2.5 Moving Pumping Inland

The primary purpose of constructing the OH System in the 1950s was to move pumping inland, away from the coast. As seawater encroached into the aquifers near the coastline, it threatened the water supply of urban areas (and all overlying land uses).

There are hydrogeological benefits to moving pumping inland, closer to the points of recharge. More water can be pumped from those locations without drawing groundwater levels below sea level, which draws seawater into the aquifers. Those hydrogeologic benefits remain valid today. It is important for the OH System to remain viable and cost-effective, so that the OH Customers will continue to use OH water instead of their own wells nearer to the coastline. The GMA pumping allocation for the OH wellfield (discussed in Section 3) provides such an incentive.

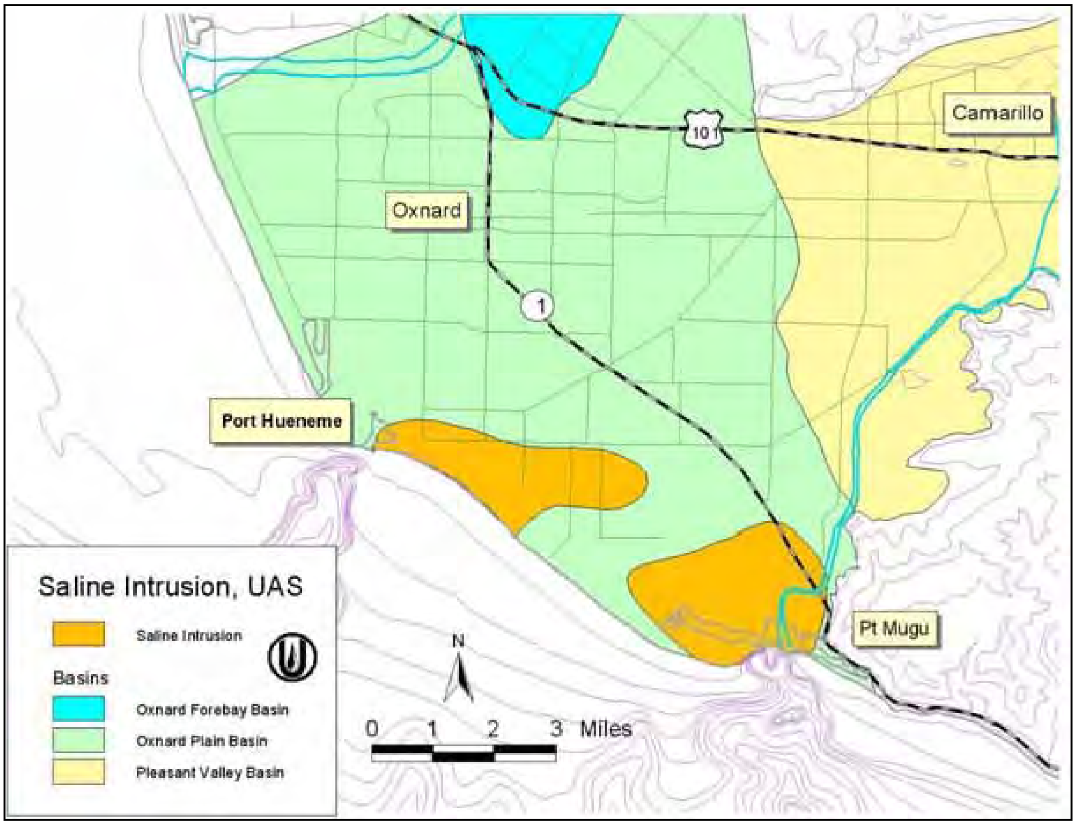


Figure 4-6
Areas of Seawater Intrusion on Oxnard Plain 2006
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

4.3 Local Surface Water

4.3.1 Availability

Closely related to the availability of groundwater is the availability of surface water in the Santa Clara River, used to recharge the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley aquifers. The Santa Clara River carries high flows in most winters, but nearly stops flowing in the late summer. Peak flows in large winter storms have exceeded 140,000 CFS. By late summer, those flows usually recede to a range of 5-20 CFS. In some years, the river has dried up completely by late summer. That has not happened since the last drought, before the construction of the improved Freeman Diversion; and it remains to be seen whether the improved Freeman Diversion will dry up in droughts, given increased wastewater production upstream in the watershed.

Surface water flows can vary considerably from year to year. United's operating strategy is to spread as much water as possible in wet years. Although groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain and Oxnard Forebay basins can respond rapidly to a wet year, the normal trend is for groundwater levels to gradually change over a multiple-year period in response to changing hydrologic conditions. As an example, after the wet year of 1998, many wells in the Oxnard Plain temporarily became artesian, flowing at the surface from aquifer pressure.

4.3.2 Lake Piru Operations

In addition to its groundwater recharge facilities, United Water owns and operates Lake Piru. Winter storm runoff is stored in the lake for later release downstream. In the late summer or early fall, water is released from Lake Piru at a high flow rate of 400 to 600 CFS. Typically, approximately 10,000 to 50,000 AF of water is released downstream each year. Average releases are approximately 27,000 AF per year. Some of that water reaches the Freeman Diversion 26 miles downstream, and is used to recharge the Oxnard Plain. Since the Oxnard Plain aquifers are in a state of overdraft, United's operating priority is to convey as much water as possible to the Freeman Diversion each year. However, the upstream groundwater basins (the Piru basin, Fillmore basin, and Santa Paula basin) naturally percolate some of the water released each year. The percentage of water reaching the Freeman Diversion from Lake Piru has varied from about 20 percent to almost 90 percent, depending on many factors.

In the past, United Water has exercised its option to perform an early release from Lake Piru when high nitrates threatened the OH wellfield. That option remains available for any future water quality emergencies in the OH wellfield

4.3.3 Supplemental M&I Water Program

The Supplemental M&I Water Program is a program that provides OH customers additional water above their reduced OH suballocation. This is a joint program between United Water and Calleguas MWD. Calleguas MWD has partially funded the Conejo Creek Diversion, which pumps surface water from Conejo Creek to Pleasant Valley County Water District, PVCWD, in the eastern part of United's service area. This program allows PVCWD to reduce groundwater pumping from the Pleasant Valley Basin, which is the most over pumped basin in United’s service area. GMA credits accumulated as a result of that reduced pumping are transferred from PVCWD to Calleguas MWD. Those credits are then transferred from Calleguas MWD to United Water, and credited to the OH wellfield. This program allows additional pumping from the OH wellfield, which supplies participating OH customers. As part of this program, participating OH customers pay a surcharge for the supplemental water received.

That surcharge is transferred to Calleguas MWD as partial compensation for their costs for the Conejo Creek project. Since 2005, five (5) OH customers have participated in the program. The surcharge paid by Calleguas customers is lower than that paid by OH customers who are not Calleguas customers. As part of this program, United's groundwater management team exercises discretion each year on how much supplemental M&I water can be used without adverse impacts to the aquifers.

United’s contract with Calleguas MWD allows for United to withdraw from the program if necessary. United is under no obligation to continue the program and delivering water to OH customers will always take precedence over the Supplemental M&I Water Program.

4.4 Imported State Project Water

The Ventura County Flood Control District (now the Watershed Protection District) is a contractor for the State Water Project, SWP, with an annual entitlement to 20,000 acre-feet per year of State water. The County in turn contracted with three local agencies to distribute that SWP water entitlement: 5,000 AF/Yr to Casitas Municipal Water District, 10,000 AF/Yr to the City of Ventura, and 5,000 AF/Yr to United Water Conservation District. United Water is the only agency of the three that has received any of its SWP water. To deliver SWP water to United Water, the California Department of Water Resources releases the water from Pyramid Lake, where it flows down Piru Creek into Lake Piru. The water can then be released downstream as part of the annual water conservation release from Lake Piru. Some of that water will arrive at the Freeman Diversion, where it can be recharged into the Oxnard plain aquifers, contributing to the OH water supply.

In 2004, United purchased some of the City of Ventura's annual entitlement to SWP water. Some 2,000 AF of the City's entitlement was delivered into Lake Piru that year. There is potential for the purchase of some or all of Ventura and Casitas' SWP water in future years for the purpose of groundwater recharge.

The purchase of SWP water is not part of the normal operation of the OH System and United has no plans to do so on a long-term basis. United purchases SWP water for the benefit of the aquifer system, on behalf of all pumpers. In practice, the SWP water is purchased with funds from United's State Water Fund, which is financed through local property taxes. However, such property tax assessments are not collected from Oxnard. Oxnard purchases SWP water from Calleguas MWD, offsetting pumping and directly benefiting the aquifers. Historically, a sharp distinction has been made between those who are annexed to Calleguas MWD and those who are not. As a policy matter, Calleguas and its parent agency, Metropolitan Water District, are normally the sole suppliers of SWP water within their service areas.

Studies on SWP reliability conducted by DWR (2010) indicate that current and future deliveries of the District's SWP allotment will be significantly affected by many factors, including substantial changes resulting from Delta pumping restrictions and climate change. These estimates indicate that projected SWP deliveries to contractors may vary between 7 percent and 60 percent (DWR 2010). The lowest minimum delivery (7 percent) is based on the driest year (1977). However, recent water supply and reliability analysis indicates that more significant reductions in SWP water delivery may occur over time. These reductions are due to one or more factors including the following: legal decisions to protect endangered species, short-term and long-term climatic factors, drought contingency, etc.

Some OH customers also receive water from Calleguas MWD. That water is imported from Northern California. To the extent that those customers utilize OH water, that amount of water does not need to be imported into Ventura County.

Currently, DWR estimates it will be able to deliver 80 percent of requested SWP water in 2011. In 2010, the SWP delivered 50 percent of a requested 4,172,126 acre-feet, up from a record-low initial projection of 5 percent due to lingering effects of the 2007 to 2009 drought. Deliveries were 60 percent of requests in 2007, 35 percent in 2008, and 40 percent in 2009. The last 100 percent allocation, difficult to achieve even in wet years due to pumping restrictions to protect threatened and endangered fish, was in 2006.

4.5 Future Water Supply Projects

United has several future water supply projects that are being studied and considered, as discussed below:

4.5.1 Ferro-Rose Recharge Project

The Freeman Diversion presently has the physical capacity to divert more water than can be put to beneficial use. In wet years, the District can divert its water rights limit of 375 CFS for up to about four weeks. After that point, the spreading ponds exhibit reduced percolation rates, and the gravel basins are nearly full. Some water that would otherwise be diverted at the Freeman Diversion must then flow to the ocean.

The Ferro-Rose Recharge Project would deliver surface water diverted at the Freemen Diversion into new gravel pits near United's existing facilities. Those new gravel pits would include the Riverpark pits, the Ferro pit, and the Rose Pit, which have been mined of their aggregate. Use of those pits would increase the yield of the Freeman Diversion, increasing the amount of water recharged into the aquifers. United acquired the Ferro and Rose basins in 2009.

The Ferro-Rose Recharge Project would be constructed in several phases. Phase 1 may start as early as 2013, and would convey up to 375 CFS of diverted water into the new gravel basins. This phase would not require a change to United's water license to divert water. The Phase 1 facilities are shown in Figure 4-7. Phase 2 would increase the diversion rate to 1,000 CFS, which would require a change to United's surface diversion water rights. Receiving a new permit from the State Water Resources Control Board to increase the diversion rate could take 10 years or more. Therefore, Phase 2 would be constructed after the year 2023. The Phase 2 facilities are shown in Figure 4-8.

The Ferro-Rose Recharge Project would improve the reliability of the OH water supply. With an increased yield of up to 10,000 AF/Yr on average, this would help bring the Oxnard Plain aquifers into long-term balance.

4.5.2 Oxnard's GREAT Program

The City of Oxnard is implementing its GREAT program, which will develop additional water supplies for the City. The GREAT program includes several elements, including advanced treatment of wastewater, potential injection of treated wastewater into the ground, potential supply of treated wastewater to agricultural users in the Oxnard plain, treatment of OH water to remove salts, and transfers of GMA credits to Oxnard and United to allow increased pumping. The GREAT program will affect the delivery of water through the OH system. Some of the additional water to be developed by Oxnard will be delivered through the OH System. In general, RO plants are operated at a steady flow. So, instead of peaking on demand, demands on the OH system should flatten. That would improve the reliability of the OH supply during peak periods.

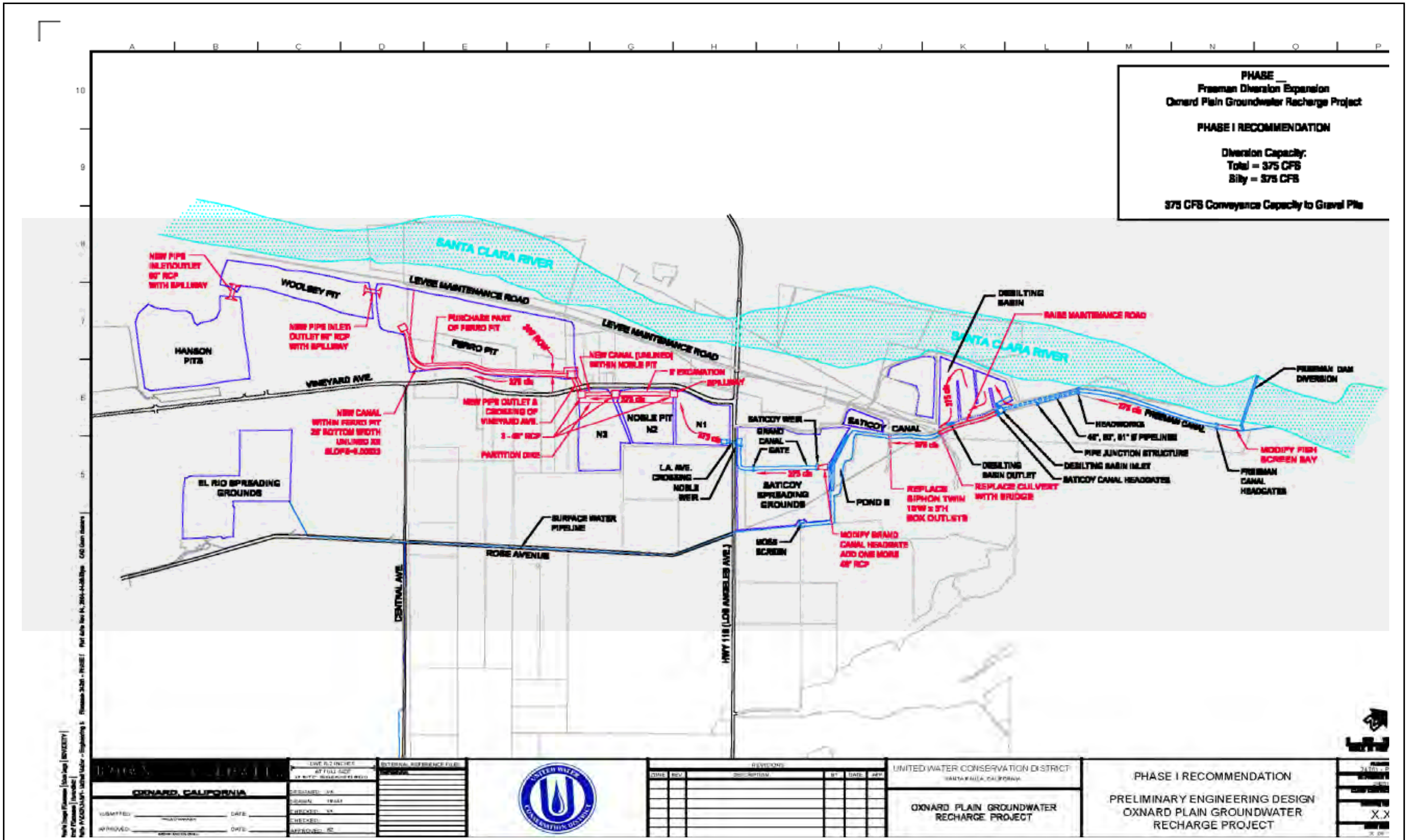


Figure 4-7
Ferro-Rose Recharge Project Phase 1
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

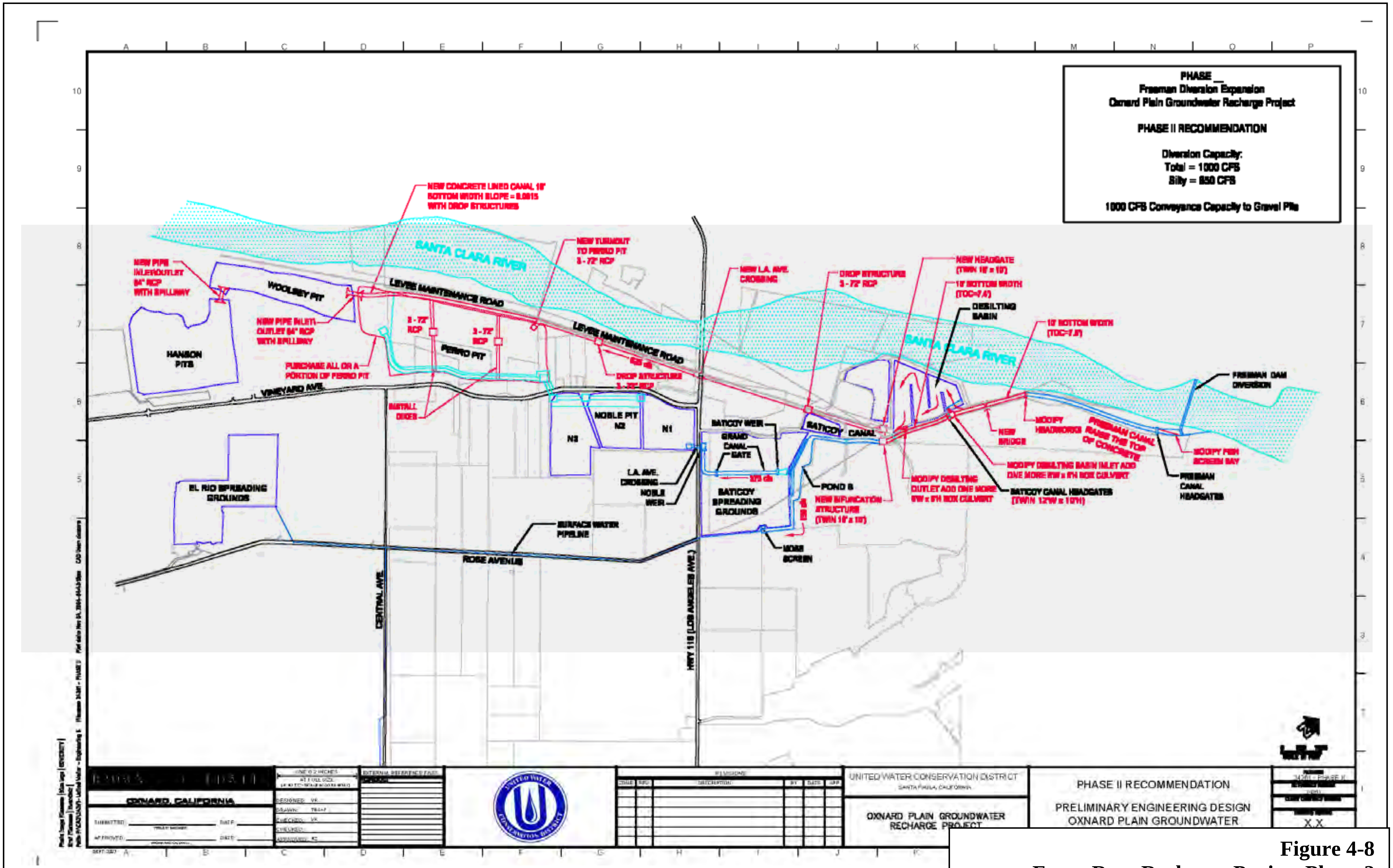


Figure 4-8
Ferro-Rose Recharge Project Phase 2
United Water Conservation District
April 2011

The GREAT program has undergone, and will continue to undergo, extensive hydrogeological evaluation to ensure that it will not harm the Oxnard Plain aquifers. Its net effect is to move pumping away from the coast and into the more easily recharged Oxnard Forebay. It is therefore assumed that the GREAT program will benefit the aquifers. Oxnard is the largest OH customer. By improving the overall reliability of Oxnard's water supply, the GREAT program will help ensure the reliability of the water supply for all OH users.

4.5.3 - Sewering El Rio

One of the most important projects to protect water quality of the OH wellfield has been the recent installation of sewers in the El Rio area, located next to, but downgradient of, the OH wellfield. That area consists primarily of residences that are served by individual septic systems. Such septic systems are a source of nitrates, which leach into the groundwater supply. Ventura County has taken the lead role on a project to connect those residences into the City of Oxnard's wastewater collection system. Project construction is nearly complete. This project will slightly reduce the groundwater supply in the Forebay.

4.5.4 - Desalination

While United has no plans to develop capabilities to deliver desalinated water, the District is continually looking for new ways to develop available resources to improve the OH system and District groundwater recharge activities.

4.5.5 - Imported State Project Water

The Ventura County Flood Control District (now the Watershed Protection District) is a contractor for the State Water Project, SWP, with an annual entitlement to 20,000 acre-feet per year of State water. The County in turn contracted with three local agencies to distribute that SWP water entitlement: 5,000 AF/Yr to Casitas Municipal Water District, 10,000 AF/Yr to the City of Ventura, and 5,000 AF/Yr to United Water Conservation District. United receives the SWP water from DWR via Pyramid Lake, where it flows down Piru Creek into Lake Piru. The water can then be released downstream as part of the annual water conservation release from Lake Piru. Some of that water will arrive at the Freeman Diversion, where it can be recharged into the Oxnard plain aquifers, contributing to the OH water supply.

The purchase of SWP water is not part of the normal operation of the OH System. In future emergencies or severe droughts, additional SWP water might become available to supply water to the El Rio spreading grounds. Institutional and contractual arrangements would need to be made, including agreements with Calleguas MWD. A draft preliminary feasibility report on the importation of additional State Water has been prepared by United Water to evaluate the option of importing some of Casitas MWD and Ventura’s State Water Project water into United’s service area.

Studies on SWP reliability conducted by DWR (2010) indicate that current and future deliveries of SWP water will be significantly affected by many factors, including substantial changes resulting from Delta pumping restrictions and climate change. These estimates indicate that projected SWP deliveries to contractors may vary between 7 percent and 60 percent (DWR 2010). The lowest minimum delivery (7 percent) is based on the driest year (1977). However, recent water supply and reliability analysis indicates that more significant reductions in SWP water delivery may occur over time. These reductions are due to one or more factors including the following: legal decisions to protect endangered species, short-term and long-term climatic factors, drought contingency, etc.

4.6 Recycled Water

Several sources of recycled wastewater are available in United's service area. Some of that recycled water is already being put to beneficial use, either directly or indirectly. United does not operate any wastewater recycling facilities, but many water agencies within the District service area operate treatment plants. Tables 4-1 and 4-2 summarize the local wastewater collection, treatment, and disposal. Wastewater from these facilities eventually finds its way into the United system, either directly through groundwater recharge or indirectly through stream discharges. However, these sources contribute to the water supply through the initiative of the agencies that control them. The sources of recycled water are summarized below.

United is actively encouraging the use of recycled water by farmers. United has participated in several Oxnard Plain Users Group meetings to provide information and encourage consensus that recycled water is an essential part of the future water supply for agriculture in Ventura County. Recycled water uses and projects may account for nearly 50,000 AF by 2035 (see Table 4-3 for additional details). Potential uses include use by wildlife habitat, groundwater recharge including indirect potable reuse, and agriculture irrigation. United is confident that recycled water will be used within a few years. Groundwater supply reliability for M&I use will be significantly improved once local farmers on the Oxnard Plain use recycled water. The District does not own or distribute recycled water to retail customers, therefore the District does implement incentives or methods to optimize recycled water use.

4.6.1 Los Angeles County

There are two wastewater treatment plants in Los Angeles County that discharge tertiary treated wastewater into the Santa Clara River, upstream from United's service area. A total of over 30 CFS is discharged at present. Due to growth in Los Angeles County, that flow is increasing over time. During most of the year, this recycled water flows down the Santa Clara River and percolates into the Piru groundwater basin, where it blends with local groundwater and is repumped, or it migrates underground toward the Fillmore basin. In wetter periods, when the Santa Clara River is flowing well, the wastewater blends with surface water and contributes to the surface water supply. Some of that water is diverted at the Freeman Diversion. Fortunately, in such wet periods, a great deal of blending with natural storm water occurs. Only in very wet periods, when flows at the Freeman Diversion exceed 375 CFS, does that recycled water flow to the ocean. That happens about four weeks a year on average. Thus, little of the recycled water produced in Los Angeles County goes to waste, and is used indirectly, after mixing with other water sources and being filtered underground.

4.6.2 Fillmore and Piru Wastewater Treatment Plants

The Fillmore wastewater treatment plant and the Piru wastewater treatment plant both discharge treated wastewater into percolation ponds. That water recharges the Fillmore and Piru groundwater basins, and is beneficially used via well pumping, after mixing with local groundwater supplies and being naturally-filtered underground.

Table 4-1
Wastewater Collection and Treatment (AFY)

	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
Wastewater collected and treated in service area (1)	42,000	55,000	60,000	60,000	53,000	49,000	49,000
Volume that meets recycled standards (1)	0	7,000	14,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000

Notes:
(1) All values rounded up to nearest 1,000 AF.

Table 4-2
Disposal of Wastewater (non-recycled) (AFY)

Method of Disposal	Treatment Level	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
Percolation-Evaporation Ponds (1)	Secondary	1,400	1,600	1,800	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Stream Discharges (2)	Secondary	40,403	53,078	58,153	57,403	52,703	48,003	48,003

Notes:
(1) All values rounded up to nearest 100 AF.
(2) All values rounded up to nearest 1,000 AF.

Table 4-3
Recycled Water Uses – Actual and Potential (AFY)

Recycled Water Use	Treatment Level	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
Wildlife Habitat (1)	Tertiary	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
Groundwater Recharge (1,2)	Secondary/ Tertiary	44,000	46,000	44,000	37,000	32,000	32,000
Agriculture (1)	Tertiary	4,000	7,000	9,000	9,000	9,000	9,000

Notes:
(1) All values rounded up to nearest 1,000 AF.
(2) Includes indirect potable reuse.

4.6.3 Santa Paula Wastewater Treatment Plant

The Santa Paula wastewater treatment plant is located about two miles upstream of the Freeman Diversion. The City of Santa Paula completed construction of a new wastewater treatment plant in early 2010. The new plant provides secondary treatment of the local wastewater. Current plant design includes an annual average daily flow of 3.4 MGD. It presently discharges approximately 2 MGD of secondary effluent into the percolation/evaporation ponds located adjacent to the plant site. New recharge ponds percolate the recycled water to the Santa Paula groundwater basin. The City may eventually use some of their recycled water for irrigation purposes. Whether or not that happens, the wastewater will continue to contribute to the local water supply one way or another.

4.6.4 Saticoy Sanitary District

Saticoy Sanitary District operates a wastewater plant about two miles downstream of the Freeman Diversion. They percolate about 130 AF/Yr of wastewater into percolation ponds north of the Santa Clara River. That water recharges the Oxnard Forebay, and indirectly contributes to the water supply for the OH system. Although that recycled water is unlikely to migrate towards the OH wellfield, it supplies other pumpers that draw from the Forebay.

4.6.5 City of Oxnard

The City of Oxnard operates a wastewater plant that discharges approximately 20,000 AF/Yr of secondary treated effluent into the ocean. That represents a significant water resource that could benefit the Oxnard plain. The City of Oxnard has investigated the beneficial use of that wastewater through further treatment, which would allow it to be used for agricultural irrigation and even direct groundwater recharge. Use of the City's recycled water is part of the City's GREAT program, previously described, which is in the early stages of implementation. The GREAT program is expected to provide approximately 1,275 AFY of recycled water treated to tertiary standards for M&I use by 2012, as well as 6,050 AFY for use by agricultural customers. This amount is expected to increase to 28,000 AFY (total) within the next 20 years. This water could be delivered directly to agricultural customers, used as part of a seawater intrusion barrier or injected directly into groundwater wells. The GREAT program will encourage use of recycled water by pricing it well below the price of non-recycled water, making more water available for groundwater recharge. United will participate in several stages of that program, in partnership with Oxnard. Thus, recycled water will become an important part of the water supply picture on the Oxnard plain.

4.6.6 City of Ventura

The City of Ventura operates a wastewater treatment plant that discharges treated water into the Santa Clara River estuary, from where it flows into the ocean. Prior to 2008, the city was required by permit to discharge at least 5.6 MGD of treated water into the estuary, to maintain habitat there. Some recycled water is pumped and used for irrigation purposes at the Buenaventura Golf Course, the Olivas Park Golf Course, and other locations within the city. However, Ventura's discharge to the estuary is under review and some environmental advocates are pushing to halt Ventura's discharges to the estuary. On the other hand, some arguments have been made that Ventura's discharges are sustaining habitat in the estuary and provide environmental benefits. The effects of the City's discharges are being studied in detail. Should Ventura be required to stop estuary discharges, which seems unlikely to happen within the next 5 years, additional recycled water could become available for use for irrigation purposes. Although uncertain, there is a chance that any additional recycled water supply could reduce the pumping on the Oxnard Plain.

4.6.7 Conejo Creek Project

At the Conejo Creek Diversion on Conejo Creek just south of the Ventura Freeway, water from the creek is pumped to irrigation customers, including Pleasant Valley County Water District on the eastern Oxnard plain. PVCWD pumps its own groundwater from the Oxnard plain aquifers and also receives river water from United Water. Thus, any Conejo Creek water received by PVCWD reduces their use of surface and groundwater. This increases the amount of water available to others. Part of the water in Conejo Creek comes from the Hill Canyon Wastewater Treatment Plant, operated by the City of Thousand Oaks. Thus, the Conejo Creek project is partly a recycled water project.

4.7 Water Quality Issues

4.7.1 Blending of OH Wells

The major water quality problem for the OH system is the occasional presence of high nitrate levels in some of the shallow aquifer wells. The OH wellfield is surrounded by strawberry fields, which are fertilized with nitrate-based fertilizer. There are also domestic septic systems in the El Rio area, both for individual residences and for institutions like Rio Mesa High School. It is thought that septic systems and agriculture contribute about equally to the nitrate problem. El Rio is located within the Oxnard Forebay, where both fertilizers and leached wastewater can percolate easily into the drinking water aquifer.

Typically, nitrates are low in the winter and spring, when surface water from the Santa Clara River is being recharged into the El Rio spreading grounds. The river water is usually low in nitrates, normally well under 10 mg/L; and that water strongly influences the wells. Normally, surface spreading stops around June of each year, due to reduced river flows. After that point, nitrate levels in some wells may increase. The increase is usually gradual, but sudden jumps in nitrate levels are frequently observed. It is not uncommon for one or more wells to exceed the Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) for nitrate of 45 mg/L. Nitrate levels in each OH well are sampled and analyzed once a week, and nitrate levels are watched closely. All of the OH wells feed into a common manifold near the chlorine building. This allows a blending operation, which results in a delivered nitrate level within the MCL. To provide an emergency warning capability, there is a nitrate analyzer to continually monitor nitrate levels delivered from the El Rio plant. If nitrate levels approach the MCL, an alarm is sent out to the on-call operator.

During very dry periods, such as near the end of a several year drought, nitrate levels in some wells can exceed 100 mg/L or, less commonly, even 200 mg/L. Several wells can have high nitrates at one time. By that time, blending may no longer be adequate to ensure safe drinking water. At that time, a decision would be made to turn on the deep aquifer wells, which are very low in nitrates. With that additional supply, it is expected that nitrates in delivered water can be kept under the MCL.

4.7.2 MTBE Concerns

Several years ago, MTBE's from spilled gasoline were detected at the Poole Oil site along Vineyard Avenue, about 1,300 feet away from the nearest OH well (Well No. 15). United's groundwater staff were closely involved in monitoring that MTBE spill and the associated cleanup, which has been completed. The evidence indicates that the spill has been cleaned up and/or has migrated downstream from the wellfield. This problem will be monitored for several more years. In the event MTBE's are detected in any OH wells, use of those wells would be curtailed and, if necessary, the deep aquifer wells would be used.

4.7.3 Deep Aquifer Wells

The deep aquifer OH wells have not been used for production for over 10 years. They would be pumped only in extreme conditions, as follows:

- Very high nitrate levels in the shallow wells
- Low groundwater levels in the Oxnard Forebay
- Water quality or other emergency with the shallow water wells
- Failure of the shallow wellfield.

Although not used for production, the deep wells are usually run once a month to take water samples, and to test the equipment. Operating the deep aquifer wells introduces additional water quality problems. The high iron and manganese in those wells exceeds secondary MCL's. Despite the sequestering agent added, some effects on the chlorination residual can be expected. The deep wells have not been operated since the chloramination of the OH water was started in 2000.

Maintaining a balance between chlorine and ammonia is tricky at best, and adding varying blends of deep and shallow aquifer water to the mix can introduce chemical imbalances. This problem will require close operator oversight, and will have to be addressed on a trial and error basis once the deep wells come into use for the first time.

Operating the deep aquifer wells could also affect PHWA. It was United's understanding that there could be some scaling problems on the RO and ultrafiltration membranes at the PHWA treatment plant if deep well water is delivered. The OH water is normally fairly low in turbidity, and PHWA just uses bag filters to remove particulate matter. When iron and manganese react with chlorine, a precipitate can occur. The bag filters may not be heavy-duty enough to remove such fine particles. In addition, iron and manganese can cause heavy scaling just by their chemical nature. In the event the deep aquifer wells are used, United must give PHWA advance notice so that they can put anti-scaling measures into place, and weigh the option of receiving Calleguas water during such periods. They would also need to implement monitoring measures, to catch any problems early. The RO membranes are very costly and scaling presents a significant risk. United has been advised by PHWA that use of United’s deep aquifer wells would not damage their RO membranes.

Iron and manganese treatment of the OH deep aquifer well water could be considered. However, considering how seldom those wells are used, such additional treatment does not appear to be cost-effective or necessary at this time.

4.7.4 Flushing program

One typical problem with chloraminated water is the risk of nitrification in pipelines and reservoirs. With nitrification, ammonia-eating bacteria grow in the pipeline and cause the disinfection residual to drop, creating water quality problems including unpleasant odors. The OH system is fairly resistant to such nitrification because there are few dead spots where the water does not flow. The major area of concern is near the end of the OH pipeline, past the main PHWA turnout. Flows in that area can be low, causing the potential for nitrification.

To reduce the problem of nitrification, periodic flushes of the OH pipeline are conducted. These flushes can also introduce new water quality problems, particularly for PHWA. Flushes stir up sediment etc. in the pipeline, which can enter the PHWA turnout. High turbidities measured at their plant will shut it down automatically, to protect the equipment. It is necessary to notify PHWA in advance of doing a flush, so that they can shut down for a day or so. Even so, PHWA can have difficulties coming back on line, due to sediment that settles out in their pipeline.

4.7.5 Line Breaks And Repairs

After an OH line break, it is sometimes necessary to sterilize the pipeline and perform a system flush. This requires coordination with the OH customers. An emergency flush can create the same water quality problems for PHWA as a planned flush described above. One fortunate aspect of an unplanned flush is that it can delay the need for a subsequent regularly scheduled flush.

4.7.6 2010 Consumer Confidence Report

As a drinking water system, the OH System is subject to the annual reporting requirements of California and Federal regulations. An annual Consumer Confidence Report (CCR) is prepared for the OH System, and delivered to all OH customers. The larger OH customers (Oxnard and PHWA) use United's information to prepare their own CCR's. However, the smaller mutual water companies, who utilize OH water almost exclusively, use United's CCR as their own, and deliver it directly to their customers. A copy of the 2010 CCR is provided in Appendix F.

SECTION 5: WATER SUPPLY RELIABILITY AND WATER SHORTAGE CONTINGENCY PLANNING

5.1 UWMP Requirements

This section includes the following:

- Describe water management tools and options to maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions. (CWC, 10620(f))
- Describe the reliability of the water supply and vulnerability to seasonal or climatic shortage and provide data for (A) an average water year, (B) a single dry water year, and (C) multiple dry water years. (CWC, 10631(c)(1))
- For any water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use - given specific legal, environmental, water quality, or climatic factors - describe plans to supplement or replace that source with alternative sources or water demand management measures, to the extent practicable. (CWC, 10631(c)(2))
- Provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis that specifies stages of action, including up to a 50-percent water supply reduction, and an outline of specific water supply conditions at each stage. (CWC, 10632(a))
- Provide an estimate of the minimum water supply available during each of the next three water years based on the driest three-year historic sequence for the agency's water supply. (CWC, 10632(b))
- Identify actions to be undertaken by the urban water supplier to prepare for, and implement during, a catastrophic interruption of water supplies including, but not limited to, a regional power outage, an earthquake, or other disaster. (CWC, 10632(c))
- Identify additional, mandatory prohibitions against specific water use practices during water shortages, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of potable water for street cleaning. (CWC, 10632(d))
- Specify consumption reduction methods in the most restrictive stages. Each urban water supplier may use any type of consumption reduction methods in its water shortage contingency analysis that would reduce water use, are appropriate for its area, and have the ability to achieve a water use reduction consistent with up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply. (CWC, 10632(e))
- Indicate penalties or charges for excessive use, where applicable. (CWC, 10632(f))
- Provide an analysis of the impacts of each of the actions and conditions described in subdivisions (a) to (f), inclusive, on the revenues and expenditures of the urban water supplier, and proposed measures to overcome those impacts, such as the development of reserves and rate adjustments. (CWC, 10632(g))
- Provide a draft water shortage contingency resolution or ordinance. (CWC, 10632(h))

- Indicate a mechanism for determining actual reductions in water use pursuant to the urban water shortage contingency analysis. (CWC, 10632(i))

- Provide information, to the extent practicable, relating to the quality of existing sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments, and the manner in which water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability. [For years 2010, 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC, 10634)

- Assess the water supply reliability during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years by comparing the total water supply sources available to the water supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in five-year increments, for a normal water year, a single dry water year, and multiple dry water years. Base the assessment on the information compiled under Section 10631, including available data from state, regional, or local agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier. (CWC, 10635(a))

5.2 Introduction

The reliability of the OH water supply depends on several factors discussed above: groundwater conditions, weather trends, United's management of surface and ground water, the GMA's demand management efforts, water conservation, and, perhaps most importantly, water quality limitations. The worst drought experienced by the OH System was the 1985 to 1991 seven year drought. By the end of that drought, nitrate levels in some OH wells were high, and groundwater levels had fallen below several well pump intakes. To maintain pumping capacity, several well pumps were reinstalled with deeper bowls. Deep aquifer wells were also used to help meet demand.

The last drought occurred before the improved Freeman Diversion was completed. Since the Oxnard Plain aquifer is recharged through runoff from the Santa Clara River watershed, the water diverted through the Freeman Diversion has improved United's ability to recharge groundwater. OH demand is being decreased due to the GMA pumping reductions. Water conservation by agriculture has decreased agricultural demands by as much as 25 percent. Overall, conditions are much improved since the last drought. It is projected that the OH System will be able to meet its contracted deliveries in the worst expected drought. Thus the reliability of the OH water supply is not expected to be dependent on the runoff from any given set of water years.

5.3 Analysis of Future Water Supplies and Demands: Normal Year, Single Dry Year, Multiple Dry Year

There is expected to be an adequate water supply during the worst drought conditions that have historically been experienced in the service area. Under those conditions, it would be feasible to lower the pump bowls to be able to continue deliveries, if necessary. Drought conditions result in dropping groundwater levels. Groundwater in the Oxnard plain is less susceptible to brief droughts, like a three-year drought. Longer droughts, in the range of 7 to 20 years, are more important for local groundwater supplies.

What is significant is that the OH system survived the last drought without any reductions to OH customers. This event occurred before the construction of the improved Freeman Diversion and other facilities. No institutional restrictions will limit pumping during droughts. It is concluded that the OH system will have adequate water during the foreseeable future for any single dry year and multiple dry year period.

In compliance with the Urban Water Management Planning Act, an assessment was developed to determine the District's water supply reliability. This assessment includes a comparison of the total projected water demand with the water supplies available for the following conditions: (1) normal/average water year, (2) single dry water year, and (3) five consecutive dry years. Results for the assessment for each of these three conditions are described below.

5.3.1 Normal Water Year

Table 5-1 summarizes United's normal (average) water year supply and demand estimates. Local groundwater is anticipated to be the primary water resource through 2035. For normal water year assessment for groundwater supply, the District selected the average for the period 1970 to 2010 as the basis for the evaluation. As previously noted, the District provides water based on a maximum allocation. Each of the OH customers will secure sufficient water resources to meet increased demands through 2035. This assessment indicates a net positive supply or contingency ranging from approximately 722 AFY in 2010 through 2035. Thus, no deficit was observed during the assessment of normal water year supplies and demands.

Table 5-1
Normal Year Supplies vs Demands 2010-2035

	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
Supplies	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377
Demands	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655
Total	722	722	722	722	722	722

5.3.2 Single Dry Water Year

The District selected Water Year 1976-1977 as the basis for the single dry water year assessment of groundwater. Table 5-2 summarizes the reliability assessment of single dry water year supplies and demands. Local groundwater is anticipated to be the primary water resources through 2035. This assessment indicates that the District would have net surplus of approximately 722 AF in 2010 through 2035. Thus, no deficit was observed during the single dry water year assessment of supplies and demands.

Table 5-2
Single Dry Year Supplies vs Demands 2010-2035

	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
Supplies	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377
Demands	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655
Total	722	722	722	722	722	722

5.3.3 Multiple Dry Water Year Assessment

The District selected Water Years 1988-1992 as the basis for the multiple dry water year assessment of groundwater. Local groundwater is anticipated to be the primary water resource through 2035. Table 5-3 summarizes the reliability assessment of multiple dry water year supplies and demands for the period 2015 to 2035. This assessment indicates that the District would have a net surplus of approximately 722 AF in 2015 through 2035. Thus, no deficit was observed during this multiple dry water year assessment of supplies and demands

Table 5-3
Multiple Dry Year Supplies vs Demands 2010-2035

	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
Supplies	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377	11,377
Demands	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655	10,655
Total	722	722	722	722	722	722

5.4 Water Shortage Scenarios

5.4.1 Historic Three-Year Drought

Several water shortage scenarios are possible for the OH system, as discussed below:

As previously discussed, there is expected to be an adequate water supply during the worst drought conditions that have historically been experienced in the service area. Under those conditions, it would be feasible to lower the pump bowls to be able to continue deliveries, if necessary. Drought conditions result in dropping groundwater levels. Groundwater in the Oxnard plain is less susceptible to brief droughts, like a three-year drought. Longer droughts, in the range of 7 to 20 years, are more important for local groundwater supplies.

What is significant is that the OH system survived the last drought without any reductions to OH customers. This event occurred before the construction of the improved Freeman Diversion and other facilities. No institutional restrictions will limit pumping during droughts. It is concluded that the OH system will have adequate water during the worst foreseeable 3-year drought. The quality of the water is a bigger concern than its availability, as discussed below.

5.4.2 Long-Term Droughts

The highest risk to the OH water supply will occur during long-term droughts, on the order of five years or more. Under those conditions, the groundwater levels in the Oxnard Forebay will drop below the 80,000 AF storage limit, triggering the limits in the SWRCB grant conditions. That means that the deep aquifer wells will be used in preference to shallow aquifer wells. That will decrease water quality (secondary standards) of delivered water but will not affect the supply. However, the delivery of drinking water to OH customers is a higher priority than the grant conditions. Thus, during temporary emergencies during a long-term drought, such as mechanical failure of one or more deep aquifer wells, as much water would be pumped from the shallow wellfield as needed to meet OH demands.

5.4.3 High Nitrate Levels

A significant risk to the reliability of the OH supply is the potential for high nitrates during drought conditions, as described above. In severe droughts, when river water is not available, it is conceivable that many of the shallow OH wells may exceed the MCL for nitrate. Under severe conditions, it may not be possible to blend the available wells to meet the nitrate standard. Nitrate is a primary drinking water standard and must not be exceeded without stringent public notification requirements, and likely the supply of bottled water to some customers. Nitrate levels exceeding the MCL can adversely affect the health of newborn children, which is a scenario to be avoided if at all possible. In the event of a nitrate emergency, United Water, as a wholesale supplier, would work with its customers and the Department of Health to determine an appropriate response by each agency.

Nitrate contamination affects only the shallow aquifer wells. In the event of extensive nitrate contamination of the shallow wells, the deep aquifer wells would be used. Use of the deep aquifer wells would allow some blending with the better shallow wells. With half the shallow wells under the MCL for nitrate of 45 mg/L, full OH deliveries could be made.

United Water prepared a study of nitrate levels to determine their origin and to figure out how they reach drinking water wells. The July 2008 report is titled *Nitrate Observations in the Oxnard Forebay and Vicinity, 1995-2006*. Current thinking is that nitrates reside in a thin layer of water at the top of the aquifer. When dry conditions cause that layer to lie within a well's perforations, then high nitrate water is pumped by that well, raising nitrate levels. The present focus of United's nitrate studies is on the collection of data, including several wells with different sampling depths.

Based on historical data, it is United's assessment that under all foreseeable groundwater conditions, with the current wells and operation of the OH System, the District will be able to blend water to meet OH customers' demands without exceeding the MCL for nitrates.

5.4.4 Groundwater Contamination

Another potential risk to the OH water supply could develop as the result of groundwater contamination. This could be created by several sources: spillage of agricultural chemicals, runoff from industrial areas, accidents involving tanker trucks of hazardous chemicals, sewage spills and the like. The District's response to such contamination would be handled on a case-by-case basis. In the case of the recent MTBE contamination in the Forebay, United's Groundwater Department staff became closely involved in oversight of the cleanup program. The two wells closest to the spillage site were tested monthly for MTBE's. Had MTBE's been detected in those wells, they would have been shut off and pumping would have been shifted to wells farther away from the spill; more frequent sampling would also have been undertaken. It is possible that the deep aquifer wells, not as susceptible to surface water contamination, would be pumped to reduce pumping from the remaining shallow wells. Fortunately, the OH System has reserve well capacity to allow shifting of pumping to other wells. However, severe contamination, especially during a high nitrate period, could conceivably result in a reduced pumping capacity that would not meet demands.

The District has prepared a Source Water Assessment of potential sources of contamination of its groundwater supply. That assessment is available for public review at the District's offices.

5.4.5 Upstream Sewage Spills

The OH wells are located immediately adjacent to recharge ponds in El Rio. The surface water recharged there is subject to contamination by upstream sewage treatment plants. Such contamination could overwhelm the natural filtration and disinfection process, reducing the safety of the OH water for potable uses. Fortunately, it takes several days for water diverted at the Freeman Diversion to reach the El Rio spreading grounds. Several times during the last decade, there have been sewage spills into the Santa Clara River. Most of those have been small, and their effects were not measurable at the Freeman Diversion. However, one untreated wastewater spill from the Santa Paula wastewater plant caused a high spike in coliform levels at the Freeman Diversion.

In almost every case, United has received timely notice from one or more agencies of such spills. The Santa Paula wastewater plant operators, the County Environmental Health Division, the Ventura County Office of Emergency Services, and others are aware of the District's recharge operation and call us in the event of any spills or emergencies. When United receives notification of a potentially serious spill, normal practice is to stop recharging water at the El Rio spreading grounds. United will do that even for minor events, in case the initial assessment of the extent of the spill turns out to be wrong – it is better to err on the safe side. After significant events, United will begin monitoring coliform levels at the Freeman Diversion and in the desilting basin. Once United has confirmed that levels of coliform have returned to ambient levels, then staff will resume recharge operations at El Rio.

The water diverted from the Santa Clara River is raw surface water, and has natural levels of coliform in it. United's desilting basin can effectively restore coliform to ambient levels at low flows. Nevertheless, sewage contamination of river water is a potential problem that is important, and is closely monitored by District staff.

5.4.6 Upstream Petroleum Spills

There is considerable crude oil production and transportation in the Santa Clara River watershed. From time to time there have been oil spills that reached the river. There have been several such incidents over the last two decades, including a major pipeline break after the Northridge earthquake, and an oil truck that crashed into Santa Paula Creek. United has usually received good notification after such incidents. United has even received calls from concerned citizens who observed oil in the water before District staff received any official notifications. Oil spills are easy to see and they receive a good deal of press and public attention.

Normal practice is to stop diverting water altogether after the District receives word of an oil spill. United staff also takes samples of the water in the river, at the Freeman Diversion. However, United usually does not detect any measurable levels of hydrocarbons, even when United staff sees oil floating on the surface, due to the large amount of dilution that take place. Unlike sewage spills, which are harder to detect, United staff can easily see oil floating on the river water after an oil spill. Once United staff have determined the real extent of the spill, and after the oil sheen has returned to ambient levels, the District resumes water diversions. The desilting basin also provides some detention time to help any crude oil decompose, or be digested by microorganisms.

As a point of reference, there are natural oil seeps in the watershed, and even under the best of circumstances one can observe occasional swirls of oil on the surface of the river water. These natural seeps can be observed along Highway 150 near St. Thomas Aquinas College, and in Sespe Creek near the confluence with Tar Creek. In Sespe Creek, one can even observe trout living in deep pools of clear water that has an oil sheen on top. After one storm that caused flash floods near sulfur mountain, United staff found tar in the Freeman Diversion fish ladder. The presence of crude oil in the watershed is a natural phenomenon.

5.4.7 Short-Term Power Outages

The OH System is well protected against short-term power outages, lasting under 12 hours. When power is lost to the OH wellfield, the wells stop pumping into the clearwells. Fortunately, the two 8.4 MG reservoirs (clearwells) provide nearly one day's storage under average demand conditions. Thus the wellfield can be out of service for a while before the system runs out of water.

When power is lost to the OH electric booster pumps, the natural gas-driven booster pumps start automatically, and take over the pumping within a minute or so. The pressure in delivered water drops for a few seconds, and then recovers to a slightly lower level. For control reasons, the gas-driven pumps maintain a pressure of 40 psi at the OH plant, lower than the normal 60 psi maintained by the electric booster pumps. When power comes back on, the electric pumps resume pumping, and the normal 60 psi is resumed. When that happens, the control system slows down the natural-gas engines, and they idle until the operator arrives to shut them down manually.

To maintain power to United facilities during brief power outages there are several standby diesel generators at the OH plant:

1) A standby generator next to the gas-driven booster plant, which drives the SCADA system and much of the plant (but not the booster pumps).

2) A standby generator within the chlorine building which operates the disinfection facilities during power outages.

3) A standby generator near the shop building that operates the metering and post-chlorination detectors during power outages.

4) The SCADA system floats off of batteries, which power inverters. When power is lost, the SCADA system continues to function off the batteries with all of its control and data capabilities intact. During the outage, the battery charger continues to be powered by the standby generator.

All of these components have been tested many times during brief power outages. United can routinely deliver water to OH customers during power outages.

5.4.8 Natural Gas Outages

The standby gas-driven booster pumps depend on the supply of natural gas. If an emergency were to occur that resulted in the loss of natural gas alone, the OH supply would not be affected, because pumping would continue via electric power.

If an emergency caused loss of both natural gas and electric power, the OH booster pumps would not work. It would not be possible to deliver water to OH customers at a pressure of 60 psi. Fortunately, it is possible to deliver water to United customers by gravity from the clearwells. That was how the system was operated before 1967 – water flowed by gravity into the OH pipeline to the customers, who are at a lower elevation than the plant. The booster plant was built in 1967 because Oxnard wanted to be able to blend OH water with higher pressure water from Calleguas MWD without repumping. During the construction of the 1997 El Rio Improvements, a 24-inch bypass pipe and valve was constructed between the clearwell manifold and the booster pump discharge pipes. When pressure in the OH line drops below a certain point, a "fail-open" valve automatically opens to allow water to flow from the clearwells into the OH pipeline. The maximum amount of water that can flow by gravity is limited to approximately 25 CFS. But that will meet the most important water needs of the OH customers. Under low pressure conditions, less water will be used by the customers. (Less water comes out of a tap at low pressure.)

Under gravity flow conditions, the two schools in El Rio will not receive water at adequate pressure for domestic purposes. Without an alternate supply of water, the schools would need to be closed for the day. The supply to Vineyard Avenue Estates would also be at low pressure, but they have the ability to repump from their tank to attain adequate pressure. Both of these customers were added to the OH System in the 1990s, and neither had been previously served by gravity flow.

Natural gas outages are rare. Unlike electric outages, United has never experienced a loss of natural gas. Even after the 1994 Northridge earthquake, when electric power was out for 10 hours, water lines broke, and phone lines were down; there was plenty of natural gas.

5.4.9 Long-term Power Outage

A long-term power outage could be caused by a severe earthquake, sabotage, or major equipment failure in the power grid. An example is the major east coast power failure of 2003, precipitated by cascading failures in the interconnected power supply. With California power lines passing over many earthquake faults, and a single western power grid between Canada and Mexico, such a power failure is not out of the question in this area. After the 1994 Northridge earthquake, local power was out for about 10 hours.

Deregulation of the power industry has also reduced the numbers of crews available to make emergency repairs, which could delay resumption of power after any large scale emergency.

The OH System has a 750 KW diesel-powered generator for the OH wellfield. The generator is supplied by an 8,000 gallon diesel tank, which has enough fuel to last three days, more with rationing. The generator is able to supply temporary power only to the OH shallow water wells. It has enough power to run 6 or 7 of the OH wells at one time. This would allow a continued water supply to OH customers at a somewhat reduced flow.

The 750 KW gen-set does not come on automatically after major outages. Instead, operations staff must start the generator manually. As discussed above, OH water will continue to be delivered automatically after any power outage. However, the clearwells will eventually run out of water after 12 to 24 hours. A decision to start the generator would be made if there are indications that the power will be off for some time. Such indications could come from SCE, press reports, a lack of good reports, or a sense that an emergency is severe enough that power is unlikely to be restored soon.

The 750 KW generator will deliver water into the clearwells, to keep them full. If natural gas is available (or power is available at the electric booster pumps), then water would be pumped from the clearwells into the OH pipeline at pressure. If natural gas is not available, then the water would flow by gravity from the clearwells into the OH line. Under the worst case scenario, United could deliver water at a lower-than-normal pressure to OH customers as follows: wells powered by the 750 KW generator would pump water into the clearwell, which feeds the OH line by gravity, while disinfection is powered by another standby generator.

Therefore, under the worst-case power-loss scenario, United should be able to continue water deliveries to OH customers.

5.4.10 Major Equipment Failure

The OH water supply could be interrupted for any one of the following reasons:

1) Microbial contamination. Should positive coliforms be detected in violation of the Coliform Rule, United will issue a boil order notice to the public and/or the retail customers, depending on the nature of the event and on recommendation by the Department of Public Health.

2) Major Pipeline Failure. The OH pipeline is a single line, with no loops. If it fails catastrophically, the OH supply would be interrupted to any customers downstream of any isolation valve, until repairs could be made. There are not many isolation valves in the pipeline, so a break in a critical spot could interrupt the supply to all customers.

3) Failure of the Clearwells. If both clearwells were to fail, it would not be possible to deliver disinfected water from the shallow wells, since contact time is provided by the clearwells. However, it may be possible to continue delivering water to those OH customers who have no other source of supply. Oxnard, PHWA and the Ocean View pipeline would be shut off from the OH supply. Wells 11, 12, and 13, which are not under the influence of surface water, would be operated through the small settling basin. The post chlorination location would become the sole chlorine injection point. Ammonia injection would be discontinued, because of the difficulty of maintaining the right mixture. Then water could be delivered to the smaller OH customers. The settling basin does not have an overflow. So the trick will be to keep the water in the settling basin at the right level, without overtopping the basin. The booster pumps would be shut off, and water would be delivered by gravity.

4) Disinfection Building Failure. In the event of a fire or major damage to the District disinfection building, United would not be able to disinfect the OH supply. United would immediately stop pumping from the OH wells, to preserve any disinfected water already in the clearwells. All customers that have other sources of water would be shut off, including the Ocean View pipeline. United would then remove the skid-mounted hypochlorite disinfection unit from the PTP system. (The farmers can do without chlorination of their irrigation supply for a while.) The skid unit would be installed at the El Rio plant and rigged to pump into the OH system, with large amounts of flushing water. United would then chlorinate a limited amount of water for use by those OH customers who do not have other sources of supply. Contact time can be obtained in the pipeline at low flows. Once this temporary system is working, United could then open the Ocean View pipeline, after the Ocean View pipeline customers were notified that water use there must be limited to domestic purposes. This temporary setup could be operated indefinitely, until repairs could be made to the disinfection facility. However, the disinfected water would be chlorinated, but not chloraminated.

5) SCADA System Failure. If the SCADA system, including some major instrumentation components, fails completely for some reason, it could disrupt United's ability to deliver water. Once an assessment of the problem is made, adjustments could be made to United's standard operations to continue serving water. For example, wells could be turned on and off manually, chlorine dosage rates could be set manually, and the booster pump VFD's can be set to deliver water at a range of pressures. Staff would be placed on 24-hour shifts to continually operate the system. United could draw operators from other locations (Saticoy) to help keep the system running at all hours. United expects to be able to deliver water in the event of a control system failure.

5.5 Overall Assessment of the Reliability of the OH Groundwater Supply

5.5.1 Status of the Oxnard Forebay Basin

The Oxnard Forebay Basin was included within the 'Ventura Central Basin' declared by DWR to be in a critical state of overdraft in its 1980 Bulletin 118-80, *Ground Water Basins in California*. In its 2003 update to Bulletin 118, *California's Groundwater*, DWR designated a portion of the Ventura Central Basin to the Santa Clara River Valley Basin with five subbasins (Piru, Fillmore, Santa Paula, Mound, and Oxnard [Plain]). The Ventura Central Basin was listed as being in a critical state of overdraft (DWR Bulletin 118-80), though DWR stated that they did not receive sufficient funding in 2003 to make a thorough evaluation of the status of the 11 critically overdrafted basins identified in Bulletin 118-80, nor did it address overdraft conditions in the Santa Clara River Valley Basin or its subbasins.

United Water publishes an annual *Groundwater Conditions Report*, which is available on United's website at www.unitedwater.org. In that report, published to meet State reporting requirements, United estimates the annual and accumulated overdraft in the basins it manages as a whole. For example, for the purpose of estimating overdraft the Oxnard Forebay is lumped together with the other seven groundwater basins. The report concludes that two of the eight groundwater basins managed by the District are in long-term overdraft: the Oxnard Plain Basin and the Pleasant Valley Basin. The Oxnard Forebay Basin is a separate basin and is not in overdraft as a single hydrogeological unit.

5.5.2 Hydrogeologic Overview

The Oxnard Forebay, Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins are hydrologically interconnected. Of those, the Oxnard Plain Basin and the Pleasant Valley Basin are currently overdrafted. Seawater intrusion is occurring only in the Oxnard Plain Basin, though the Pleasant Valley Basin has experienced elevated chloride levels in places due to the dewatering of prehistoric marine clays and the upward migration of poor quality water.

United's groundwater experts believe that the Oxnard Forebay basin itself is not currently in a state of overdraft. It is about 5 miles from the ocean and is not directly affected by seawater intrusion. Water levels in the Oxnard Forebay generally recover to historic highs following a single wet year. Although the Forebay is important for recharging the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins via underground flow, the Forebay by itself is not overdrafted. Nevertheless, any long-term solution to the overdraft of the other basins must include the management of the Oxnard Forebay.

The OH System draws its groundwater supply from the Oxnard Forebay Basin. United's groundwater experts believe that the Oxnard Forebay should have sufficient groundwater to allow the OH demands to be met in the worst reasonably expected drought (e.g., equivalent to the worst drought in recorded history). If some future drought occurs that is worse than previously experienced, the Oxnard Forebay would still have reserve groundwater in storage; however, some restrictions might be imposed on OH pumping from the Forebay to help protect the other two basins. Policymakers developing such restrictions should consider the public health needs of United's OH customers.

5.5.3 Regulatory Considerations

Groundwater pumping from the Oxnard Forebay Basin is managed by the Fox Canyon GMA. The Fox Canyon GMA was established by California Act 2750 *Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency* [Stats 1982 ch 1023]. Article 701(b) allows the GMA to control groundwater extractions by suspending extractions from extraction facilities including the Oxnard Forebay Basin. The GMA has the power to require pumpers to greatly reduce and even to stop pumping. However, in practice, the GMA has instead focused on applying a surcharge on excess pumping to discourage overpumping. That strategy has worked very well over the past 20 years, and has encouraged the construction of new facilities and use of alternate water supplies (e.g., Oxnard's GREAT program and the Conejo Creek project.) It is reasonable to expect the GMA to continue that strategy, at least for the short term. The GMA also has the legal authority to increase the extraction surcharge until safe yield is obtained.

Under <u>present</u> GMA ordinances and policies, no restrictions on pumping would be placed on the OH System during a drought, so long as the OH System did not exceed the amount of pumping allowed by ordinances. That allowable amount of pumping is the basis of the supply projections used in this UWMP, predicted to be available until the year 2036 when the OH contracts expire. Therefore, under <u>present</u> ordinances, the groundwater supply needed to meet OH contractual levels can be pumped in the future without restrictions. Under a worst case scenario, if pumping exceeds allowable limits it should only be necessary to pay the GMA groundwater extraction surcharges already discussed herein. In principle, the groundwater can be pumped if it is available, under <u>present</u> ordinances.

Although present GMA ordinances allow pumpers to extract groundwater in excess of their annual allocation if they have credits, and even to pump beyond those limits if they are willing to pay the groundwater extraction surcharge, the GMA does not consider the accumulation of credits to be equivalent to *banked* water. The concept of "banking" groundwater implies that additional supplies have been introduced to place new water in the "bank." The concept of a 'bank' also implies that there is some sort of guarantee that water deposited in one year will be available for withdrawal in a future year. However, in the case of the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, and to some extent the Forebay, there is no guarantee that the water will be available in long-term droughts. The GMA correctly advises that, even with present limits on pumping, there is no guarantee that enough groundwater will be available in the future throughout its service area (GMA letter to the City of Ventura dated June 3, 2011). The

GMA also correctly advises that their ordinances and the use of credits are subject to revision or expiration by the GMA board at any time.

5.5.4 Potential Changes to GMA Policies

Over the past few years, the GMA has facilitated discussions among stakeholders as to how to handle surplus GMA credits. Some ideas that have been discussed include allowing credits to have an expiration date, placing a cap on the amount of credits that can be accumulated, limiting use of credits in a single year to some percentage of allocation, treating M&I and agricultural credits differently, and other measures. None of those ideas has obtained widespread support from stakeholders. Next, the GMA Board may consider its own steps to develop limits on future accumulation and use of credits. There is no guarantee that present GMA policies will remain in place beyond the near future. The outcome of this debate could affect the future availability of water pumped from the Forebay.

5.5.5 Summary of OH Supply Reliability

In summary, United's groundwater experts predict that an adequate supply of groundwater should be available in the Oxnard Forebay to meet the anticipated future demands of the OH System. The Oxnard Forebay Basin is not in overdraft. The OH System was able to meet demands in the 1985-1991 drought, before the construction of significant new facilities that have improved reliability. The OH System has surplus well pumping capacity. In the event of a worse-than-expected drought, the pump bowls of the OH wells could be lowered. Groundwater levels in the Oxnard Forebay in June 2011 indicate that there should be sufficient water in the Forebay until at least 2014, shortly before the next UWMP update is due, even if a drought starts in 2012. We conclude that the OH System has a sufficiently reliable supply of water for the purpose of this Urban Water Management Plan.

These conclusions and their supporting arguments are relevant solely to the purpose of the District's Urban Water Management Plan and are not intended for any other use.

<u>5.6 Mandatory Water Use Prohibitions</u>

United two largest OH customers have other sources of water. Oxnard receives water from Calleguas MWD and City wells, and PHWA receives water from Calleguas. In the event of a fifty percent (50%) reduction in supply, United would ask those two customers to take additional water from Calleguas. Oxnard and PHWA could also pump their own wells. In a long-term emergency it may be possible, with approval of the GMA, for United to transfer some OH credits to Oxnard and/or PHWA so that they could pump their own wells without penalty. Calleguas MWD also has GMA credits, and a transfer of those credits could be considered in any unexpected County-wide emergency.

The other OH customers, including the four mutual water companies and the schools, do not have other reliable sources of water. In a water shortage emergency, preference would be given to providing OH water to such customers.

In the event that temporary or long-term reductions in water deliveries are required for the OH delivery system, usage updates would be provided to District customers more frequently than they are under normal operating conditions. Flow meters exist at all delivery points along the pipeline, and under normal conditions these meters are read and recorded on a monthly basis. If reductions in water deliveries are required, meters could be read more frequently and promptly reported to the water user. This frequent reporting of water usage, likely on a weekly basis, will assist water retailers in budgeting their reduced supply for the OH system. The frequent reading and reporting of existing meters will serve as an effective means of determining actual reductions in water usage.

Significant penalties are levied on OH customers by the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency if they take delivery of water in excess of their use allocations. To date, the threat of these financial penalties has effectively discouraged the overuse of local groundwater within the boundaries of the GMA.

5.6.1 Interruption of Water Supplies

The OH water supply could be interrupted for any of the following reasons:

- Major equipment failure
- Severe earthquake
- Sabotage
- Acts of war.

In the event of such an interruption, United may shut off the OH water supply to Oxnard, PHWA, and Ocean View pipeline. United would notify the remaining customers to conserve water as much as possible. United would then try to make the water remaining in the clearwell last as long as possible.

In such an emergency, United would likely retain the ability to pump water out of its wells, using its 750 KW generator. United would be able to fill water trucks, water buffaloes, and the like at the plant. United would allow the public and other agencies to refill water containers there. Temporary connections would be made to hydrants etc. to allow that to happen. Access to United water would be provided along Rose Avenue, where there is easy access. United prepared for a similar scenario as part of the District's “Y2K” readiness program.

5.6.2 Water Shortage Ordinances

As a water wholesaler, United has no direct relationship with retail water customers. However, as noted in Section 5.5, United could implement an emergency water shortage contingency program with potential demand reductions up to 50 percent. United is currently updating District ordinances to include a water shortage contingency ordinance. United has prepared a draft resolution that the Board of Directors may adopt during periods of serious or sustained drought. The resolution contains a reference to United’s UWMP. Adoption of the resolution will serve as formal notice to our wholesale customers that the potential for a water shortage on the OH system is thought to exist, and allow these customers to prepare for our planned actions should a water shortage actually develop. A copy of the District's draft resolution is provided in Appendix G.

United's two largest customers, Port Hueneme Water Agency and the City of Oxnard, sell water retail and have their own water conservation measures, including water use prohibition ordinances. During a 10 percent to 50 percent water shortage, such prohibitions can include using potable water for street washing, filling of decorative fountains, car washing or filling or refilling pools. Financial impacts are outlined in United's customers’ respective UWMPs. United does not expect to receive any revenue or expenditure impacts from these measures, since the District supplies water to customers by contract. For additional details regarding specific mandatory water use prohibition ordinances for retail customers, please contact the District's customers directly.

5.6.3 Financial Impacts of Reduced Water Sales

The water rate structure of OH customers is based on a mix of fixed costs and variable costs, are designed to insulate United from potential revenue loss that might occur during periods of reduced pumping and delivery of potable water. Each year, OH customers pay a fixed cost that is based on their allocation of peak capacity. Variable costs of delivering water (including energy costs, staffing, treatment chemicals, and maintenance) are paid by customers on a monthly basis as they receive deliveries from the OH pipeline. In the event of a supply disruption, significant variable costs such as power and chemicals will be reduced, and will preserve the financial health of this enterprise fund. In addition, the OH fund maintains a cash reserve of approximately one million dollars for use in times of emergency or financial shortfall.

While the OH delivery system is operated as an enterprise fund, United receives revenue from all pumpers within the District. In times when the OH system cannot meet the City of Oxnard's demand for local water, they will likely pump their own wells on the Oxnard Plain to make up this supply component. Under this scenario, United's revenue is largely unaffected by this change in pumping locations. The Port Hueneme Water Agency is more likely to import additional State Water Project water to make up for a diminished supply from El Rio. This would result in a slight reduction in revenue for United. However, OH deliveries to PHWA represent but a small portion of the overall pumping within the District. Therefore, a short-term reduction in water deliveries is not expected to significantly impact United's budget or revenue.

5.7 Vulnerability Assessment

In 2003, United received a grant from the United States EPA to prepare a Vulnerability Assessment (VA) of its water supply. The VA, prepared by a consultant, focused on various types of threats including terrorist attacks and sabotage. Various weaknesses were investigated and steps were designed to reduce the risk of damage to the OH water supply and injuries to customers. Many of the recommendations in the VA were put into effect. In accordance with the VA, United staff are trained in how to respond to potential attacks. Because of the sensitive nature of the VA, the VA is not made available to the general public.

SECTION 6: DEMAND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

6.1 UWMP Requirements

This section includes the following:

- Describe how each water demand management measures is being implemented or scheduled for implementation. Use the list provided. [(1) Discuss each DMM, even if it is not currently or planned for implementation. Provide any appropriate schedules] (CWC, 10631(f))

- Describe the methods the supplier uses to evaluate the effectiveness of DMMs implemented or described in the UWMP. (CWC, 10631(f)(3))

- Provide an estimate, if available, of existing conservation savings on water use within the supplier's service area, and the effect of the savings on the ability to further reduce demand. (CWC, 10631(f)(4))

- Evaluate each water demand management measure that is not currently being implemented or scheduled for implementation. The evaluation should include economic and non-economic factors, cost-benefit analysis, available funding, and the water suppliers' legal authority to implement the work. (CWC, 10631(g))

- Include the annual reports submitted to meet the Section 6.2 requirements, if a member of the CUWCC and signer of the December 10, 2008 MOU. [Signers of the MOU that submit the annual reports are deemed compliant] (CWC, 10631(j))

6.2 Introduction

United is primarily a water wholesaler and does not sell directly to members of the public. Consequently, United is not directly involved with implementing many of the DMMs outlined in Water Code § 10631 (f). However, United's retail customers implement many of their own DMMs to reduce demand in their jurisdictions. For example, the City of Oxnard is currently implementing or is planning to implement all of the DMMs listed in Water Code § 10631 (f)(1). Please contact the City of Oxnard for additional details.

United periodically conducts education campaigns promoting water conservation as described below. However, these campaigns are aimed at members of the general public who are not actually direct customers of United (since United is a wholesaler). Many of United's demand management programs support the retailers programs. United does not track progress of the water conservation programs for retail agencies. Requests for information regarding retail water conservation programs should be addressed to the individual retail agencies.

As a wholesaler, United is required to implement a minimum of five (5) of the BMPs including the following: system water audits, leak detection, and repair; metering with commodity rates for all new connections and retrofit of existing connections; wholesale agency programs; conservation pricing; and water conservation coordinator. Each of these programs are summarized below.

6.3 System Water Audits, Leak Detection, and Repair

Distribution system water audits compare the total amount of water produced from wells to the total water demand as determined by meter readings (water sold). The difference between water production and water sold represents the unmetered water (also known as unaccounted-for water). Surveillance of the water system to detect leaks and leak repair is a routine operation.

United tracks potential leakage in the OH system on a monthly basis by comparing the amount of water delivered to customers to the amount of water produced from the OH wells. These water losses typically average less than 5 percent per year (see Table 6-1 for a summary of the District's current and planned program). However, losses (unmetered water) have occurred from time to time due to undetected pipeline leaks, meter failures, improper meter operation, clearwell leaks, construction activities, leaking check valves, and large amounts of flushing. A certain percentage of water loss is built into the OH Agreement, in that the OH wellfield GMA allocation exceeds the amount of water contracted to customers. However, any excessive water losses are costly to the extent that they contribute to any GMA penalties from overpumping. That provides a motivation for keeping water losses to a minimum.

Table 6-1 indicates that the District's known water losses have decreased from approximately 5 percent to 2 percent. The District is responsible for annual audits for approximately 10.7 miles of mains. Table 6-1 also indicates that precise water savings from this program are difficult to calculate. The District does not include an estimated annual water savings in Table 6-1 even though the District conducts extensive preventative maintenance programs known to reduce water losses.

Table 6-1
System Water Audits, Leak Detection and Repair

Actual	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Percent of unaccounted water	5	5	5	5	5
Miles of mains surveyed	10.7	10.7	10.7	10.7	10.7
Miles of lines repaired	1	0	0	0	0
Actual expenditures ($)	$9,000	0	0	0	0
Actual water savings (AFY)	569	0	0	0	0

Planned	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Percent of unaccounted water	2	2	2	2	2
Miles of mains surveyed	10.7	10.7	10.7	10.7	10.7
Miles of lines repaired	0	0	0	0	0
Projected expenditures ($)	0	0	0	0	0
Projected water savings (AFY)	0	0	0	0	0

Whenever water losses exceed approximately 5 percent in two consecutive months, District staff conduct a thorough review of available data to determine the cause of the water loss. When the source of the loss is determined, District staff repair the faulty line and restore normal water flow. Due to the relatively young age of United's infrastructure (District pipelines only date back to 1954), wholesale replacement of pipelines is not necessary at this point.

Heath Consultants performed the last system-wide audit of the OH system in 2001. United has not scheduled another extensive audit for the next five year period. However, United's routine monthly audit

would identify a significant discrepancy in volume pumped and volume delivered which would be indicative of a potential significant leak in the OH System.
United staff performs a yearly maintenance program of the OH system. Every year, a portion of the 53 blind flanges in the OH Pipeline, a major source of leaks, are replaced. Replacement rate is roughly 6 percent of the total number of flanges, or 3 to 4 flanges per year. This program helps to prevent major leaks and subsequent water loss, although the exact amount of water saved is not known.
Starting in 1995, all propeller meters at OH turnouts have been rotated at least once every two years. Such meters tend to slow down with age and wear. Replacement meters are in stock for almost all OH meters. When a meter is rotated, a new (or rebuilt) meter is installed and the old meter is sent to a meter shop for calibration and repairs. The rebuilt meters are then kept until they can be used for the next rotation. While there are a total of 16 meters, United only replaces the 9 existing propeller meters. The other 7 meters (mag meters) are maintained by the city of Oxnard (5) and United (2). The bi-annual cost of meter rotation averages approximately $10,000 per rotation. Precise water savings from this program are difficult to calculate, as old meters would normally fail at different rates and with differing levels of severity. However, since the District's propeller meters are designed with a plus/minus 2 percent margin of error, then the District believes that water loss from meter inaccuracy does not exceed 2 percent of total flows.

6.4 Metering with Commodity Rates

Meters are instrumental to a number of conservation efforts because they provide information on water use to consumers. The impact water meters have on consumption range from 10 to 30 percent, but reductions of as much as 50 percent have been observed due to metering and volumetric pricing. (CUWCC, 2005) All of the District's customers have meters and all of the customers are charged for the quantity of water used (commodity rates). The District's rates are defined in Section 6.6.

The District actively evaluates existing meters known to be malfunctioning or damaged to ensure that the quantity of water delivered to wholesale customers is properly accounted for. Many meters are replaced with new and improved meters, while others are recalibrated and reinstalled. There are two primary benefits of maintaining the accuracy of water meters: (1) minimizes the amount of unaccounted for water and revenue lost for malfunctioning meters, and (2) wholesale customers receive an accurate bill for water used.

Over the last few years, United’s customers on the O-H pipeline replaced a number of meters. The City of Oxnard recently replaced the older inaccurate meters at the turnouts with highly accurate mag meters. This meter upgrade has significantly increased the accuracy of the meter readings. Calculated line losses have ranged from negative 3 percent (gain) to 6 percent loss, averaging 1.3 percent line loss. Calculated annual line losses totaled 189, 144, and 128 acre-feet for the years 2005, 2006 and 2007, respectively. Given the District's OH system maintenance schedules, line losses exceeding 200 acre-feet per year are not anticipated before the year 2025.

Table 6-2 indicates that the District, as a wholesaler, has 0 unmetered accounts. Table 6-2 also indicates the District spends approximately $10,000 annually on meter replacement and maintenance programs. Metering and billing with commodity rates are known to reduce retail water demands by 10 to 20 percent. However, the District is a wholesaler and does not control retail rates. Thus, the District did not include an estimated annual water savings in Table 6-2.

Table 6 -2
Metering with Commodity Rates

Actual	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Number of unmetered accounts	0	0	0	0	0
Number of retrofit meters installed	11	0	6	6	6
Number of accounts w/o commodity	0	0	0	0	0
Actual expenditures ($)	$10,000	$10,000	$10,000	$10,000	$10,000
Actual water savings (AFY) (1)	0	0	0	0	0

Planned	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Number of unmetered accounts	0	0	0	0	0
Number of retrofit meters installed	6	6	6	6	6
Number of accounts w/o commodity	0	0	0	0	0
Actual expenditures ($)	$10,000	$10,000	$10,000	$10,000	$10,000
Actual water savings (AFY) (1)	0	0	0	0	0

Notes:
(1) As a wholesaler, the District was not able to calculate water savings for this program.

All of the District's connections are metered including every turn-out, every well, and the treatment plant. Readings are monitored each month and if there are discrepancies exceeding three percent for three months in a row, an investigation is triggered. It is not clear that the AWWA Water Audit M36 standard is applicable to UWCD's wholesale operations. The District is currently in full compliance with the CUWCC coverage requirements.

6.5 Wholesale Agency Programs

As a wholesale agency, United does not directly implement many of the DMMs commonly performed by retail water agencies. However, United assists the retail customers in their efforts to conserve water and reduce demand by implementing District organized public information campaigns. Since 1997, United Water has had a Water Conservation Program (WCP) to encourage its customers to conserve water. This program is run by United's Water Conservation Coordinator. The objective of the WCP is to identify, promote, and assist in the implementation of water conservation and groundwater protection activities.

The District's WCP includes the following elements and objectives:

- **School Education:**
  - Provide classroom presentations
  - Provide educational and promotional materials (stickers, pencils, videos, etc.)
  - Attend school functions and provide materials and a booth
  - Provide tours of United's facilities

- **General Public Objectives:**
  - Develop specific programs targeting the general public in both English and Spanish
  - Provide water education/conservation and groundwater protection information via mail
  - Provide educational and promotional materials
  - Attend functions, provide material and booth (Science Fair, Farm Fest, etc.)
  - Provide tours of United's facilities

- **Urban Use Objectives:**
  - Provide landscape water conservation information for new/existing single-family homes
  - Provide information on reducing water waste
  - Provide educational and promotional materials (low flow toilets, xeriscape gardening, leak detection)
  - Provide information to landscape architects and nurseries
  - Provide tours of United's facilities.

- **Agricultural Use Objective:**
  - Provide educational and promotional materials on water education/conservation and groundwater protection
  - Provide tours of United's facilities.

- **Industrial Use Objective:**
  - Provide educational and promotional materials.

United's Water Conservation Program makes use of the following resources:

- **Groundwater Guardian Program:** A group of community and affiliate representatives for development of activities for groundwater protection and education.

- **California Water Awareness Campaign:** Provides packets of information for teachers during May – Water Awareness Month.

- **Water Education Foundation:** Provides teaching tools and materials (books, videos, etc.).

- **ACWA:** Provides teaching tools and materials.

- **DWR and MWD:** Provides teaching tools and materials.

- **UWCD:** Funds speakers, educational materials, teaching tools, and free products (cups, water bottles, pens, pencils, etc.).

United's water conservation program is well received and appreciated by its constituents. Table 6-3 indicates that the District generally produces approximately 15 public information activities annually and 12 to 15 school activities annually. These programs typically cost approximately $8,000 to $15,000 annually.

The CUWCC has not developed a coverage report so there is no official determination of United's compliance with this DMM. United has a three-pronged approach to its education programs: on-site tours at its facilities, school visits, and educational materials. United offers a variety of educational materials to meet the differing needs of residential, commercial, agricultural, and industrial customers.

United is not currently offering financial or technical support to its retailers. United will explore opportunities for providing financial and/or technical support to its retailers. United will confer with its retailers regarding the types of assistance that would be most effective, assess its resources and proceed accordingly. In general, the District is in full compliance with the CUWCC coverage requirements.

Table 6-3
Wholesale Agency Programs and Expenditures

	Number of Agencies Assisted				
Program Activities	**2006**	**2007**	**2008**	**2009**	**2010**
Public Information	15	15	15	15	15
School Education	0	15	15	12	12
Actual Expenditures	$10,000	$8,000	$7,000	$1,500	$15,000

	Number of Agencies to be Assisted				
Program Activities	**2011**	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**
Public Information	15	15	15	15	15
School Education	12	12	12	12	12
Actual Expenditures	$8,000	$8,000	$8,000	$8,000	$8,000

6.6 Conservation Pricing

As described in Section 4, the pumping allocations for each of United's customers are being reduced from their historical levels. Water conservation is encouraged by the assessment of a surcharge of $1,105 to $1,855 for each acre-foot which is pumped beyond the reduced GMA allocation . District water rates are summarized in Table 6-4.

Table 6-4
District Fiscal Year 2010-2011 Water Rates

Pipelines	**Agriculture Rate ($ per AF)**	**Municipal and Industrial Rate ($ per AF)**
Pleasant Valley Pipeline	$72.50	--
Pumping Trough Pipeline	$166.50	--
Saticoy Well Field	$30.00	--
Oxnard Hueneme Pipeline		
OH (Variable Rate)	$155.50	$155.50
OH (Marginal Rate)	$80.85	$80.85
Fixed Well Replacement Charge	$14.08	$14.08
Annual Fixed Charge	$23,252 x UPC of each OH customer	
Supplemental M&I		
Calleguas Member Agencies	--	$159.00
Non Member Agencies	--	$241.00
Groundwater Zones		
A	$19.50	$58.50
B	$37.50	$112.50
C	$25.50	$76.50

United meters every connection and bills volumetrically for all water delivered. Typically the volumetric revenue meets or exceeds the 70 percent threshold. In 2009, the volumetric portion accounted for about 60 percent. As a wholesaler, United provides water to its customers in accordance with a long-term contract with fixed and variable costs. United will review its rate structure but it is expected that the volumetric portions will rebound to achieve threshold rates as the local economy recovers. The District anticipates full compliance with the CUWCC coverage requirements in fiscal year 2012.

United’s current OH rate structure is established by an agreement between United and its OH customers that expires in 2036. As noted in Figure 3-1, some OH customers may elect not to take any OH water in some years. To provide sufficient cash flow to support the system during such low demand periods, the rate structure relies on a large fixed capacity charge. United's ability to raise sufficient revenues based on a given level of conservation pricing is somewhat limited. It is not clear that the District could change existing OH contracts. Since each customer has contracted for a fixed amount of water, and since United’s water is less costly than other sources, conservation pricing would likely be of little benefit.

6.7 Water Conservation Coordinator

United has employed a Water Conservation Coordinator since 2005 to oversee the District's Water Conservation Program and promote water conservation. Prior to that year, responsibility for overseeing the District's Water Conservation Program was assigned to different staff members. Expenditures for the water conservation coordinator are reflected in Table 6-5. Currently, the Executive Coordinator of Administrative Services is managing the WCP activities. The District will evaluate the current WCP and allocate staff accordingly. The District anticipates full compliance with the CUWCC coverage requirements in fiscal year 2011.

Table 6-5
Water Conservation Coordinator Staff and Budget

Actual	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Number of full-time positions	1	1	1	1	1
Number of full/part-time staff	1	1	1	1	1
Actual expenditures	$15,143	$16,435	$30,557	$31,220	$10,115

Planned	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Number of full-time positions	1	1	1	1	1
Number of full/part-time staff	1	1	1	1	1
Projected expenditures	$5,000	$5,000	$6,000	$6,000	$6,000

6.8 AB1420 Compliance

Assembly Bill (AB) 1420 (Stats. 2007, ch. 628) amended the Urban Water Management Planning Act, Water Code Section 10610 et seq., to require, effective January 1, 2009, that the terms of, and eligibility for, any water management grant or loan made to an urban water supplier and awarded or administered by the Department of Water Resources (DWR), State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), or California Bay-Delta Authority (CBDA) or its successor agency (collectively referred to as “Funding Agencies”), be conditioned on the implementation of the water Demand Management Measures (DMMs) described in Water Code Section 10631(f).

Water management grants and loans include programs and projects for surface water or groundwater storage, recycling, desalination, water conservation, water supply reliability and water supply augmentation. This funding includes, but is not limited to, funds made available pursuant to Public Resources Code Section 75026 (Integrated Regional Water Management Program).

AB 1420 conditions eligibility for a water management grant or loan on implementing the DMMs listed in Water Code section 10631(f). These DMMs correspond to the fourteen Best Management Practices (BMPs) listed and described in the CUWCC MOU. Based on this, DWR has consulted with the CUWCC and appropriate funding agencies, and determined that it will equate the DMMs with the BMPs described in the CUWCC MOU for loan and grant funding eligibility purposes.

Urban water suppliers are required to complete the AB 1420 Self-Certification Statement Table 1. Table 1 provides an update of past and current BMP implementation, to demonstrate whether suppliers are implementing BMPs at the coverage level determined by the CUWCC MOU. If urban water suppliers are not implementing all BMPs at the coverage level determined by the CUWCC MOU, they may be eligible to receive grant and loan funds by providing a schedule, budget, and finance plan to implement all BMPs at the coverage level determined by the CUWCC MOU. Table 2 provides information on the schedule, budget, and finance plan to implement all BMPs, commencing during the first year of the agreement, for a project for which the urban water supplier receives funds.

The District has prepared both Table 1 and Table 2. Copies of AB 1420 Tables 1 and 2 are provided in Appendix H. As part of a Prop 84 grant application process, DWR has approved United's AB1420 forms.

SECTION 7: STATE AND LOCAL IMPACTS OF CLIMATE CHANGE

7.1 UWMP Requirements

California Department of Water Resources suggests that urban water suppliers consider, in their 2010 UWMP, potential water supply and water demand effects related to climate change.

7.2 Introduction

Current climate change projections suggest that California will continue to enjoy a Mediterranean climate with the typical seasonal pattern of relatively cool and wet winters and hot, dry summers. However, climate patterns are different now and may continue to change at an accelerated pace. Increases in global emissions of greenhouse gases are leading to serious consequences for California including, but not limited to, the following: higher air and water temperatures, rising sea levels, increased droughts and floods, decreased amount and duration of snow pack, and extreme variability in weather patterns. (CA DWR, 2009; CA NRA, 2009) These changes are anticipated to intensify over the 20-year planning horizon of this UWMP. Even if all emissions of greenhouse gases ceased today, some of these developments would be unavoidable because of the increase in greenhouse gases recorded over the last 100 years and the fact that the climate system changes slowly. (PPIC, 2011) Many of these climate changes would affect the availability, volume, and quality of California water resources.

7.3 Potential Impacts of Climate Change

Potential impacts to state and local water resources and water demands includes the following:

7.3.1 Precipitation

Rainfall variability is expected to increase, leading to more frequent droughts and floods, runoff from snowpack may be earlier and less predictable, and precipitation may fall as more rain and less snow. Computer models differ in determining where and how much rain and snowfall patterns may change under different emissions scenarios. However, the models are nearly unanimous in predicting a 12 to 35 percent decrease in northern California precipitation levels by mid-century (relative to average precipitation for 1960-1990). (CA NRA, 2009) California DWR estimates that Sierra Nevada snowpack may be reduced by 25 to 40 percent by 2050 (relative to average snowpack for mid 20th century). (CA NRA, 2009) However, average air temperature increases of 6 to 11 degrees Fahrenheit could trigger intensification of the of the El Nino Southern Oscillation (ENSO) cycles over the Pacific Ocean. (CA RNA, 2009) Intensification of the ENSO cycles could mean stormier wet years and even drier (or extended periods of) drought years. These ENSO cycles may lead to more severe coastal storms during the winter months and more erosion and coastal flooding. (CA RNA, 2009)

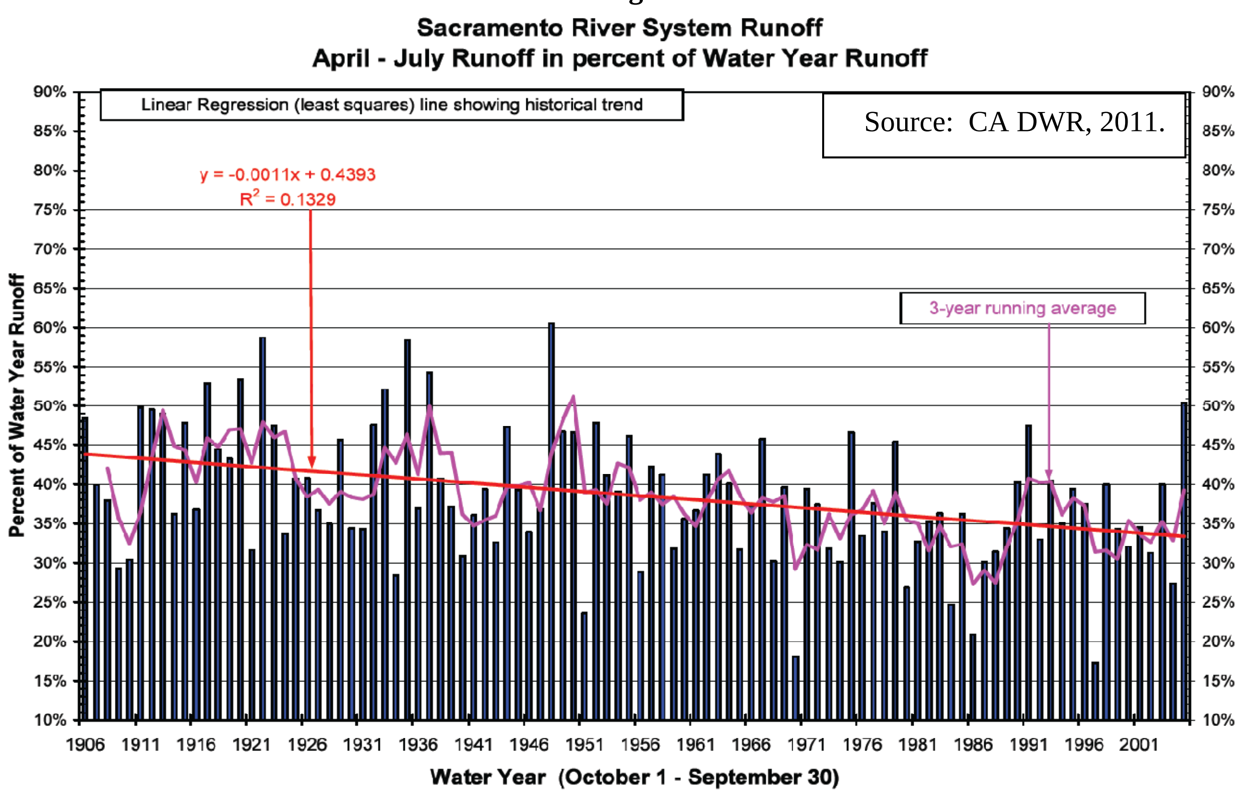
7.3.2 Air Temperature

Air temperatures in California are anticipated to increase by 2 to 9 degrees Fahrenheit by the year 2100. (CA NRA, 2009) Higher air temperatures may result in more rain and less snow, diminishing the reserves of water held in the Sierra Nevada snowpack. (CA NRA, 2009) Higher air temperatures may increase evaporation rates from reservoirs by 15 to 37 percent. (CA NRA, 2009) Regions that rely heavily upon surface water could be particularly affected as runoff becomes more variable and extended droughts occur more frequently. Change in air temperature may further stress the state’s forests, making them more vulnerable to pests, disease, fire, and changes in species composition. Higher air temperatures may also increase evapotranspiration rates and external water demands for agriculture and landscaping, both significant sources of water demand within the District.

7.3.3 Runoff

Spring runoff from snowpack is occurring earlier now than it did in the first part of the 20th century. This change in runoff could affect availability of spring and summer snowmelt from mountain areas, including State Water Project water from the Sacramento Delta and local rivers and streams. As an example, Figure 7-1 indicates the change in timing of seasonal runoff on the Sacramento River. The amount of April to July runoff (as a percent of total runoff) on the Sacramento River has decreased from nearly 45 percent to under 35 percent over the period 1906 to 2005 resulting in a loss of approximately 1.5 million AF of water (during April to July). (CA DWR, 2011) Changes is runoff timing may force water agencies to adapt to more runoff earlier in the water year which affects water storage for potable and irrigation demands, hydroelectric power production, and lake recreation, etc. Total annual exports from the Delta for State and Federal contractors may also decrease by 20 to 25 percent by the year 2100. (CCCC, 2009) Also, changes in runoff patterns may impact ground water recharge in California especially those areas prone to ground water overdraft including Ventura County.

Figure 7-1



7.3.4 Sea Level

Sea levels have risen by as much as 7 inches along the California coast over the last century. (CA NRA, 2009) According to some estimates, sea level is projected to rise an additional 2 to 5 feet by 2100. (PPIC, 2011; Pacific Institute, 2009; CA RNA, 2009; CAT, 2008) These sea level increases could significantly impact infrastructure within coastal areas and affect quantity and timing of State Water Project water exports from the Sacramento Delta. Affects of sea level rise in the Delta would be two-fold: (1) problems with weak levees protecting the low-lying land, many already below sea level; and (2) increased salinity intrusion from the ocean which could degrade fresh water transfer supplies pumped at the southern edge of the Delta or require more fresh water releases to repel ocean salinity. Estimated costs of 100-year flooding on coastal areas (4.6 feet) could reach $100 billion (2000 dollars) for replacement value of buildings and contents. (Pacific Institute, 2009) In addition, sea level rise poses threats to fragile Sacramento Delta levees, which are extremely important for the State Water Project water supply. Changes in sea level may also impact areas prone to seawater intrusion, such as Ventura County, further impacting water quantity and quality of available groundwater.

7.3.5 Flooding

Diminishing mountain snowpack reduces water storage and may increase the risk of flooding in many areas of California including Ventura County. There is some variance in the literature about whether climate change will impact the frequency and intensity of storm events in California over the next 100 years. However, as noted previously, average air temperature increases of 6 to 11 degrees Fahrenheit could trigger intensification of the of the El Nino cycles over the Pacific Ocean which may lead to stormier wet years, extended periods of drought years, more severe coastal storms during the winter months, and more erosion and coastal flooding. (CA RNA, 2009)

7.4 Mitigation and Adaptation

Responding to climate change generally takes two forms: mitigation and adaptation. Mitigation is taking steps to reduce human contribution to the causes of climate change by reducing green house gas (GHG) emissions. Adaptation is the process of responding to the effects of climate change by modifying local systems and behaviors to function in a warmer climate. (CA DWR, 2011)

In the water sector, climate change mitigation is generally achieved by reducing energy use, becoming more efficient with energy use, and/or substituting renewable energy sources in place of fossil fuel based energy sources. Because water requires energy to move, treat, use, and discharge, water conservation is also energy conservation. As each water supplier implements DMM/BMPs and determines its water conservation targets, it can also calculate conserved energy and GHGs not-emitted as a side benefit. Once a water supplier has calculated the water conserved by a BMP, it is straightforward to convert that volume to conserved energy, and GHGs not-emitted. Additionally, water suppliers may want to reconsider DMMs that conserve water but do so at a significant increase in GHG emissions. (CA DWR, 2011)

Climate change means more than hotter days. Continued warming of the climate system has considerable impact on the operation of most water districts. Snow in the Sierra Nevada provides 65 percent of California's water supply. Predictions indicate that by 2050 the Sierra snowpack will be significantly reduced. Much of the lost snow will fall as rain, which flows quickly down the mountains during winter and much of which cannot be stored in the current water system for use during California's hot, dry summers. The climate is also expected to become more variable, bringing more droughts and floods. Water districts will have to adapt to new, more variable conditions. (CA DWR, 2011)

Principles of climate change adaptation include the following:

- The more mitigation water agencies do now, the less adaptation they may have to do in the future, because climate impacts could be less severe.
- Mitigation is much less expensive than adaptation.
- Mitigation should happen globally.
- Adaptation must happen locally.
- Adaptation strategies should be implemented according to future conditions, regular assessment and recalibration.

- Some adaptation strategies have benefits that can be realized today.

7.5 Local Strategies

As climate change continues to unfold in the coming decades, water agencies may need to mitigate and adapt to new strategies, which may require reevaluating existing agency missions, policies, regulations, facilities, funding priorities, and other responsibilities. Examples of District mitigation and adaptation strategies include, but not limited to, the following:

- Prepare long-term facility and sustainability master plan. The District should prepare a long-term projection (such as 50-year) of facility improvements including District specific elements for climate change adaptation.
- Increase surface water diversions. The District should be prepared to utilize additional Santa Clara River runoff and flood flows.
- Increase ground water recharge. The District should be prepared to utilize additional surface water and recycled water for recharge.
- Promote use of recycled water. The District should adopt policies that promote the use of recycled water for appropriate and cost-effective uses including but not limited to ground water recharge and ground water injection.
- Promote water use efficiency. The District should aggressively support implementation of urban and agricultural best management practices.
- Increase investments in infrastructure. The District should aggressively invest in new District infrastructure that supports adaptation strategies (such as increased surface water diversion, ground water recharge, and recycled water) and existing principal facilities susceptible to impacts of climate change.

Notwithstanding the above strategies for dealing with climate change, the reality is that current environmental regulations place a very high priority on releasing additional water for fish and the environment. There will be great reluctance by regulators to acknowledge that changes to the earth's climate may alter the ranges of sensitive species. To attempt to maintain artificial ranges that may no longer be viable, regulators will likely require even more water to be released to the environment. With powerful laws like the Endangered Species Act to support such reactions, there will be more competition for scarce water supplies between people and the environment. Resolving this conflict will be one of the biggest challenges confronting future water managers.

SECTION 8: REFERENCES

American Water Works Association. 1993. Water Conservation Guidebook. Prepared by Pacific Northwest Section.

American Water Works Association Research Foundation. 1999. Residential End Uses of Water.

State of California. California Code of Regulations. "Domestic Water Quality and Monitoring." Title 22, Div. 4, Chapter 15, Section 64400.

State of California. Water Code. "Water Conservation". Division 6, Part 2.55, Sections 10608 to 10608.44.

State of California. Water Code. "Urban Water Management Planning". Division 6, Part 2.6, Sections 10610 to 10650.

State of California. California Code of Regulations. "Water Recycling Criteria." Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 3. Environmental Health. Section 60301.

State of California. Reclamation Criteria. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4. Environmental Health, Chapter 3. (Proposed).

State of California. 1994. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Chapter 3, Initial Statement of Reasons, Groundwater Recharge Regulations, Reclamation Criteria.

State of California Department of Health Services. 1999. California Department of Health Services Drinking Water Field Operations Branch Annual Inspection Report.

State of California Department of Water Resources (CA DWR). 2011. Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan.

CA DWR. 2010. Methodologies for Calculating Baseline and Compliance Urban Per Capita Water Use.

CA DWR. 1994. Bulletin 166-4, Urban Water Use in California.

CA DWR. 1991. Urban Drought Guidebook, Updated Edition.

CA DWR. 1989. Water Plan: Benefit/Cost Analysis Software for Water Management Planning. Volume II, Water Conservation Assumptions.

CA DWR. 1987. Landscape Water Management Handbook.

CA DWR. 1984. Water Conservation in California.

California Urban Water Conservation Council. 2010. Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California.

California Urban Water Conservation Council. 2005. BMP Costs and Savings Study.

California Urban Water Conservation Council. 1996. Guidelines to Conduct Cost-Effectiveness Analysis of Best Management Practices for Urban Water Conservation. Prepared by David Pekelney et.al.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency. 2007. Groundwater Management Plan

Maddaus, William. 1987. Water Conservation. American Water Works Association.

Public Policy Institute of California (PPIC). 2011. California Climate Change.

Sykes, Richard, et. al. 1999. "Monitoring and Managing Unaccounted for Water." In Proceedings of the International Symposium on Efficient Water Use in Urban Areas. United Nations Environment Programs, International Environmental Technology Center. IETC Report 9.

United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. Water Conservation Plan Guidelines. USEPA internet site.

United Water Conservation District. 2008. Urban Water Management Plan Update.

Vickers, Amy. 2000. Handbook of Water Use and Conservation.

Western Regional Climate Center (WRCC). 2010. Monthly Climate Summary and Temperature Summary obtained via internet website www.wrcc.dri.ed.

SECTION 9: APPENDICES

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A - Definitions of Selected Abbreviations and Terminology

Appendix B - UWMP Act and Water Conservation Law

Appendix C - Notice of UWMP Hearing and Adoption Resolution

Appendix D - GMA Groundwater Management Plan

Appendix E - SWRCB Grant Conditions for Operating the Forebay

Appendix F - 2010 Consumer Confidence Report

Appendix G - Draft Water Shortage Contingency Ordinance (in progress)

Appendix H - AB1420 Tables

APPENDICES

Appendix A - Definitions of Selected Abbreviations and Terminology

Appendix B - UWMP Act and Water Conservation Law

Appendix C - Notice of UWMP Hearing and Adoption Resolution

Appendix D - GMA Groundwater Management Plan

Appendix E - SWRCB Grant Conditions for Operating the Forebay

Appendix F - 2010 Consumer Confidence Report

Appendix G - Draft Water Shortage Contingency Ordinance

Appendix H - AB1420 Tables

Appendix A

Definitions of Selected Abbreviations and Terminology

APPENDIX A
DEFINITIONS FOR SELECTED ACRONYMS AND TERMINOLOGY

Provided below are definitions of selected acronyms and terms used throughout this document.

acre-foot (AF). The amount of water needed to cover an acre one foot deep (approximately 325,900 gallons). An acre-foot can support the annual indoor and outdoor needs of between one and two households per year, and, on average, 3 acre-feet are needed to irrigate 1 acre of farmland; enough to cover a football field 1 foot deep.

AFY. Acre-feet per year.

appropriation. The right to withdraw water from its source.

aquifer. A geologic formation of sand, rock and gravel through which water can pass and which can store, transmit and yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs.

audit (end-use). A systematic accounting of water uses by end users (residential, commercial, or industrial), often used to identify potential areas for water reduction, conservation, or efficiency improvement.

audit (system). A systematic accounting of water throughout the production, transmission, and distribution facilities of the system.

available supply. The maximum amount of reliable water supply, including surface water, groundwater, and purchases under secure contracts.

average-day demand. A water system's average daily use based on total annual water production (total annual gallons or cubic feet divided by 365); multiple years can be used to account for yearly variations.

avoided cost. The savings associated with undertaking a given activity (such as demand management) instead of an alternative means of achieving the same results (such as adding supply); can be used to establish the least-cost means of achieving a specified goal. Can be measured in terms of incremental cost.

AWWA. American Water Works Association

baseline. An established value or trend used for comparison when conditions are altered, as in the introduction of water conservation measures.

beneficial use. A use of water resources that benefits people or nature. State law may define beneficial use.

benefit-cost analysis. A comparison of total benefits to total costs, usually expressed in monetary terms, used to measure efficiency and evaluate alternatives. See also cost-effectiveness and avoided-cost.

BAT. Best available technology

best management practice (BMP). A measure or activity that is beneficial, empirically proven, cost-effective, and widely accepted in the professional community.

block. A quantity of water for which a price per unit of water (or billing rate) is established.

budget (water-use). An accounting of total water use or projected water use for a given location or activity.

cfs. Cubic feet per second

CMWD. Calleguas Municipal Water District, Thousand Oaks, California.

capital facilities. Physical facilities used in the production, transmission, and distribution of water.

commodity charge. See variable charge.

community water system. According to the SDWA, a drinking water conveyance system serving at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents of the area served by the system or regularly serving at least 25 year-round residents.

conservation (water). Any beneficial reduction in water losses, waste, or use.

conservation pricing. Water rate structures that help achieve beneficial reductions in water usage. See nonpromotional rates.

consumptive use. Use that permanently withdraws water from its source.

cost-effectiveness. A comparison of costs required for achieving the same benefit by different means. Costs are usually expressed in dollars, but benefits can be expressed in another unit (such as a quantity of water). See net benefits.

customer class. A group of customers (residential, commercial, industrial, wholesale, and so on) defined by similar costs of service or patterns of water usage.

decreasing-block (or declining-block) rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) decreases with the amount water usage.

DMM. Demand management measure

DSM. Demand side management

demand forecast. A projection of future demand that can be made on a systemwide or customer-class basis.

demand management. Measures, practices, or incentives deployed by water utilities to permanently reduce the level or change the pattern of demand for a utility service.

demographic. Having to do with population or socioeconomic conditions.

District. United Water Conservation District.

DPH. State of California Department of Public Health.

discount rate. A percentage that is used to adjust a forecast of expenditures to account for the time value of money or opportunity costs; it can be based on the utility's cost of capital.

distribution facilities. Pipes, treatment, storage and other facilities used to distribute drinking water to end-users.

drought. A sustained period of inadequate or subnormal precipitation that can lead to water supply shortages, as well as increased water usage.

DWR. California Department of Water Resources.

end use. Fixtures, appliances, and activities that use water.

end user. Residential, commercial, industrial, governmental, or institutional water consumer.

escalation rate. A percentage that is used to adjust a forecast of expenditures to account for the increasing value of a good or service over time (apart from the discount rate and inflationary effects).

evapotranspiration. Water losses from the surface of soils and plants.

fixed charge. The portion of a water bill that does not vary with water usage.

fixed costs. Costs associated with water services that do not vary with the amount of water produced or sold.

gpcd. Gallons per capita per day

gpf. Gallons per flush

gpm. Gallons per minute

graywater. Reuse, generally without treatment, of domestic type wastewater for toilet flushing, garden irrigation and other nonpotable uses. Excludes water from toilets, kitchen sinks, dishwashers, or water used for washing diapers.

groundwater. Water that occurs beneath the land surface and fills partially or wholly pore spaces of the alluvium, soil or rock formation in which it is situated. Does not include water produced with oil in the production of oil and gas or in a bona fide mining operation.

groundwater basin. A groundwater reservoir defined by all the overlying land surface and the underlying aquifers that contain water stored in the reservoir. Boundaries of successively deeper aquifers may differ and make it difficult to define the limits of the basin.

groundwater overdraft. The condition of a groundwater basin in which the amount of water withdrawn by pumping exceeds the amount of water that recharges the basin over a period of years during which water supply conditions approximate average.

groundwater recharge. The action of increasing groundwater storage by natural conditions or by human activity.

groundwater table. The upper surface of the zone of saturation (all pores of subsoil filled with water), except where the surface if formed by an impermeable body.

imported water. Water that has originated from one hydrologic region and is transferred to another hydrologic region.

increasing-block (or inclining-block) rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) increases with the amount water usage.

incremental cost. The additional cost associated with adding an increment of capacity.

instream flow. River and stream waters that maintain stream quality, aquatic life, and recreational opportunities.

integrated resource planning. An open and participatory planning process emphasizing least-cost principles and a balanced consideration of supply and demand management options for meeting water needs.

investor-owned utility. A private utility owned by investors and typically regulated by a state public utility commission.

irrigation scheduling. An automated method for optimizing outdoor water use by matching the watering schedule to plant needs.

large-volume user. A water customer, usually industrial or wholesale, whose usage is substantial relative to other users; large-volume users may present unique peaking or other demand characteristics.

leak detection. Methods for identifying water leakage in pipes and fittings.

life span. The expected useful life of a supply-side or demand-side project, measure, or practice. (The life span may not be identical to useful life for tax purposes.)

load management. Methods for managing levels and patterns of usage in order to optimize system resources and facilities.

losses (water). Metered source water less revenue-producing water and authorized unmetered water uses.

LAS. lower aquifer system

low water-use landscaping. Use of plant materials that are appropriate to an area's climate and growing conditions (usually native and adaptive plants). See also xeriscape.

market penetration. The extent to which an activity or measure is actually implemented compared to all potential uses or markets.

marginal-cost pricing. A method of rate design where prices reflect the costs associated with producing the next increment of supply.

master metering. A large meter at a point of distribution to multiple uses or users that could be further submetered. Includes metered wholesale sales.

maximum-day demand. Total production for the water system on its highest day of production during a year.

MOU. Memorandum of understanding

meter. An instrument for measuring and recording water volume.

MWDSC. Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, Los Angeles, California.

MGD. Million gallons per day

mixed-use meter. A meter measuring water use for more than one type of end use (such as indoor and outdoor use).

needle peaks. Persistent levels of peak demand that drive the capacity needs of a water system despite reductions in average demand.

net benefits. The numerical difference between total benefits and total costs, both of which must be expressed in the same unit (usually dollars). See cost-effectiveness.

net present value. The present value of benefits less the present value of costs.

nominal dollars. Forecast dollars that are not adjusted for inflation.

nonaccount water. Metered source water less metered water sales.

nonconsumptive use. Water withdrawn and returned to the source.

nonpromotional rates. Rates that do not encourage additional consumption by water users.

nonresidential customer. A commercial or industrial utility customer.

normalization. Adjustment of a variable to a "normal" level based on averaging over an accepted period of time; used in forecasting.

opportunity cost. The value of a foregone opportunity that cannot be pursued because resources are taken up by a chosen activity.

peak demand. The highest point of total water usage experienced by a system, measured on an hourly and on a daily basis.

per-capita use. Total use divided by the total population served.

per-capita residential use. Residential use divided by the total population served.

precipitation rate (sprinkling). The surface application rate for landscape watering, usually expressed in inches per hour.

present value. Future expenditures expressed in current dollars by adjusting for a discount rate that accounts for financing costs.

pressure regulator. A post-meter device used to limit water pressure.

price elasticity of demand. A measure of the responsiveness of water usage to changes in price; measured by the percentage change in usage divided by the percentage change in price.

primary treatment. Removing solids and floating matter from wastewater using screening, skimming and sedimentation (settling by gravity).

rationing. Mandatory water-use restrictions sometimes used under drought or other emergency conditions.

raw water. Untreated water.

real dollars. Forecast dollars that are adjusted for inflation.

recycled water. Wastewater that becomes suitable for a specific beneficial use as a result of treatment. Legislation in 1991 legally equates the term recycled water to reclaimed water.

retrofit. Replacement of parts in an existing plumbing fixture or water-using appliance in order to improve its operational efficiency.

revenue-producing water. Water metered and sold.

reuse (water). Beneficial use of treated wastewater.

Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). Federal drinking water quality legislation administered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) through state primacy agencies; amended in 1996.

safe yield. The maximum reliable amount that can be withdrawn from a source without compromising quality or quantity, as defined by hydrological studies; can be based on acceptable withdrawals during a critical supply period or drought with a specific probability of occurrence.

SPWRF. City of Santa Paula Water Reclamation Facility

seasonal rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) varies by season of use; higher rates usually are charged in the season of peak demand.

secondary treatment. The biological portion of wastewater treatment which uses the activated sludge process to further clean wastewater after primary treatment. Generally, a level of treatment that produces 85 percent removal efficiencies for biological oxygen demand and suspended solids. Usually carried out through the use of trickling filters or by the activated sludge process.

sensitivity analysis. An analysis of alternative results based on variations in assumptions; a "what if" analysis.

service territory. The geographic area served by a water utility.

source-of-supply. Facilities used to extract and/or store raw water prior to transmission and distribution.

source meter. A meter used to record water withdrawn from a surface water or groundwater source, or purchased from a wholesale supplier.

State Revolving Fund (SRF). State loan funds for water utilities established under the Safe Drinking Water Act.

supply management. Measures deployed by the utility that improve the efficiency of production, transmission, and distribution facilities.

submetering. Metering for units comprising a larger service connection, such as apartments in a multifamily building.

surcharge. A special charge on a water bill used to send customers a specific pricing signal and recover costs associated with a particular activity.

system (water). A series of interconnected conveyance facilities owned and operated by a drinking water supplier; some utilities operate multiple water systems.

take-or-pay. A contract provision obligating a purchaser to pay for a commodity whether or not delivery is taken.

tariff. The schedule of a utility's rates and charges.

tertiary treatment. The treatment of waste water beyond the secondary or biological stage. Normally implies the removal of nutrients, such as phosphorous and nitrogen, and a high percentage of suspended solids.

toilet tank displacement device. A plastic bag or dam installed in a toilet tank to reduce flush volume. Considered effective only for fixtures using more than 3.5 gallons per flush.

toilet flapper. Valve in the toilet tank that controls flushing.

transfers (water). Exchange of water among willing buyers and sellers.

transmission facilities. Pipes used to transport raw or treated water to distribution facilities.

treated water. Water treated to meet drinking water standards.

UAS. Upper Aquifer System

ultra-low-flush toilet (ULFT). A toilet that uses not more than 1.6 gallons per flush.

unaccounted-for water. The amount of nonaccount water less known or estimated losses and leaks.

uniform rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) does not vary with the amount of water usage.

USBR. United States Bureau of Reclamation

USEPA. United States Environmental Protection Agency

UWCD. United Water Conservation District, Santa Paula, California

UWMP. Urban Water Management Plan.

universal metering. Metering of all water-service connections.

unmetered water. Water delivered but not measured for accounting and billing purposes.

user class. See customer class.

variable charge. The portion of a water bill that varies with water usage; also known as a commodity charge.

variable cost. Costs associated with water service that vary with the amount of water produced or sold.

water right. A property right or legal claim to withdraw/divert a specified amount of water in a specified time frame for a beneficial use.

wastewater. Water that has been previously used by a municipality, industry, or agriculture and has suffered a loss of quality as a result.

waste water treatment plant (WWTP). A municipal or public service district which provides treatment of collected waste water.

watershed. A regional land area, defined by topography, soil, and drainage characteristics, within which raw waters collect and replenish supplies.

weather-adjusted. Water demand, revenues, or other variables adjusted to a "normal" weather year; also known as weather normalization.

wholesale water. Water purchased or sold for resale purposes.

xeriscape. Landscaping that involves seven principles: proper planning and design; soil analysis and improvement; practical turf areas; appropriate plant selection; efficient irrigation; mulching; and appropriate maintenance.

Appendix B

Urban Water Management Planning Act

Section K: California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6: Urban Water Management Planning

The following sections of California Water Code Division 6, Part 2.6, are available online at http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/calaw.html.

Chapter 1. General Declaration and Policy

10610. This part shall be known and may be cited as the “Urban Water Management Planning Act.”

10610.2.

(a) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(1) The waters of the state are a limited and renewable resource subject to ever-increasing demands.

(2) The conservation and efficient use of urban water supplies are of statewide concern; however, the planning for that use and the implementation of those plans can best be accomplished at the local level.

(3) A long-term, reliable supply of water is essential to protect the productivity of California's businesses and economic climate.

(4) As part of its long-range planning activities, every urban water supplier should make every effort to ensure the appropriate level of reliability in its water service sufficient to meet the needs of its various categories of customers during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years.

(5) Public health issues have been raised over a number of contaminants that have been identified in certain local and imported water supplies.

(6) Implementing effective water management strategies, including groundwater storage projects and recycled water projects, may require specific water quality and salinity targets for meeting groundwater basins water quality objectives and promoting beneficial use of recycled water.

(7) Water quality regulations are becoming an increasingly important factor in water agencies' selection of raw water sources, treatment alternatives, and modifications to existing treatment facilities.

(8) Changes in drinking water quality standards may also impact the usefulness of water supplies and may ultimately impact supply reliability.

(9) The quality of source supplies can have a significant impact on water management strategies and supply reliability.

(b) This part is intended to provide assistance to water agencies in carrying out their long-term resource planning responsibilities to ensure adequate water supplies to meet existing and future demands for water.

10610.4. The Legislature finds and declares that it is the policy of the state as follows:

(a) The management of urban water demands and efficient use of water shall be actively pursued to protect both the people of the state and their water resources.

(b) The management of urban water demands and efficient use of urban water supplies shall be a guiding criterion in public decisions.

(c) Urban water suppliers shall be required to develop water management plans to actively pursue the efficient use of available supplies.

Chapter 2. Definitions

10611. Unless the context otherwise requires, the definitions of this chapter govern the construction of this part.

10611.5. "Demand management" means those water conservation measures, programs, and incentives that prevent the waste of water and promote the reasonable and efficient use and reuse of available supplies.

10612. "Customer" means a purchaser of water from a water supplier who uses the water for municipal purposes, including residential, commercial, governmental, and industrial uses.

10613. "Efficient use" means those management measures that result in the most effective use of water so as to prevent its waste or unreasonable use or unreasonable method of use.

10614. "Person" means any individual, firm, association, organization, partnership, business, trust, corporation, company, public agency, or any agency of such an entity.

10615. “Plan” means an urban water management plan prepared pursuant to this part. A plan shall describe and evaluate sources of supply, reasonable and practical efficient uses, reclamation and demand management activities. The components of the plan may vary according to an individual community or area's characteristics and its capabilities to efficiently use and conserve water. The plan shall address measures for residential, commercial, governmental, and industrial water demand management as set forth in Article 2 (commencing with Section 10630) of Chapter 3. In addition, a strategy and time schedule for implementation shall be included in the plan.

10616. “Public agency” means any board, commission, county, city and county, city, regional agency, district, or other public entity.

10616.5. “Recycled water” means the reclamation and reuse of wastewater for beneficial use.

10617. “Urban water supplier” means a supplier, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for municipal purposes either directly or indirectly to more than 3,000 customers or supplying more than 3,000 acre-feet of water annually. An urban water supplier includes a supplier or contractor for water, regardless of the basis of right, which distributes or sells for ultimate resale to customers. This part applies only to water supplied from public water systems subject to Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 116275) of Part 12 of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code.

Chapter 3. Urban Water Management Plans

Article 1. General Provisions

10620.

(a) Every urban water supplier shall prepare and adopt an urban water management plan in the manner set forth in Article 3 (commencing with Section 10640).

(b) Every person that becomes an urban water supplier shall adopt an urban water management plan within one year after it has become an urban water supplier.

(c) An urban water supplier indirectly providing water shall not include planning elements in its water management plan as provided in Article 2 (commencing with Section 10630) that would be applicable to urban water suppliers or public agencies directly providing water, or to their customers, without the consent of those suppliers or public agencies.

(d) (1) An urban water supplier may satisfy the requirements of this part by participation in areawide, regional, watershed, or basinwide urban water management planning where those plans will reduce preparation costs and contribute to the achievement of conservation and efficient water use.

(2) Each urban water supplier shall coordinate the preparation of its plan with other appropriate agencies in the area, including other water suppliers that share a common source, water management agencies, and relevant public agencies, to the extent practicable.

(e) The urban water supplier may prepare the plan with its own staff, by contract, or in cooperation with other governmental agencies.

(f) An urban water supplier shall describe in the plan water management tools and options used by that entity that will maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions.

10621.

(a) Each urban water supplier shall update its plan at least once every five years on or before December 31, in years ending in five and zero.

(b) Every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan required by Section 10642, notify any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan. The urban water supplier may consult with, and obtain comments from, any city or county that receives notice pursuant to this subdivision.

(c) The amendments to, or changes in, the plan shall be adopted and filed in the manner set forth in Article 3 (commencing with Section 10640).

Article 2. Contents of Plans

10630. It is the intention of the Legislature, in enacting this part, to permit levels of water management planning commensurate with the numbers of customers served and the volume of water supplied.

10631. A plan shall be adopted in accordance with this chapter that shall do all of the following:

(a) Describe the service area of the supplier, including current and projected population, climate, and other demographic factors affecting the supplier's water management planning. The projected population estimates shall be based upon data from the state, regional, or local service agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier and shall be in five-year increments to 20 years or as far as data is available.

(b) Identify and quantify, to the extent practicable, the existing and planned sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a). If groundwater is identified as an existing or planned source of water available to the supplier, all of the following information shall be included in the plan:

(1) A copy of any groundwater management plan adopted by the urban water supplier, including plans adopted pursuant to Part 2.75 (commencing with Section 10750), or any other specific authorization for groundwater management.

(2) A description of any groundwater basin or basins from which the urban water supplier pumps groundwater. For those basins for which a court or the board has adjudicated the rights to pump groundwater, a copy of the order or decree adopted by the court or the board and a description of the amount of groundwater the urban water supplier has the legal right to pump under the order or decree. For basins that have not been adjudicated, information as to whether the department has identified the basin or basins as overdrafted or has projected that the basin will become overdrafted if present management conditions continue, in the most current official departmental bulletin that characterizes the condition of the groundwater basin, and a detailed description of the efforts being undertaken by the urban water supplier to eliminate the long-term overdraft condition.

(3) A detailed description and analysis of the location, amount, and sufficiency of groundwater pumped by the urban water supplier for the past five years. The description and analysis shall be based on information that is reasonably available, including, but not limited to, historic use records.

(4) A detailed description and analysis of the amount and location of groundwater that is projected to be pumped by the urban water supplier. The description and analysis shall be based on information that is reasonably available, including, but not limited to, historic use records.

(c) (1) Describe the reliability of the water supply and vulnerability to seasonal or climatic shortage, to the extent practicable, and provide data for each of the following:

(A) An average water year.

(B) A single dry water year.

(C) Multiple dry water years.

(2) For any water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use, given specific legal, environmental, water quality, or climatic factors, describe plans to supplement or replace that source with alternative sources or water demand management measures, to the extent practicable.

(d) Describe the opportunities for exchanges or transfers of water on a short-term or long-term basis.

(e) (1) Quantify, to the extent records are available, past and current water use, over the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a), and projected water use, identifying the uses among water use sectors, including, but not necessarily limited to, all of the following uses:

(A) Single-family residential.

(B) Multifamily.

(C) Commercial.

(D) Industrial.

(E) Institutional and governmental.

(F) Landscape.

(G) Sales to other agencies.

(H) Saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, or conjunctive use, or any combination thereof.

(I) Agricultural.

(2) The water use projections shall be in the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a).

(f) Provide a description of the supplier's water demand management measures. This description shall include all of the following:

(1) A description of each water demand management measure that is currently being implemented, or scheduled for implementation, including the steps necessary to implement any proposed measures, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(A) Water survey programs for single-family residential and multifamily residential customers.

(B) Residential plumbing retrofit.

(C) System water audits, leak detection, and repair.

(D) Metering with commodity rates for all new connections and retrofit of existing connections.

(E) Large landscape conservation programs and incentives.

(F) High-efficiency washing machine rebate programs.

(G) Public information programs.

(H) School education programs.

(I) Conservation programs for commercial, industrial, and institutional accounts.

(J) Wholesale agency programs.

(K) Conservation pricing.

(L) Water conservation coordinator.

(M) Water waste prohibition.

(N) Residential ultra-low-flush toilet replacement programs.

(2) A schedule of implementation for all water demand management measures proposed or described in the plan.

(3) A description of the methods, if any, that the supplier will use to evaluate the effectiveness of water demand management measures implemented or described under the plan.

(4) An estimate, if available, of existing conservation savings on water use within the supplier's service area, and the effect of the savings on the supplier's ability to further reduce demand.

(g) An evaluation of each water demand management measure listed in paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) that is not currently being implemented or scheduled for implementation. In the course of the evaluation, first consideration shall be given to water demand management measures, or combination of measures, that offer lower incremental costs than expanded or additional water supplies. This evaluation shall do all of the following:

(1) Take into account economic and noneconomic factors, including environmental, social, health, customer impact, and technological factors.

(2) Include a cost-benefit analysis, identifying total benefits and total costs.

(3) Include a description of funding available to implement any planned water supply project that would provide water at a higher unit cost.

(4) Include a description of the water supplier's legal authority to implement the measure and efforts to work with other relevant agencies to ensure the implementation of the measure and to share the cost of implementation.

(h) Include a description of all water supply projects and water supply programs that may be undertaken by the urban water supplier to meet the total projected water use as established pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 10635. The urban water supplier shall include a detailed description of expected future projects and programs, other than the demand management programs identified pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (f), that the urban water supplier may implement to increase the amount of the water supply available to the urban water supplier in average, single-dry, and multiple-dry water years. The description shall identify specific projects and include a description of the increase in water supply that is expected to be available from each project. The description shall include an estimate with regard to the implementation timeline for each project or program.

(i) Describe the opportunities for development of desalinated water, including, but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater, as a long-term supply.

(j) For purposes of this part, urban water suppliers that are members of the California Urban Water Conservation Council shall be deemed in compliance with the requirements of subdivisions (f) and (g) by complying with all the provisions of the “Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California,” dated December 10, 2008, as it may be amended, and by submitting the annual reports required by Section 6.2 of that memorandum.

(k) Urban water suppliers that rely upon a wholesale agency for a source of water shall provide the wholesale agency with water use projections from that agency for that source of water in five-year increments to 20 years or as far as data is available. The wholesale agency shall provide information to the urban water supplier for inclusion in the urban water supplier's plan that identifies and quantifies, to the extent practicable, the existing and planned sources of water as required by subdivision (b), available from the wholesale agency to the urban water supplier over the same five-year increments, and during various water-year types in accordance with subdivision (c). An urban water supplier may rely upon water supply information provided by the wholesale agency in fulfilling the plan informational requirements of subdivisions (b) and (c).

10631.1.

(a) The water use projections required by Section 10631 shall include projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing needed for lower income households, as defined in Section 50079.5 of the Health and Safety Code, as identified in the housing element of any city, county, or city and county in the service area of the supplier.

(b) It is the intent of the Legislature that the identification of projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing for lower income households will assist a supplier in complying with the requirement under Section 65589.7 of the Government Code to grant a priority for the provision of service to housing units affordable to lower income households.

10631.5.

(a) (1) Beginning January 1, 2009, the terms of, and eligibility for, a water management grant or loan made to an urban water supplier and awarded or administered by the department, state board, or California Bay-Delta Authority or its successor agency shall be conditioned on the implementation of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631, as determined by the department pursuant to subdivision (b).

(2) For the purposes of this section, water management grants and loans include funding for programs and projects for surface water or groundwater storage, recycling, desalination, water conservation, water supply reliability, and water supply augmentation. This section does not apply to water management projects funded by the federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Public Law 111-5).

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the department shall determine that an urban water supplier is eligible for a water management grant or loan even though the supplier is not implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631, if the urban water supplier has submitted to the department for approval a schedule, financing plan, and budget, to be included in the grant or loan agreement, for implementation of the water demand management measures. The supplier may request grant or loan funds to implement the water demand management measures to the extent the request is consistent with the eligibility requirements applicable to the water management funds.

(4) (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the department shall determine that an urban water supplier is eligible for a water management grant or loan even though the supplier is not implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631, if an urban water supplier submits to the department for approval documentation demonstrating that a water demand management measure is not locally cost effective. If the department determines that the documentation submitted by the urban water supplier fails to demonstrate that a water demand management measure is not locally cost effective, the

department shall notify the urban water supplier and the agency administering the grant or loan program within 120 days that the documentation does not satisfy the requirements for an exemption, and include in that notification a detailed statement to support the determination.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, "not locally cost effective" means that the present value of the local benefits of implementing a water demand management measure is less than the present value of the local costs of implementing that measure.

(b) (1) The department, in consultation with the state board and the California Bay-Delta Authority or its successor agency, and after soliciting public comment regarding eligibility requirements, shall develop eligibility requirements to implement the requirement of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a). In establishing these eligibility requirements, the department shall do both of the following:

(A) Consider the conservation measures described in the Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California, and alternative conservation approaches that provide equal or greater water savings.

(B) Recognize the different legal, technical, fiscal, and practical roles and responsibilities of wholesale water suppliers and retail water suppliers.

(2) (A) For the purposes of this section, the department shall determine whether an urban water supplier is implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631 based on either, or a combination, of the following:

(i) Compliance on an individual basis.

(ii) Compliance on a regional basis. Regional compliance shall require participation in a regional conservation program consisting of two or more urban water suppliers that achieves the level of conservation or water efficiency savings equivalent to the amount of conservation or savings achieved if each of the participating urban water suppliers implemented the water demand management measures. The urban water supplier administering the regional program shall provide participating urban water suppliers and the department with data to demonstrate that the regional program is consistent with this clause. The department shall review the data to determine whether the urban water suppliers in the regional program are meeting the eligibility requirements.

(B) The department may require additional information for any determination pursuant to this section.

(3) The department shall not deny eligibility to an urban water supplier in compliance with the requirements of this section that is participating in a multiagency water project, or an integrated regional water management plan, developed pursuant to Section 75026 of the Public Resources Code, solely on the basis that one or more of the agencies participating in the project or plan is not implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631.

(c) In establishing guidelines pursuant to the specific funding authorization for any water management grant or loan program subject to this section, the agency administering the grant or loan program shall include in the guidelines the eligibility requirements developed by the department pursuant to subdivision (b).

(d) Upon receipt of a water management grant or loan application by an agency administering a grant and loan program subject to this section, the agency shall request an eligibility determination from the department with respect to the requirements of this section. The department shall respond to the request within 60 days of the request.

(e) The urban water supplier may submit to the department copies of its annual reports and other relevant documents to assist the department in determining whether the urban water supplier is implementing or scheduling the implementation of water demand management activities. In addition, for urban water suppliers that are signatories to the Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California and submit annual reports to the California Urban Water Conservation Council in accordance with the memorandum, the department may use these reports to assist in tracking the implementation of water demand management measures.

(f) This section shall remain in effect only until July 1, 2016, and as of that date is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that is enacted before July 1, 2016, deletes or extends that date.

10631.7. The department, in consultation with the California Urban Water Conservation Council, shall convene an independent technical panel to provide information and recommendations to the department and the Legislature on new demand management measures, technologies, and approaches. The panel shall consist of no more than seven members, who shall be selected by the department to reflect a balanced representation of experts. The panel shall have at least one, but no more than two, representatives from each of the following: retail water suppliers, environmental organizations, the business community, wholesale water suppliers, and academia. The panel shall be convened by January 1, 2009, and shall report to the

Legislature no later than January 1, 2010, and every five years thereafter. The department shall review the panel report and include in the final report to the Legislature the department's recommendations and comments regarding the panel process and the panel's recommendations.

10632. The plan shall provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis which includes each of the following elements which are within the authority of the urban water supplier:

(a) Stages of action to be undertaken by the urban water supplier in response to water supply shortages, including up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply, and an outline of specific water supply conditions which are applicable to each stage.

(b) An estimate of the minimum water supply available during each of the next three water years based on the driest three-year historic sequence for the agency's water supply.

(c) Actions to be undertaken by the urban water supplier to prepare for, and implement during, a catastrophic interruption of water supplies including, but not limited to, a regional power outage, an earthquake, or other disaster.

(d) Additional, mandatory prohibitions against specific water use practices during water shortages, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of potable water for street cleaning.

(e) Consumption reduction methods in the most restrictive stages. Each urban water supplier may use any type of consumption reduction methods in its water shortage contingency analysis that would reduce water use, are appropriate for its area, and have the ability to achieve a water use reduction consistent with up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply.

(f) Penalties or charges for excessive use, where applicable.

(g) An analysis of the impacts of each of the actions and conditions described in subdivisions (a) to (f), inclusive, on the revenues and expenditures of the urban water supplier, and proposed measures to overcome those impacts, such as the development of reserves and rate adjustments.

(h) A draft water shortage contingency resolution or ordinance.

(i) A mechanism for determining actual reductions in water use pursuant to the urban water shortage contingency analysis.

10633. The plan shall provide, to the extent available, information on recycled water and its potential for use as a water source in the service area of the urban water supplier. The preparation of the plan shall be coordinated with local water, wastewater, groundwater, and planning agencies that operate within the supplier's service area, and shall include all of the following:

(a) A description of the wastewater collection and treatment systems in the supplier's service area, including a quantification of the amount of wastewater collected and treated and the methods of wastewater disposal.

(b) A description of the quantity of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, is being discharged, and is otherwise available for use in a recycled water project.

(c) A description of the recycled water currently being used in the supplier's service area, including, but not limited to, the type, place, and quantity of use.

(d) A description and quantification of the potential uses of recycled water, including, but not limited to, agricultural irrigation, landscape irrigation, wildlife habitat enhancement, wetlands, industrial reuse, groundwater recharge, indirect potable reuse, and other appropriate uses, and a determination with regard to the technical and economic feasibility of serving those uses.

(e) The projected use of recycled water within the supplier's service area at the end of 5, 10, 15, and 20 years, and a description of the actual use of recycled water in comparison to uses previously projected pursuant to this subdivision.

(f) A description of actions, including financial incentives, which may be taken to encourage the use of recycled water, and the projected results of these actions in terms of acre-feet of recycled water used per year.

(g) A plan for optimizing the use of recycled water in the supplier's service area, including actions to facilitate the installation of dual distribution systems, to promote recirculating uses, to facilitate the increased use of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, and to overcome any obstacles to achieving that increased use.

10634. The plan shall include information, to the extent practicable, relating to the quality of existing sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments as described in subdivision (a) of Section 10631, and the manner in which water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability.

Article 2.5. Water Service Reliability

10635.

(a) Every urban water supplier shall include, as part of its urban water management plan, an assessment of the reliability of its water service to its customers during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years. This water supply and demand assessment shall compare the total water supply sources available to the water supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in five-year increments, for a normal water year, a single dry water year, and multiple dry water years. The water service reliability assessment shall be based upon the information compiled pursuant to Section 10631, including available data from state, regional, or local agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier.

(b) The urban water supplier shall provide that portion of its urban water management plan prepared pursuant to this article to any city or county within which it provides water supplies no later than 60 days after the submission of its urban water management plan.

(c) Nothing in this article is intended to create a right or entitlement to water service or any specific level of water service.

(d) Nothing in this article is intended to change existing law concerning an urban water supplier's obligation to provide water service to its existing customers or to any potential future customers.

Article 3. Adoption and Implementation of Plans

10640. Every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall prepare its plan pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 10630).

The supplier shall likewise periodically review the plan as required by Section 10621, and any amendments or changes required as a result of that review shall be adopted pursuant to this article.

10641. An urban water supplier required to prepare a plan may consult with, and obtain comments from, any public agency or state agency or any person who has special expertise with respect to water demand management methods and techniques.

10642. Each urban water supplier shall encourage the active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during the preparation of the plan. Prior to adopting a plan, the urban water supplier shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing thereon. Prior to the hearing, notice of the time and place of hearing shall be published within the jurisdiction of the publicly owned water supplier pursuant to Section 6066 of the Government Code. The urban water supplier shall provide notice of the time and place of hearing to any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies. A privately owned water supplier shall provide an equivalent notice within its service area. After the hearing, the plan shall be adopted as prepared or as modified after the hearing.

10643. An urban water supplier shall implement its plan adopted pursuant to this chapter in accordance with the schedule set forth in its plan.

10644.

(a) An urban water supplier shall submit to the department, the California State Library, and any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies a copy of its plan no later than 30 days after adoption. Copies of amendments or changes to the plans shall be submitted to the department, the California State Library, and any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies within 30 days after adoption.

(b) The department shall prepare and submit to the Legislature, on or before December 31, in the years ending in six and one, a report summarizing the status of the plans adopted pursuant to this part. The report prepared by the department shall identify the exemplary elements of the individual plans. The department shall provide a copy of the report to each urban water supplier that has submitted its plan to the department. The department shall also prepare reports and provide data for any legislative hearings designed to consider the effectiveness of plans submitted pursuant to this part.

(c) (1) For the purpose of identifying the exemplary elements of the individual plans, the department shall identify in the report those water demand management measures adopted and implemented by specific urban water suppliers, and identified pursuant to Section 10631, that achieve water savings significantly above the levels established by the department to meet the requirements of Section 10631.5.

(2) The department shall distribute to the panel convened pursuant to Section 10631.7 the results achieved by the implementation of those water demand management measures described in paragraph (1).

(3) The department shall make available to the public the standard the department will use to identify exemplary water demand management measures.

10645. Not later than 30 days after filing a copy of its plan with the department, the urban water supplier and the department shall make the plan available for public review during normal business hours.

Chapter 4. Miscellaneous Provisions

10650. Any actions or proceedings to attack, review, set aside, void, or annul the acts or decisions of an urban water supplier on the grounds of noncompliance with this part shall be commenced as follows:

(a) An action or proceeding alleging failure to adopt a plan shall be commenced within 18 months after that adoption is required by this part.

(b) Any action or proceeding alleging that a plan, or action taken pursuant to the plan, does not comply with this part shall be commenced within 90 days after filing of the plan or amendment thereto pursuant to Section 10644 or the taking of that action.

10651. In any action or proceeding to attack, review, set aside, void, or annul a plan, or an action taken pursuant to the plan by an urban water supplier on the grounds of noncompliance with this part, the inquiry shall extend only to whether there was a prejudicial abuse of discretion. Abuse of discretion is established if the supplier has not proceeded in a manner required by law or if the action by the water supplier is not supported by substantial evidence.

10652. The California Environmental Quality Act (Division 13 (commencing with Section 21000) of the Public Resources Code) does not apply to the preparation and adoption of plans pursuant to this part or to the implementation of actions taken pursuant to Section 10632. Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as exempting from the California Environmental Quality Act any project that would significantly affect water supplies for fish and wildlife, or any project for implementation of the plan, other than projects implementing Section 10632, or any project for expanded or additional water supplies.

10653. The adoption of a plan shall satisfy any requirements of state law, regulation, or order, including those of the State Water Resources Control Board and the Public Utilities Commission, for the preparation of water management plans or conservation plans; provided, that if the State Water Resources Control Board or the Public Utilities Commission requires additional information concerning water conservation to implement its existing authority, nothing in this part shall be deemed to limit the board or the commission in obtaining that information. The requirements of this part shall be satisfied by any urban water demand management plan prepared to meet federal laws or regulations after the effective date of this part, and which substantially meets the requirements of this part, or by any existing urban water management plan which includes the contents of a plan required under this part.

10654. An urban water supplier may recover in its rates the costs incurred in preparing its plan and implementing the reasonable water conservation measures included in the plan. Any best water management practice that is included in the plan that is identified in the “Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California” is deemed to be reasonable for the purposes of this section.

10655. If any provision of this part or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, that invalidity shall not affect other provisions or applications of this part which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application thereof, and to this end the provisions of this part are severable.

10656. An urban water supplier that does not prepare, adopt, and submit its urban water management plan to the department in accordance with this part, is ineligible to receive funding pursuant to Division 24 (commencing with Section 78500) or Division 26 (commencing with Section 79000), or receive drought assistance from the state until the urban water management plan is submitted pursuant to this article.

This page left blank for two-sided printing

Section L: California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.55: Water Conservation

The following sections of California Water Code Division 6, Part 2.55, are available online at http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/calaw.html.

Chapter 1. General Declarations and Policy	§10608-10608.8
Chapter 2. Definitions	§10608.12
Chapter 3. Urban Retail Water Suppliers	§10608.16-10608.44

Legislative Counsel's Digest

Senate Bill No. 7
Chapter 4

An act to amend and repeal Section 10631.5 of, to add Part 2.55 (commencing with Section 10608) to Division 6 of, and to repeal and add Part 2.8 (commencing with Section 10800) of Division 6 of, the Water Code, relating to water.

[Approved by Governor November 10, 2009. Filed with Secretary of State November 10, 2009.]

Legislative Counsel's Digest

SB 7, Steinberg. Water conservation.

(1) Existing law requires the Department of Water Resources to convene an independent technical panel to provide information to the department and the Legislature on new demand management measures, technologies, and approaches. "Demand management measures" means those water conservation measures, programs, and incentives that prevent the waste of water and promote the reasonable and efficient use and reuse of available supplies.

This bill would require the state to achieve a 20% reduction in urban per capita water use in California by December 31, 2020. The state would be required to make incremental progress towards this goal by reducing per capita water use by at least 10% on or before December 31, 2015. The bill would require each urban retail water supplier to develop urban water use targets and an interim urban water use target, in accordance with specified requirements. The bill would require agricultural water suppliers to implement efficient water management practices. The bill would require the department, in consultation with other state agencies, to develop a single standardized water use reporting form. The bill, with certain exceptions, would provide that urban retail water suppliers, on and after July 1, 2016, and agricultural water suppliers, on and after July 1, 2013, are not eligible for state water grants or loans unless they comply with the water conservation requirements established by the bill. The bill would repeal, on July 1, 2016, an existing requirement that conditions eligibility for certain water management grants or loans to an urban water supplier on the implementation of certain water demand management measures.

(2) Existing law, until January 1, 1993, and thereafter only as specified, requires certain agricultural water suppliers to prepare and adopt water management plans.

This bill would revise existing law relating to agricultural water management planning to require agricultural water suppliers to prepare and adopt agricultural water management plans with specified components on or before December 31, 2012, and update those plans on or before December 31, 2015, and on or before December 31 every 5 years thereafter. An agricultural water supplier that becomes an agricultural water supplier after December 31, 2012, would be required to prepare and adopt an agricultural water management plan within one year after becoming an agricultural water supplier. The agricultural water supplier would be required to notify each city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies with regard to the preparation or review of the plan. The bill would require the agricultural water supplier to submit copies of the plan to the department and other specified entities. The bill would provide that an agricultural water supplier is not eligible for state water grants or loans unless the supplier complies with the water management planning requirements established by the bill.

(3) The bill would take effect only if SB 1 and SB 6 of the 2009–10 7th Extraordinary Session of the Legislature are enacted and become effective.

The people of the State of California do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. Part 2.55 (commencing with Section 10608) is added to Division 6 of the Water Code, to read:

Part 2.55. Sustainable Water Use and Demand Reduction

Chapter 1. General Declarations and Policy

10608. The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(a) Water is a public resource that the California Constitution protects against waste and unreasonable use.

(b) Growing population, climate change, and the need to protect and grow California's economy while protecting and restoring our fish and wildlife habitats make it essential that the state manage its water resources as efficiently as possible.

(c) Diverse regional water supply portfolios will increase water supply reliability and reduce dependence on the Delta.

(d) Reduced water use through conservation provides significant energy and environmental benefits, and can help protect water quality, improve streamflows, and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

(e) The success of state and local water conservation programs to increase efficiency of water use is best determined on the basis of measurable outcomes related to water use or efficiency.

(f) Improvements in technology and management practices offer the potential for increasing water efficiency in California over time, providing an essential water management tool to meet the need for water for urban, agricultural, and environmental uses.

(g) The Governor has called for a 20 percent per capita reduction in urban water use statewide by 2020.

(h) The factors used to formulate water use efficiency targets can vary significantly from location to location based on factors including weather, patterns of urban and suburban development, and past efforts to enhance water use efficiency.

(i) Per capita water use is a valid measure of a water provider's efforts to reduce urban water use within its service area. However, per capita water use is less useful for measuring relative water use efficiency between different water providers. Differences in weather, historical patterns of urban and suburban development, and density of housing in a particular location need to be considered when assessing per capita water use as a measure of efficiency.

10608.4. It is the intent of the Legislature, by the enactment of this part, to do all of the following:

(a) Require all water suppliers to increase the efficiency of use of this essential resource.

(b) Establish a framework to meet the state targets for urban water conservation identified in this part and called for by the Governor.

(c) Measure increased efficiency of urban water use on a per capita basis.

(d) Establish a method or methods for urban retail water suppliers to determine targets for achieving increased water use efficiency by the year 2020, in accordance with the Governor's goal of a 20-percent reduction.

(e) Establish consistent water use efficiency planning and implementation standards for urban water suppliers and agricultural water suppliers.

(f) Promote urban water conservation standards that are consistent with the California Urban Water Conservation Council's adopted best management practices and the requirements for demand management in Section 10631.

(g) Establish standards that recognize and provide credit to water suppliers that made substantial capital investments in urban water conservation since the drought of the early 1990s.

(h) Recognize and account for the investment of urban retail water suppliers in providing recycled water for beneficial uses.

(i) Require implementation of specified efficient water management practices for agricultural water suppliers.

(j) Support the economic productivity of California's agricultural, commercial, and industrial sectors.

(k) Advance regional water resources management.

10608.8.

(a) (1) Water use efficiency measures adopted and implemented pursuant to this part or Part 2.8 (commencing with Section 10800) are water conservation measures subject to the protections provided under Section 1011.

(2) Because an urban agency is not required to meet its urban water use target until 2020 pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 10608.24, an urban retail water supplier's failure to meet those targets shall not establish a violation of law for purposes of any state administrative or judicial proceeding prior to January 1, 2021. Nothing in this paragraph limits the use of data reported to the department or the board in litigation or an administrative proceeding. This paragraph shall become inoperative on January 1, 2021.

(3) To the extent feasible, the department and the board shall provide for the use of water conservation reports required under this part to meet the requirements of Section 1011 for water conservation reporting.

(b) This part does not limit or otherwise affect the application of Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340), Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 11370), Chapter 4.5 (commencing with Section 11400), and Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(c) This part does not require a reduction in the total water used in the agricultural or urban sectors, because other factors, including, but not limited to, changes in agricultural economics or population growth may have greater effects on water use. This part does not limit the economic productivity of California's agricultural, commercial, or industrial sectors.

(d) The requirements of this part do not apply to an agricultural water supplier that is a party to the Quantification Settlement Agreement, as defined in subdivision (a) of Section 1 of Chapter 617 of the Statutes of 2002, during the period within which the Quantification Settlement Agreement remains in effect. After the expiration of the Quantification Settlement Agreement, to the extent conservation water projects implemented as part of the Quantification Settlement Agreement remain in effect, the conserved water created as part of those projects shall be credited against the obligations of the agricultural water supplier pursuant to this part.

Chapter 2. Definitions

10608.12. Unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions govern the construction of this part:

(a) “Agricultural water supplier” means a water supplier, either publicly or privately owned, providing water to 10,000 or more irrigated acres, excluding recycled water. “Agricultural water supplier” includes a supplier or contractor for water, regardless of the basis of right, that distributes or sells water for ultimate resale to customers. “Agricultural water supplier” does not include the department.

(b) “Base daily per capita water use” means any of the following:

(1) The urban retail water supplier's estimate of its average gross water use, reported in gallons per capita per day and calculated over a continuous 10-year period ending no earlier than December 31, 2004, and no later than December 31, 2010.

(2) For an urban retail water supplier that meets at least 10 percent of its 2008 measured retail water demand through recycled water that is delivered within the service area of an urban retail water supplier or its urban wholesale water supplier, the urban retail water supplier may extend the calculation described in paragraph (1) up to an additional five years to a maximum of a continuous 15-year period ending no earlier than December 31, 2004, and no later than December 31, 2010.

(3) For the purposes of Section 10608.22, the urban retail water supplier's estimate of its average gross water use, reported in gallons per capita per day and calculated over a continuous five-year period ending no earlier than December 31, 2007, and no later than December 31, 2010.

(c) “Baseline commercial, industrial, and institutional water use” means an urban retail water supplier's base daily per capita water use for commercial, industrial, and institutional users.

(d) “Commercial water user” means a water user that provides or distributes a product or service.

(e) “Compliance daily per capita water use” means the gross water use during the final year of the reporting period, reported in gallons per capita per day.

(f) “Disadvantaged community” means a community with an annual median household income that is less than 80 percent of the statewide annual median household income.

(g) “Gross water use” means the total volume of water, whether treated or untreated, entering the distribution system of an urban retail water supplier, excluding all of the following:

(1) Recycled water that is delivered within the service area of an urban retail water supplier or its urban wholesale water supplier.

(2) The net volume of water that the urban retail water supplier places into long-term storage.

(3) The volume of water the urban retail water supplier conveys for use by another urban water supplier.

(4) The volume of water delivered for agricultural use, except as otherwise provided in subdivision (f) of Section 10608.24.

(h) “Industrial water user” means a water user that is primarily a manufacturer or processor of materials as defined by the North American Industry Classification System code sectors 31 to 33, inclusive, or an entity that is a water user primarily engaged in research and development.

(i) “Institutional water user” means a water user dedicated to public service. This type of user includes, among other users, higher education institutions, schools, courts, churches, hospitals, government facilities, and nonprofit research institutions.

(j) “Interim urban water use target” means the midpoint between the urban retail water supplier's base daily per capita water use and the urban retail water supplier's urban water use target for 2020.

(k) “Locally cost effective” means that the present value of the local benefits of implementing an agricultural efficiency water management practice is greater than or equal to the present value of the local cost of implementing that measure.

(l) “Process water” means water used for producing a product or product content or water used for research and development, including, but not limited to, continuous manufacturing processes, water used for testing and maintaining equipment used in producing a product or product content, and water used in combined heat and power facilities used in producing a product or product content. Process water does not mean incidental water uses not related to the production of a product or product content, including, but not limited to, water used for restrooms, landscaping, air conditioning, heating, kitchens, and laundry.

(m) “Recycled water” means recycled water, as defined in subdivision (n) of Section 13050, that is used to offset potable demand, including recycled water supplied for direct use and indirect potable reuse, that meets the following requirements, where applicable:

(1) For groundwater recharge, including recharge through spreading basins, water supplies that are all of the following:

(A) Metered.

(B) Developed through planned investment by the urban water supplier or a wastewater treatment agency.

(C) Treated to a minimum tertiary level.

(D) Delivered within the service area of an urban retail water supplier or its urban wholesale water supplier that helps an urban retail water supplier meet its urban water use target.

(2) For reservoir augmentation, water supplies that meet the criteria of paragraph (1) and are conveyed through a distribution system constructed specifically for recycled water.

(n) “Regional water resources management” means sources of supply resulting from watershed-based planning for sustainable local water reliability or any of the following alternative sources of water:

(1) The capture and reuse of stormwater or rainwater.

(2) The use of recycled water.

(3) The desalination of brackish groundwater.

(4) The conjunctive use of surface water and groundwater in a manner that is consistent with the safe yield of the groundwater basin.

(o) “Reporting period” means the years for which an urban retail water supplier reports compliance with the urban water use targets.

(p) “Urban retail water supplier” means a water supplier, either publicly or privately owned, that directly provides potable municipal water to more than 3,000 end users or that supplies more than 3,000 acre-feet of potable water annually at retail for municipal purposes.

(q) “Urban water use target” means the urban retail water supplier's targeted future daily per capita water use.

(r) “Urban wholesale water supplier,” means a water supplier, either publicly or privately owned, that provides more than 3,000 acre-feet of water annually at wholesale for potable municipal purposes.

Chapter 3. Urban Retail Water Suppliers

10608.16.

(a) The state shall achieve a 20-percent reduction in urban per capita water use in California on or before December 31, 2020.

(b) The state shall make incremental progress towards the state target specified in subdivision (a) by reducing urban per capita water use by at least 10 percent on or before December 31, 2015.

10608.20.

(a) (1) Each urban retail water supplier shall develop urban water use targets and an interim urban water use target by July 1, 2011. Urban retail water suppliers may elect to determine and report progress toward achieving these targets on an individual or regional basis, as provided in subdivision (a) of Section 10608.28, and may determine the targets on a fiscal year or calendar year basis.

(2) It is the intent of the Legislature that the urban water use targets described in subdivision (a) cumulatively result in a 20-percent reduction from the baseline daily per capita water use by December 31, 2020.

(b) An urban retail water supplier shall adopt one of the following methods for determining its urban water use target pursuant to subdivision (a):

(1) Eighty percent of the urban retail water supplier's baseline per capita daily water use.

(2) The per capita daily water use that is estimated using the sum of the following performance standards:

(A) For indoor residential water use, 55 gallons per capita daily water use as a provisional standard. Upon completion of the department's 2016 report to the Legislature pursuant to Section 10608.42, this standard may be adjusted by the Legislature by statute.

(B) For landscape irrigated through dedicated or residential meters or connections, water efficiency equivalent to the standards of the Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance set forth in Chapter 2.7 (commencing with Section 490) of Division 2 of Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations, as in effect the later of the year of the landscape's installation or 1992. An urban retail water supplier using the approach specified in this subparagraph shall use satellite imagery, site visits, or other best available technology to develop an accurate estimate of landscaped areas.

(C) For commercial, industrial, and institutional uses, a 10-percent reduction in water use from the baseline commercial, industrial, and institutional water use by 2020.

(3) Ninety-five percent of the applicable state hydrologic region target, as set forth in the state's draft 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan (dated April 30, 2009). If the service area of an urban water supplier includes more than one hydrologic region, the supplier shall apportion its service area to each region based on population or area.

(4) A method that shall be identified and developed by the department, through a public process, and reported to the Legislature no later than December 31, 2010. The method developed by the department shall identify per capita targets that cumulatively result in a statewide 20-percent reduction in urban daily per capita water use by December 31, 2020. In developing urban daily per capita water use targets, the department shall do all of the following:

(A) Consider climatic differences within the state.

(B) Consider population density differences within the state.

(C) Provide flexibility to communities and regions in meeting the targets.

(D) Consider different levels of per capita water use according to plant water needs in different regions.

(E) Consider different levels of commercial, industrial, and institutional water use in different regions of the state.

(F) Avoid placing an undue hardship on communities that have implemented conservation measures or taken actions to keep per capita water use low.

(c) If the department adopts a regulation pursuant to paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) that results in a requirement that an urban retail water supplier achieve a reduction in daily per capita water use that is greater than 20 percent by December 31, 2020, an urban retail water supplier that adopted the method described in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) may limit its urban water use target to a reduction of not more than 20 percent by December 31, 2020, by adopting the method described in paragraph (1) of subdivision (b).

(d) The department shall update the method described in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) and report to the Legislature by December 31, 2014. An urban retail water supplier that adopted the method described in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) may adopt a new urban daily per capita water use target pursuant to this updated method.

(e) An urban retail water supplier shall include in its urban water management plan required pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) due in 2010 the baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim urban water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use, along with the bases for determining those estimates, including references to supporting data.

(f) When calculating per capita values for the purposes of this chapter, an urban retail water supplier shall determine population using federal, state, and local population reports and projections.

(g) An urban retail water supplier may update its 2020 urban water use target in its 2015 urban water management plan required pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610).

(h) (1) The department, through a public process and in consultation with the California Urban Water Conservation Council, shall develop technical methodologies and criteria for the consistent implementation of this part, including, but not limited to, both of the following:

(A) Methodologies for calculating base daily per capita water use, baseline commercial, industrial, and institutional water use, compliance daily per capita water use, gross water use, service area population, indoor residential water use, and landscaped area water use.

(B) Criteria for adjustments pursuant to subdivisions (d) and (e) of Section 10608.24.

(2) The department shall post the methodologies and criteria developed pursuant to this subdivision on its Internet Web site, and make written copies

available, by October 1, 2010. An urban retail water supplier shall use the methods developed by the department in compliance with this part.

(i) (1) The department shall adopt regulations for implementation of the provisions relating to process water in accordance with subdivision (l) of Section 10608.12, subdivision (e) of Section 10608.24, and subdivision (d) of Section 10608.26.

(2) The initial adoption of a regulation authorized by this subdivision is deemed to address an emergency, for purposes of Sections 11346.1 and 11349.6 of the Government Code, and the department is hereby exempted for that purpose from the requirements of subdivision (b) of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code. After the initial adoption of an emergency regulation pursuant to this subdivision, the department shall not request approval from the Office of Administrative Law to readopt the regulation as an emergency regulation pursuant to Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.

(j) An urban retail water supplier shall be granted an extension to July 1, 2011, for adoption of an urban water management plan pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) due in 2010 to allow use of technical methodologies developed by the department pursuant to paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) and subdivision (h). An urban retail water supplier that adopts an urban water management plan due in 2010 that does not use the methodologies developed by the department pursuant to subdivision (h) shall amend the plan by July 1, 2011, to comply with this part.

10608.22. Notwithstanding the method adopted by an urban retail water supplier pursuant to Section 10608.20, an urban retail water supplier's per capita daily water use reduction shall be no less than 5 percent of base daily per capita water use as defined in paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 10608.12. This section does not apply to an urban retail water supplier with a base daily per capita water use at or below 100 gallons per capita per day.

10608.24.

(a) Each urban retail water supplier shall meet its interim urban water use target by December 31, 2015.

(b) Each urban retail water supplier shall meet its urban water use target by December 31, 2020.

(c) An urban retail water supplier's compliance daily per capita water use shall be the measure of progress toward achievement of its urban water use target.

(d) (1) When determining compliance daily per capita water use, an urban retail water supplier may consider the following factors:

(A) Differences in evapotranspiration and rainfall in the baseline period compared to the compliance reporting period.

(B) Substantial changes to commercial or industrial water use resulting from increased business output and economic development that have occurred during the reporting period.

(C) Substantial changes to institutional water use resulting from fire suppression services or other extraordinary events, or from new or expanded operations, that have occurred during the reporting period.

(2) If the urban retail water supplier elects to adjust its estimate of compliance daily per capita water use due to one or more of the factors described in paragraph (1), it shall provide the basis for, and data supporting, the adjustment in the report required by Section 10608.40.

(e) When developing the urban water use target pursuant to Section 10608.20, an urban retail water supplier that has a substantial percentage of industrial water use in its service area, may exclude process water from the calculation of gross water use to avoid a disproportionate burden on another customer sector.

(f) (1) An urban retail water supplier that includes agricultural water use in an urban water management plan pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) may include the agricultural water use in determining gross water use. An urban retail water supplier that includes agricultural water use in determining gross water use and develops its urban water use target pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 10608.20 shall use a water efficient standard for agricultural irrigation of 100 percent of reference evapotranspiration multiplied by the crop coefficient for irrigated acres.

(2) An urban retail water supplier, that is also an agricultural water supplier, is not subject to the requirements of Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 10608.48), if the agricultural water use is incorporated into its urban water use target pursuant to paragraph (1).

10608.26.

(a) In complying with this part, an urban retail water supplier shall conduct at least one public hearing to accomplish all of the following:

(1) Allow community input regarding the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with this part.

(2) Consider the economic impacts of the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with this part.

(3) Adopt a method, pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 10608.20, for determining its urban water use target.

(b) In complying with this part, an urban retail water supplier may meet its urban water use target through efficiency improvements in any combination among its customer sectors. An urban retail water supplier shall avoid placing a disproportionate burden on any customer sector.

(c) For an urban retail water supplier that supplies water to a United States Department of Defense military installation, the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with this part shall consider the United States Department of Defense military installation's requirements under federal Executive Order 13423.

(d) (1) Any ordinance or resolution adopted by an urban retail water supplier after the effective date of this section shall not require existing customers as of the effective date of this section, to undertake changes in product formulation, operations, or equipment that would reduce process water use, but may provide technical assistance and financial incentives to those customers to implement efficiency measures for process water. This section shall not limit an ordinance or resolution adopted pursuant to a declaration of drought emergency by an urban retail water supplier.

(2) This part shall not be construed or enforced so as to interfere with the requirements of Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 113980) to Chapter 13 (commencing with Section 114380), inclusive, of Part 7 of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code, or any requirement or standard for the protection of public health, public safety, or worker safety established by federal, state, or local government or recommended by recognized standard setting organizations or trade associations.

10608.28.

(a) An urban retail water supplier may meet its urban water use target within its retail service area, or through mutual agreement, by any of the following:

(1) Through an urban wholesale water supplier.

(2) Through a regional agency authorized to plan and implement water conservation, including, but not limited to, an agency established under the Bay Area Water Supply and Conservation Agency Act (Division 31 (commencing with Section 81300)).

(3) Through a regional water management group as defined in Section 10537.

(4) By an integrated regional water management funding area.

(5) By hydrologic region.

(6) Through other appropriate geographic scales for which computation methods have been developed by the department.

(b) A regional water management group, with the written consent of its member agencies, may undertake any or all planning, reporting, and implementation functions under this chapter for the member agencies that consent to those activities. Any data or reports shall provide information both for the regional water management group and separately for each consenting urban retail water supplier and urban wholesale water supplier.

10608.32. All costs incurred pursuant to this part by a water utility regulated by the Public Utilities Commission may be recoverable in rates subject to review and approval by the Public Utilities Commission, and may be recorded in a memorandum account and reviewed for reasonableness by the Public Utilities Commission.

10608.36. Urban wholesale water suppliers shall include in the urban water management plans required pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) an assessment of their present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to help achieve the water use reductions required by this part.

10608.40. Urban water retail suppliers shall report to the department on their progress in meeting their urban water use targets as part of their urban water management plans submitted pursuant to Section 10631. The data shall be reported using a standardized form developed pursuant to Section 10608.52.

10608.42. The department shall review the 2015 urban water management plans and report to the Legislature by December 31, 2016, on progress towards achieving a 20-percent reduction in urban water use by December 31, 2020. The report shall include recommendations on changes to water efficiency standards or urban water use targets in order to achieve the 20-percent reduction and to reflect updated efficiency information and technology changes.

10608.43. The department, in conjunction with the California Urban Water Conservation Council, by April 1, 2010, shall convene a representative task force consisting of academic experts, urban retail water suppliers, environmental organizations, commercial water users, industrial water users, and institutional water users to develop alternative best management practices for commercial, industrial, and institutional users and an assessment of the potential statewide water use efficiency improvement in the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors that would result from implementation of these best management practices. The taskforce, in conjunction with the department, shall submit a report to the Legislature by April 1, 2012, that shall include a review of multiple sectors within commercial, industrial, and institutional users and that shall recommend water use efficiency standards for commercial, industrial, and institutional users among various sectors of water use. The report shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(a) Appropriate metrics for evaluating commercial, industrial, and institutional water use.

(b) Evaluation of water demands for manufacturing processes, goods, and cooling.

(c) Evaluation of public infrastructure necessary for delivery of recycled water to the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors.

(d) Evaluation of institutional and economic barriers to increased recycled water use within the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors.

(e) Identification of technical feasibility and cost of the best management practices to achieve more efficient water use statewide in the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors that is consistent with the public interest and reflects past investments in water use efficiency.

10608.44. Each state agency shall reduce water use on facilities it operates to support urban retail water suppliers in meeting the target identified in Section 10608.16.

Appendix C

Notice of UWMP Hearing and Adoption Resolution

COPY

UNITED WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT
"Conserving Water Since 1927"

March 22, 2011

To: Oxnard-Hueneme System (OH) Customers

Subject: Update to United's *Urban Water Management Plan*

Dear O-H Pipeline Customer:

To comply with state law, United Water Conservation District has hired Milner-Villa Consulting to prepare an update to its *Urban Water Management Plan*, previously adopted by United's Board in 2008.

Notice is hereby given that a public hearing will be held before the Board of Directors of United Water Conservation District at its Board meeting in Santa Paula on May 18, 2011 at 1:00 pm. This Board meeting will include, but not be limited to, discussion of the District's update of its urban water management plan. [This notification satisfies requirements of the California Water Code Section 10621(b). The Board meeting will satisfy the requirements of California Water Code section 10642.]

All interested persons are invited to attend, participate, and be heard. The District's *Urban Water Management Plan* will be available for review prior to the Board meeting, and will be posted on United's web site at www.unitedwater.org.

For additional information, please feel free to contact Jim Kentosh, Resource Planning Manager, United Water Conservation District, 805-525-4431.

Sincerely,

Jim Kentosh

James M. Kentosh, P.E.
Manager of Resource Planning

cc: Gerhardt Hubner, County of Ventura
Brad Milner, MVC

JK: projects/UWMP/notif/L-OH 3-22-11.doc
File: 2010 Urban Water Management Plan

Client:

UNITED WATER CONSERV/LEGALS

Account # 19140 Ad # 276707

Phone: (805) 525-4431 Ext: 0

Fax: (805) 525-2661

Address: 106 N 8TH ST

SANTA PAULA, CA 93060

Sales Rep.:

Phone: (805) 437-0352

Fax: (805) 437-0065

Email: legals@vcstar.com

Entry date: 05/20/2011 10:34 AM

Class.: 1299 Other Public Notices

Requested By:

MICHELLE KINNUN

PO #:

Entered By: 147412

Printed By: 147412

Start Date: 05/24/2011

End Date: 05/31/2011

Nb. of 4

Publications: Ventura County Star

Web

Total Price: $116.76

Paid Amount: $0.00

Page 1 of 1

NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

The United Water Conservation District will hold a Public Hearing to discuss united Water Conservation District's Urban Water Management Plan on **Wednesday, June 8, 2011** at 1:00 p.m. The meeting will take place at the District's offices, located at 106 North 8th Street, Santa Paula, CA. Phone: 805-525-4431. The District invites public participation at the hearing. The plan is available at www.unitedwater.org
Publish: May 24, 31, 2011 Ad No.276706

RESOLUTION 2011-13

A RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF UNITED WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT TO ADOPT ITS 2011 URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

WHEREAS, Section 10610 of the Water Code of the State of California as amended by recent legislation requires urban wholesale water suppliers to prepare an Urban Water Management Plan and update it every five years; and

WHEREAS, the next revision of its Urban Water Management Plan is due in July 2011; and

WHEREAS, the District's revised 2011 Urban Water Management Plan has been posted on the District's website for over 30 days, comments have been invited from a diverse group of United's customers and constituents, and a public hearing was held on June 8, 2011 at which public comments were invited.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of Directors of United Water Conservation District adopts it 2011 Urban Water Management Plan, subject to any non-substantive changes required to incorporate comments received at or prior to the noticed public hearing.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED this 8th day of June 2011.

ATTEST: ______________________
Robert Eranio, Board President

ATTEST: ______________________
Lynn Maulhardt, Board Secretary/Treasurer
Daniel C. Naumann, Board Vice President
for Lynn Maulhardt

Appendix D

GMA Groundwater Management Plan

2007 Update to the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Groundwater Management Plan

Prepared by

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
United Water Conservation District
Calleguas Municipal Water District

May 2007

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This Groundwater Management Plan was prepared by Steven Bachman, with extensive advice and reviews by Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency staff (Jeff Pratt, Gerhardt Hubner, Gerard Kapuscik, Christian Laber, David Panaro, and Sheila Lopez) and United Water Conservation District staff (Dana Wisehart, Ken Turner, Dan Detmer, Jim Kentosh, Murray McEachron, Pete Dal Pozzo, and John Dickenson). Lowell Preston (formerly of FCGMA), Curtis Hopkins (for Municipal and Industrial [M&I] providers), Rob Saperstein (for City of Oxnard), John Mathews (for Pleasant Valley County Water District), Tony Emmert (City of Oxnard), Lucia McGovern (City of Camarillo), John Powell (Saticoy Country Club), David Borchard (FCGMA Board Member), and Lawrence (Larry) Fuller provided additional comments and reviews.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) was initially created to manage the groundwater in both overdrafted and potentially seawater-intruded areas within Ventura County. The prime objectives and purposes of the FCGMA are to preserve groundwater resources for agricultural, municipal, and industrial uses in the best interests of the public and for the common benefit of all water users. Protection of water quality and quantity along with maintenance of long-term water supply are included in those goals and objectives.

Initial goals of the FCGMA included balancing water supply and demand in the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) by the year 2000 and in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) by year 2010. These goals and the FCGMA's basic purpose remain relatively unchanged today. The initial Groundwater Management Plan for the FCGMA was prepared in 1985. This current document is an update to that initial Plan. Since preparation of the initial Plan, significantly more is now known about the occurrence of the seawater intrusion and basin overdraft through focused monitoring programs, studies, and modeling. There has also been a period of time to observe how FCGMA policies and water conservation facilities have improved groundwater conditions.

The goals of this Management Plan are to set specific, measurable management objectives for each basin, identify strategies to reach these goals, and set future FCGMA policy to help implement these strategies. The FCGMA cannot itself build and operate conservation facilities, so the focus of this Plan is both on potential FCGMA policies and on strategies and policies that can assist in implementing conservation projects by other agencies. Thus, the FCGMA acts as a partner with the other agencies in improving conditions in the aquifers within the Agency.

The main focus of the initial Groundwater Management Plan was to contain seawater intrusion in the south Oxnard Plain basin. The combination of FCGMA policies and new water conservation facilities, which included the FCGMA pumping reductions, shifting of pumping from the Upper Aquifer System to the Lower Aquifer System, the construction of the Freeman Diversion, and the operation of the Pumping Trough and Pleasant Valley pipeline systems, has had a significant effect on seawater intrusion in at least a portion of the aquifers. The most significant effect was the reduction of the lobe of seawater in the Upper Aquifer System at Port Hueneme. Monitoring wells drilled into this lobe indicate that seawater intrusion has retreated and is no longer detectable in some areas near Port Hueneme, with groundwater in one well improving from near-seawater back to drinking-quality water.

However, the containment of saline waters is not complete. In the Pleasant Valley and south Oxnard Plain basins, saline waters both from the ocean and from adjacent fine-grained sediments have expanded the area of saline intrusion since 1985. This increase occurred in the Upper Aquifer System near Point Mugu and the Lower Aquifer System in the Port Hueneme and Point Mugu areas. Thus, continuation of current strategies and the implementation of additional strategies are required to fully contain saline intrusion.

Additional water quality problems have also been identified since the original FCGMA Plan was adopted. These include increasing chlorides and other salts in the South Las Posas basin and locally in the Pleasant Valley basin, as well as increased nitrates in the Forebay basin during periods of reduced rainfall and groundwater recharge.

This 2007 Update to the FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan discusses and reviews a number of aspects of groundwater management:

- background information on the groundwater basins;
- history of groundwater extractions within the FCGMA;
- water quality issues, both generally and basin-by-basin,
- basin management objectives to indicate the health of the basin and the efficacy of current and future management strategies;
- the yield of the groundwater basins;
- current management strategies and their effectiveness;
- management strategies under development and their potential effectiveness;
- potential future management strategies and their potential effectiveness; and
- recommended actions to be taken by the FCGMA.

In addition, three appendices include:

- progression of saline intrusion in the Upper and Lower Aquifers;
- description of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model that was used to evaluate management strategies, as well as details of those evaluations; and
- East Las Posas Basin Management Plan, which deals with issues specific to that basin and that will be adopted as part of this Groundwater Management Plan.

Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) are defined for the basins within the FCGMA in this Plan. The BMOs are measurable groundwater elevation and water quality goals that, if reached, protect the aquifers from further saline intrusion and other water quality problems. The BMOs are set at particular key wells in the groundwater basins. Current groundwater conditions meet the BMO criteria in some, but not all of the basins. They fail to meet BMOs in the Lower Aquifer and portions of the Upper Aquifer in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, periodically in the Forebay basin, and locally in the Las Posas and Santa Rosa basins. Using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model to evaluate the effectiveness of management strategies into the future, current management strategies are predicted to meet BMOs for groundwater elevations 51% of the time in the Upper Aquifer and only 5% of the time in the Lower Aquifer[*].

The annual yield of the basins within the FCGMA was calculated to be about 120,000 acre-feet (AF) for the 1985 Groundwater Management Plan. Current pumping within the FCGMA has decreased to something close to that number, however, and BMOs are not being met in key areas – which is consistent with the groundwater model results discussed in the previous paragraph. To recalculate the yield of the basin, groundwater pumping was progressively reduced in the model until BMOs were met on average 50% or more of the time. Pumping would have to be reduced to 100,000 acre-feet per year (AFY) to meet the BMOs, providing that these additional reductions were accomplished largely in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins.

Because current management strategies are not sufficient to meet BMOs and pumping needs to be reduced to 100,000 AFY, additional management strategies need to be implemented. A series of these additional strategies are proposed in this Plan. Some of these strategies are currently being developed, whereas others would be implemented in the future. For strategies

[*] Percentage is based on the average number of quarters when BMOs are met at each BMO well during the 55-year modeling period of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. For an initial target, it is proposed that groundwater elevation BMOs be met at least 50% of the time, thus taking into account that climatic cycles will cause groundwater elevations to rise and fall periodically above and below these objectives.

that were amenable to being evaluated using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model, the effectiveness in meeting BMOs was calculated.

The following table summarizes the proposed strategies; the strategies are grouped initially by when they could be implemented and secondarily within each time increment by their potential effectiveness in managing the basins and meeting BMOs.

Strategies Currently Under Development

- GREAT Project (recycled water for in-lieu delivery and direct injection)
- South Las Posas Pump/Treat (pump poor quality water and blend/treat it)
- Development Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley (similar to previous, pumping from northern Pleasant Valley basin)
- Non-Export FCGMA Water (water pumped within FCGMA and applied in adjacent areas outside the Agency)
- Continuation of 25% Pump Reduction (continue original Plan strategy of 25% reductions by 2010)
- RiverPark Recharge (additional Santa Clara River recharge)

5-Year Strategies

- 5-Year Update of Plan
- Shift Pumping to UAS (prepare technical basis and policy)
- Protect Recharge (protect current sources of recharge)
- Limit Nitrates in the Forebay (land use, Best Management Practices)
- Recovery of Credits from the Forebay (uniform policy)
- Verification of Extraction Reporting (verify accuracy of reporting)
- Separate Strategies for Each Basin (as needed)
- FCGMA Boundary (adjust slightly to reflect new hydrogeologic understanding)
- Irrigation Efficiency (determine if warrants modifications)
- Additional Storage Projects (to help fill overdrafted basins)
- Penalties Used to Purchase Replacement Water (refill overpumped areas)
- Additional Water Conservation (encourage local agencies)
- Shelf Life for Conservation Credits (limit the long-term accumulation of credits and/or limit number of credits pumped in any one year)

10-Year Strategies

- Additional In-lieu Deliveries to South Oxnard Plain
- Import Additional State Water (for direct or in-lieu recharge)
- Further Destruction of Abandoned or Leaking Wells
- Additional Monitoring Needs (as needed to track saline intrusion or other groundwater issues)

15-Year Strategies

- Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain
- Injection of Treated River Water into Overdrafted Basins
- Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River (additional water rights from peak storm flows)
- Shift Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain

Greater Than 15-Year Strategies

- Additional Reductions in Pumping Allocations (if strategies are not fully implemented or if they fail to meet BMO targets)

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to evaluate the effect of individual strategies, as well as the combination of strategies. If all the strategies are implemented as recommended (especially those ranked highest in each time horizon), the model predicts that BMOs for the Upper Aquifer will be met 67% of the time and BMOs for the Lower Aquifer will be met 76% of the time – a major improvement that would likely halt further degradation of groundwater quality.

This management plan calls for a set of actions to implement the recommended strategies. Some of these strategies can be implemented directly by the FCGMA through policy additions or modifications. Other strategies, especially those requiring infrastructure to be built, will be largely the responsibility of other organizations. To ensure that all the strategies are implemented as seamlessly as possible, it is recommended that there be a joint Strategic Planning and Implementation effort with the other agencies that will help implement the strategies in this Plan.

The importance of implementing the strategies in this Plan is illustrated by three potential choices that are available to the FCGMA, organizations, and groundwater pumpers:

- Implementation of recommended strategies in this Plan –resulting in major improvement in overdraft conditions and the potential halt in further degradation of groundwater quality; or
- Most effective strategies not implemented because of cost, lack of cooperation, lack of will – resulting in further FCGMA reductions in pumping allocations. Reductions of an additional 85% of pumping in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins would be required to meet BMOs; or
- No effective management strategies are implemented and there are no further reductions in pumping allocations – the Lower Aquifer in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins will degrade until it can no longer be pumped without expensive treatment prior to delivery of the groundwater.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) (Figure 1 and Plate 1) is located in Ventura County and encompasses several coastal basins that underlie the cities of Oxnard, Port Hueneme, Camarillo, and Moorpark. The Agency overlies about 118,000 acres (185 sq mi). The FCGMA was initially created to manage the groundwater in both overdrafted and potentially seawater-intruded areas within Ventura County. The prime objectives and purposes of the FCGMA are to preserve groundwater resources for agricultural, municipal, and industrial uses in the best interests of the public and for the common benefit of all water users. Protection of water quality and quantity along with maintenance of long-term water supply are included in those goals and objectives.

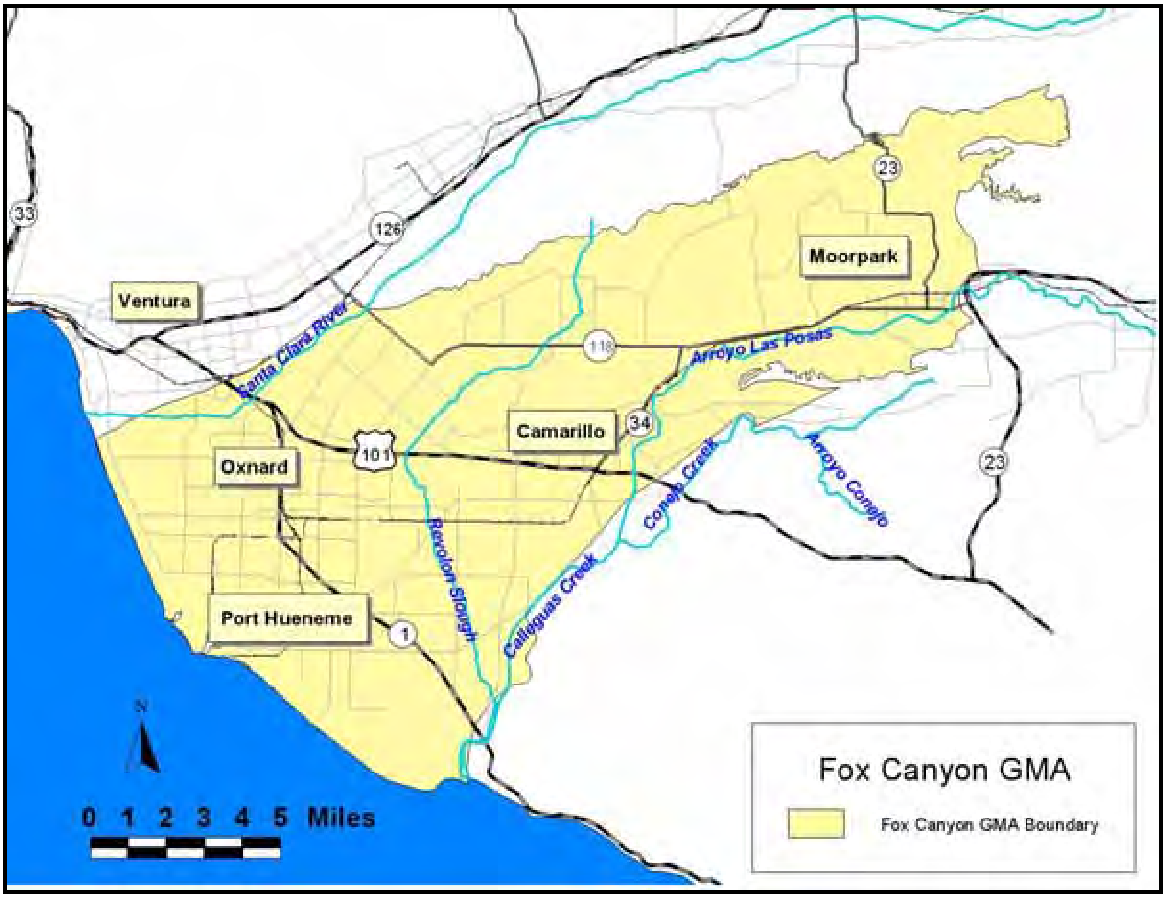


Figure 1. Location map of Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency boundary.

The Annotated California Codes Water Appendix, Chapter 121-102 et seq. required the FCGMA to develop, adopt, and implement a plan to control groundwater extractions from the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) to achieve a balanced water supply and demand in the Upper Aquifer System by the year 2000. Additionally, the Water Code required the FCGMA to adopt a Lower Aquifer System (LAS) Management Plan for future extractions from the Lower Aquifer System, including a policy for issuing well permits and a Contingency Plan for seawater intrusion into the Lower Aquifer System. The FCGMA adopted its original Groundwater Management Plan in 1985. The original FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan specified several major items or tasks for accomplishment.

CALLEGUAS WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-001)	ACADEMY MWC
Calleguas (CAL-002)	ARROYO LAS POSAS MWC
Calleguas (CAL-003)	BALCOLM BIXBY MWA
Calleguas (CAL-004)	BERYLWOOD HEIGHTS MWC
Calleguas (CAL-005)	BRANDEIS-BARDIN MWC
Calleguas (CAL-006)	CONEJO TRAILER PARK
Calleguas (CAL-007)	CALIFORNIA WATER SERVICE COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-008)	CALIFORNIA AMERICAN WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-009)	CALLEGUAS MWD
Calleguas (CAL-011)	CAMROSA WATER DISTRICT
Calleguas (CAL-012)	CITY OF CAMARILLO
Calleguas (CAL-013)	CITY OF OXNARD
Calleguas (CAL-014)	CITY OF THOUSAND OAKS
Calleguas (CAL-015)	CRESTVIEW MWC
Calleguas (CAL-016)	DEL NORTE MWC
Calleguas (CAL-017)	EPWORTH MWC
Calleguas (CAL-019)	FOXFIELD RIDING CLUB
Calleguas (CAL-020)	FULLER FALLS MWC
Calleguas (CAL-022)	SUNSHINE RANCH
Calleguas (CAL-023)	LA LOMA RANCH MWC
Calleguas (CAL-024)	LAKE SHERWOOD CSD
Calleguas (CAL-025)	LAS LOMAS WATER SYSTEM
Calleguas (CAL-026)	MESA WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-027)	OAK PARK WATER SERVICE
Calleguas (CAL-028)	OXNARD UNION HIGH SCHOOL DISTRICT
Calleguas (CAL-029)	PLEASANT VALLEY MWC
Calleguas (CAL-030)	RANCHO CANADA WATER COMPANY
Calleguas (CAL-031)	TOM GRETHER FARMS, Inc.
Calleguas (CAL-035)	GOLDEN STATE WATER CO - Simi Valley
Calleguas (CAL-036)	THERMIC MWC
Calleguas (CAL-038)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO. 1
Calleguas (CAL-039)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO. 8
Calleguas (CAL-040)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO.17
Calleguas (CAL-041)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO.19
Calleguas (CAL-042)	WATERS ROAD USERS GROUP
Calleguas (CAL-044)	ZONE MWC
Calleguas (CAL-179)	BUTLER RANCH MWC
Calleguas (CAL-190)	BALCOM CANYON WATER WELL
Calleguas (CAL-195)	EL CAMPEON RANCH
Calleguas(CAL-196)	COMMANCIA RANCH

CASITAS WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
Casitas (CAS-046)	CASITAS MWD
Casitas (CAS-047)	CASITAS MWC
Casitas (CAS-048)	CITY OF SAN BUENAVENTURA
Casitas (CAS-049)	DENNISON PARK WATER SYSTEM
Casitas (CAS-051)	GRIDLEY ROAD WATER GROUP*
Casitas (CAS-052)	HERMITAGE MWC
Casitas (CAS-053)	KROTONA INSTITUTE OF THEOSOPHY
Casitas (CAS-054)	MEINERS OAKS CWD
Casitas (CAS-056)	NORTH FORK SPRINGS MWC
Casitas (CAS-057)	OJALA
Casitas (CAS-058)	OLD CREEK ROAD MWC
Casitas (CAS-059)	OVIATT WATER ASSOCIATION
Casitas (CAS-060)	RANCHO del CIELO MWC
Casitas (CAS-061)	RANCHO MATILIJA MWC
Casitas (CAS-062)	RINCON WATER AND ROADWORKS
Casitas (CAS-063)	OJAI WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT
Casitas (CAS-064)	SENIOR CANYON MWC
Casitas (CAS-065)	SHERIFF'S HONOR FARM
Casitas (CAS-066)	SIETE ROBLES MWC
Casitas (CAS-067)	SISAR MWC
Casitas (CAS-068)	GOLDEN STATE WATER CO - Ojai
Casitas (CAS-069)	SULPHUR MOUNTAIN ROAD WATER ASSOCIATION
Casitas (CAS-070)	TICO MWC
Casitas (CAS-071)	TRES CONDADOS
Casitas (CAS-072)	VENTURA RIVER COUNTY WATER DISTRICT
Casitas (CAS-073)	VILLANOVA ROAD WATER WELL ASSOCIATION

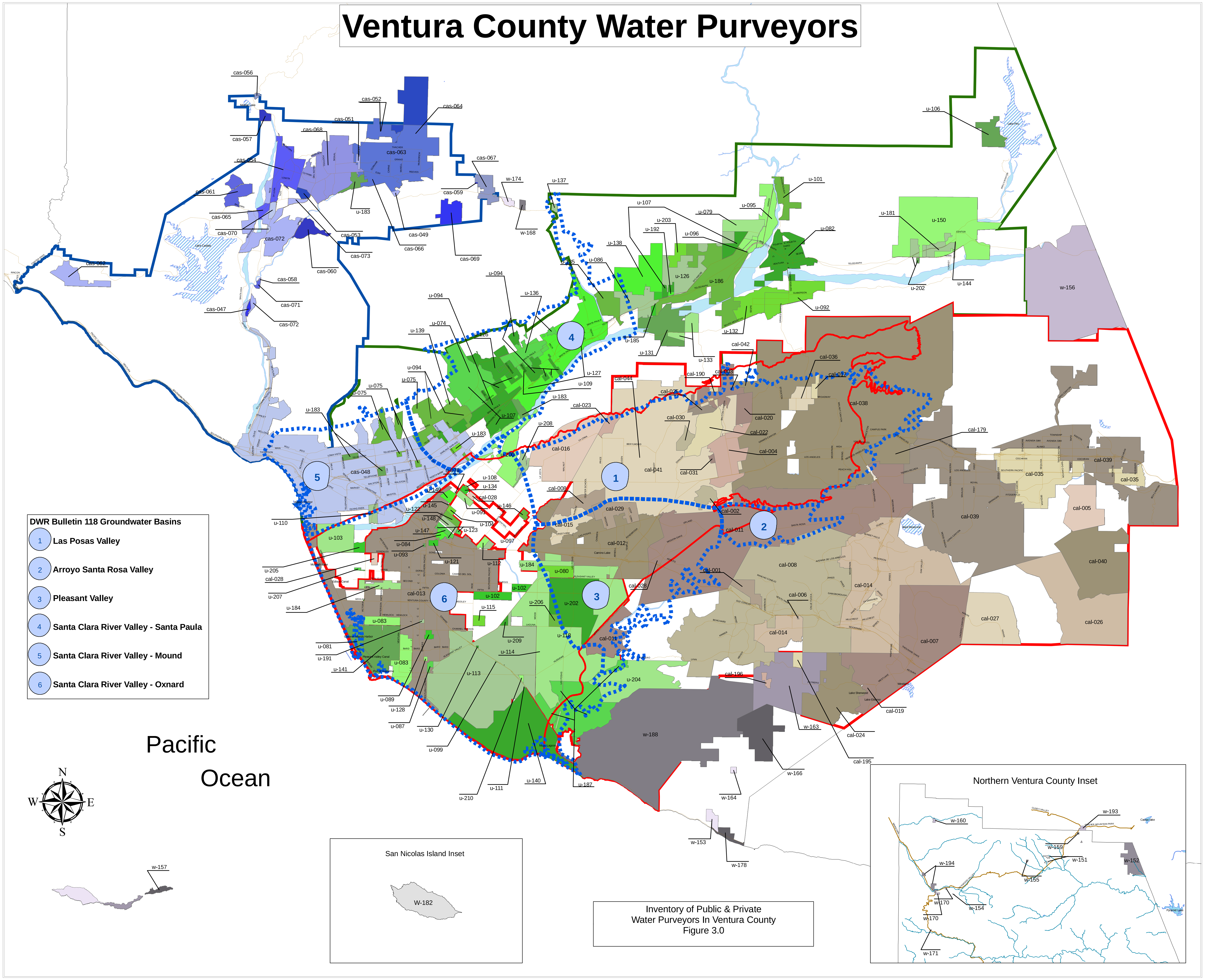
UNITED WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
United (U-074)	ALISO MWC
United (U-075)	ALTA MWC
United (U-076)	BEEDY STREET WELL
United (U-079)	BROWNSTONE MWC
United (U-080)	CAMARILLO AIRPORT UTILITY ENTERPRISE
United (U-081)	CHANNEL ISLANDS BEACH COMMUNITY SERVICES DISTRICT
United (U-082)	CITY OF FILLMORE
United (U-083)	CITY OF PORT HUENEME
United (U-084)	CLOVERDALE MWC
United (U-086)	COMMUNITY MWC
United (U-087)	CYPRESS MWC
United (U-088)	SUNSHINE TRAILER PARK
United (U-089)	DEMPSEY ROAD MWC
United (U-091)	SEACOAST COOLING
United (U-092)	ELKINS RANCH COMPANY
United (U-093)	EVERGREEN TRAILER PARK
United (U-094)	FARMER'S IRRIGATION COMPANY
United (U-095)	FILLMORE IRRIGATION COMPANY
United (U-096)	FILLMORE WEST MOBILE HOME PARK
United (U-097)	GARDEN ACRES MWC
United (U-099)	GLENNVIEW MOBILE HOME PARK
United (U-101)	GOODENOUGH MWC
United (U-102)	HAILWOOD, INC.
United (U-103)	CB SOUTH
United (U-104)	POINSETTIA STOCK FARM
United (U-106)	LAKE PIRU RECREATION AREA
United (U-107)	LIMONEIRA ASSOCIATES
United (U-108)	LINDA VISTA JUNIOR ACADEMY
United (U-109)	MIDDLE ROAD MWC
United (U-110)	MONTALVO MWC
United (U-111)	NAVALAIR MOBILEHOME COURT
United (U-112)	NYELAND ACRES MWC
United (U-113)	OCEAN VIEW MWC
United (U-114)	OCEAN VIEW SCHOOL DISTRICT (LAGUNA VISTA SCHOOL)
United (U-115)	OXNARD LEMON MWC
United (U-118)	PLEASANT VALLEY CWD
United (U-121)	RIO MANOR MWC
United (U-122)	RIO PLAZA WATER COMPANY
United (U-123)	RIO REAL/RIO DEL VALLE SCHOOLS
United (U-126)	SAN CAYETANO MWC
United (U-127)	CITY OF SANTA PAULA
United (U-128)	SAVIERS ROAD MWC
United (U-130)	SILVER WHEEL RANCH MOBILE HOME PARK
United (U-131)	SOUTH MOUNTAIN MWC
United (U-132)	SOUTHSIDE IMPROVEMENT CO
United (U-133)	STORKE MWC
United (U-134)	STRICKLAND MWC
United (U-135)	TEAGUE-McKEVETT CO- LIMONEIRA
United (U-136)	THERMAL BELT MWC
United (U-137)	THOMAS AQUINAS COLLEGE
United (U-138)	TIMBER CANYON MWC
United (U-139)	TOBOCK RANCH MWC
United (U-140)	U.S.N.A.S. - Point Mugu
United (U-141)	U.S.N.C.B.C.- Port Hueneme
United (U-142)	UNITED WCD
United (U-144)	VENTURA COUNTY WATERWORKS DISTRICT NO.16
United (U-145)	G.P. RESOURCES
United (U-146)	VENTURA SCHOOL
United (U-147)	VINEYARD AVENUE ACRES MWC
United (U-148)	THE MUTUAL WATER COMPANY OF VINEYARD AVENUE ESTATES
United (U-149)	VINEYARD MWC
United (U-150)	WARRING WATER SERVICE
United (U-181)	PIRU MWC
United (U-183)	VENTURA COUNTY PROPERTY ADMINISTRATOR
United (U-184)	VENTURA COUNTY DEPT. of AIRPORTS
United (U-185)	HARDSCRABBLE MWC
United (U-186)	SESPE AGRICULTURAL WATER
United (U-187)	GUADALASCA MWC
United (U-191)	SANTA CLARA HIGH SCHOOL
United (U-192)	CITRUS MWC
United (U-200)	LLOYD-BUTLER MWC
United (U-201)	OXNARD MWC
United (U-202)	RANCHO SESPE WORKERS IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION
United (U-203)	TOLAND ROAD WATER SYSTEM
United (U-204)	THORNHILL MWC
United (U-205)	SANTA CLARA RESOURCES
United (U-206)	HOUWELING'S NURSERY
United (U-207)	PYRAMID FLOWERS
United (U-208)	SATICOY COUNTRY CLUB
United (U-209)	VUJOVICH RANCH
United (U-210)	BOUQUET MULTIMEDIA

SUPPLIERS WITHOUT WHOLESALE DISTRICT

SUPPLIER	WATER COMPANY
None (W-152)	ANTELOPE VALLEY - EAST KERN WATER AGENCY
None (W-153)	WILSHIRE BLVD. TEMPLE CAMPS & CONFERENCE CENTER
None (W-154)	CAMP SCHEIDECK LODGE
None (W-155)	CAMP THREE FALLS - BSA
None (W-156)	CASTAIC LAKE WATER AGENCY
None (W-157)	CHANNEL ISLANDS NATIONAL MONUMENT
None (W-158)	CHUCHUPATE CAMPGROUND
None (W-159)	CHUCHUPATE RANGER STATION
None (W-160)	COMPTON HUNTING and FISHING CLUB
None (W-163)	HIDDEN VALLEY MWD
None (W-164)	LAZY J. RANCH
None (W-166)	CIRCLE X RANCH
None (W-168)	NEW CAMP BARTLETT
None (W-170)	OZENA RANGER STATION
None (W-171)	PINE MOUNTAIN INN
None (W-174)	SWEETWATER SPRING RANCH
None (W-178)	YERBA BUENA WATER COMPANY
None (W-182)	U.S. NAVY - San Nicolas Island
None (W-188)	POINT MUGU STATE PARK
None (W-193)	LAKE OF THE WOODS MWC
None (W-194)	OZENA VALLEY SPORTSMANS CLUB

Plate 1



Ventura County Watershed Protection District

Water & Environmental Resources Division
Groundwater Section
800 South Victoria Ave.
Ventura, CA 93009-1600
Ph: (805) 654-2088
Fx: (805) 677-8762

Created: Feb 2006
By: JPD

Legend

DWR Bull. 118 GW Basins — Roads — Casitas MWD — Water Bodies — County Boundary
FoxCynGMA-bdy — Calleguas MWD — UWCD

1:87,500
1 inch equals 3 miles
0 1.5 3 6 Miles

DISCLAIMER: The information contained herein was created by the Ventura County Watershed Protection District solely for its own use. The VCWPD assumes no liability for damages incurred directly or indirectly as a result of errors, omissions or discrepancies.

At the time of the initial Management Plan development in 1984-1985, the primary threat to the aquifers of western Ventura County was seawater intrusion in the Upper Aquifer System. Since that time, a number of studies have identified other water quality problems, including saline intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) in the Pleasant Valley basin, and in the Las Posas basin. This update to the groundwater management plan is designed to look at a broader range of problems and to suggest potential solutions to these problems.

Since 1985, there have been a number of studies conducted within the FCGMA, the most comprehensive being the Regional Aquifer System Analysis (or RASA Study) done by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) in the late 1980s and 1990s. This study, conducted with the cooperation of local agencies, consisted of drilling monitoring wells with individual casings perforated in selected aquifers or water-bearing zones, constructing a groundwater model, and conducting hydrogeologic studies. Monitoring wells, most constructed along the coastline of the Oxnard Plain, continued to provide critical information on the status of saline intrusion. In addition, a number of more specific or follow-up studies have been conducted by the United Water Conservation District (UWCD) and other agencies. These studies have helped characterized seawater intrusion along the coastline, saline contamination in more inland areas, and nitrate contamination in the Upper Aquifer System. The USGS MODFLOW groundwater model has been used and refined by the groundwater staff at UWCD to test a variety of projects that could help mitigate the water quality problems within the FCGMA.

This 2007 Update to the FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan incorporates all previous work and the specific studies that were undertaken as part of this most-recent planning process. The Plan is organized with the results of past and current studies followed by an evaluation of both current management strategies and potential future management strategies for the FCGMA. Various groundwater management ideas and strategies have been evaluated first by FCGMA staff, and UWCD staff, and then reviewed by Calleguas Municipal Water District (CMWD) management and staff and consultants from the water purveyors within the FCGMA. Extensive public review by stakeholders was also a critical part of the planning process.

Appendix C includes a document entitled, the East Los Posas Basin Management Plan (ELPBMP). The ELPBMP was developed through ongoing discussions between CMWD and the Las Posas Basin Users Group (farm well owners, mutual water companies, and the Ventura County Water Works Districts that supply water to the City of Moorpark and others). The ELPBMP serves as a more detailed sub-basin management planning document grounded in the FCGMA February 23, 1994 approval of CMWD's Application for Injection/Storage Facilities in the North Los Posas Groundwater Basin. (Appendix C - Exhibit A). As such, the ELPBMP particularly addresses the interaction of CMWD's Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project with other basin pumpers regarding both basin-wide and local effects of the project.

2.0 BACKGROUND OF GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT AND OVERDRAFT WITHIN THE FCGMA

Although high chloride levels were first documented near Port Hueneme in the 1930s (California Department of Water Resources [DWR], 1954), the conditions for widespread seawater intrusion on the Oxnard Plain were initiated as early as the 1940s, when groundwater levels beneath the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin dropped below sea level (see Appendix A). Within 5 to 10 years, chloride concentrations in wells in the Port Hueneme area started to increase rapidly. At that time, seawater had only affected a few wells in the Port Hueneme area, encompassing an area less than one square mile (Appendix A).

Within 20 years, seawater intrusion in the Port Hueneme area had extended as much as 3 miles inland. In some of the affected wells, chloride concentrations were as high as those of seawater (just less than 20,000 mg/L). Appendix A documents the progression of seawater intrusion beneath the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin. This seawater intrusion into the Upper Aquifer System was located adjacent to the Hueneme Submarine Canyon that is directly offshore of Port Hueneme (Figure 2). Seawater intrusion also occurred in the Point Mugu area, adjacent to the Mugu Submarine Canyon that extends offshore from Mugu Lagoon. This intrusion in the Point Mugu area first impacted Upper Aquifer System wells in late 1950s (Appendix A).

In the Port Hueneme area, seawater in the Upper Aquifer System reached its farthest point inland in the early 1980s (Appendix A). Following the high rainfall year of 1983, chloride levels began to decrease in many of the Port Hueneme area wells perforated in the UAS. Coupled with pumping allocations and management strategies imposed by the FCGMA, this improving trend in chloride reductions was accelerated in the 1990s, as the Freeman Diversion was completed by UWCD and several wet years occurred, which allowed increased recharge available from the diversion, helping restore aquifer pressures and pushing seawater back toward the coast.

Groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System also dropped below sea level in the late 1950s. This Lower Aquifer System intrusion was first detected in wells in the late 1980s (Appendix A). As with the Upper Aquifer System, the intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System spread into the aquifer both near Port Hueneme and at Point Mugu. Further exacerbating the drops in groundwater levels in the LAS was an increase in production in the Lower System – partly in search of better quality water supplies and partly because new or replacement wells were required to be drilled in the LAS as a strategy to lessen pumping in the intruded Upper Aquifer System.

The overpumping of the aquifers that led to seawater intrusion also created land subsidence of up to 2.2 feet in the Pleasant Valley area north and northwest of Mugu Lagoon by the early 1970s as dewatered clay layers between aquifer zones collapsed from reduced hydrostatic pressures. This subsidence is permanent – refilling of the sand and gravel aquifers cannot force water back into the dewatered clay layers.

In the Point Mugu area (Figure 2), chlorides have not lessened over the past two decades. Instead, chloride concentrations continued to increase in the area of Mugu Lagoon, reaching concentrations almost as high as seawater in some wells. The CM1A monitoring well in that area showed an increase in chloride concentrations from several hundred mg/L to 4,600 mg/L in a little more than one decade.

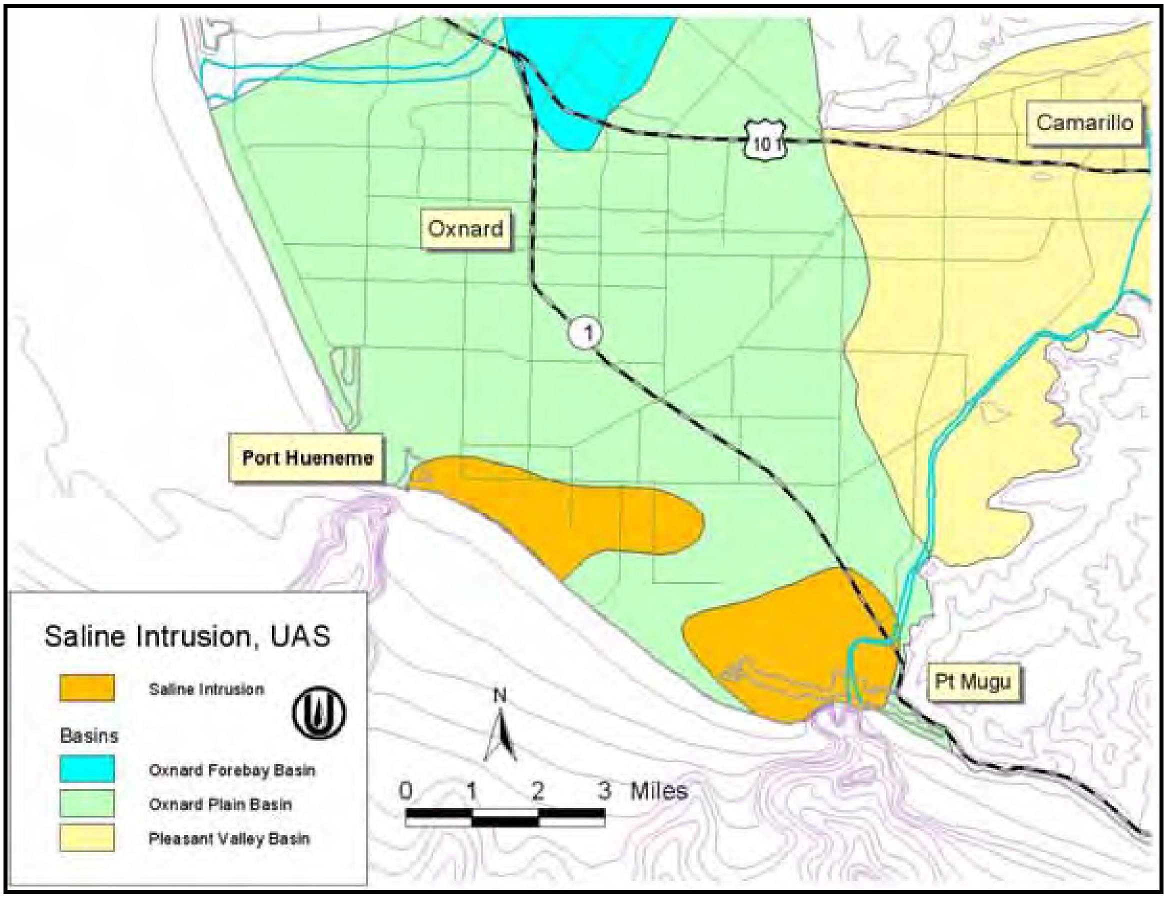


Figure 2. Areas of saline intrusion beneath the Oxnard Plain basin in 2006. The sources of the saline intrusion are discussed in section 5.1.1 *Seawater Intrusion*.

As the USGS began their work in Ventura County in late 1980s, they proposed that the increase in chlorides in the UAS and LAS was caused not just from seawater intrusion but also from the intrusion of saline waters being pulled from surrounding sediments and from deeper depths along fault zones (Izbicki, 1991, 1992; discussed in more detail in section 5.1.1 *Seawater Intrusion*). The cause of this additional saline contamination was the same as for seawater intrusion, that is, very low groundwater levels. This additional saline contamination of groundwater inland from the lobes of seawater intrusion was caused by excessive groundwater pumping and lowered groundwater levels. This finding raised the possibility that saline contamination could occur in inland areas wherever groundwater levels are particularly depressed.

There was some initial concern chloride concentrations measured in some of the producing wells were simply detecting high chloride waters flowing downward from failed well casings. To ensure monitoring results were accurately depicting saline intrusion, a series of monitoring wells were drilled along the coastal portions of the Oxnard Plain. These multiple-completion wells consist of a single well bore containing several smaller-diameter PVC wells completed at varying aquifer depths. These monitoring wells give discrete depth-dependent data from the aquifers and form the basis of much of the current monitoring program.

Several trends in saline intrusion are evident on the south Oxnard Plain. The Port Hueneme lobe of seawater intrusion has decreased considerably in size and chloride concentration in the

Upper Aquifer System. However, Lower Aquifer System chloride concentrations have somewhat increased in this Port Hueneme lobe. In the more southeastern Point Mugu lobe, concentrations of chloride are generally higher than in the past both in the UAS and LAS; the areal extent of the intrusion of seawater is not known with precision. The area affected by saline intrusion from surrounding sediments has increased both in size and in chloride concentration. This increase in size has prompted United Water Conservation District to drill new monitoring wells inboard of this saline intrusion to detect further movement of salts.

Local and State Actions – The increasing seawater intrusion prompted the State Water Resources Control Board to consider adjudication in the early 1980s, with the result that local agencies, working with the State Board, created a series of physical solutions and institutions to tackle the problem. The physical solutions included adding artificial recharge capability for the aquifers and providing additional in-lieu surface water to groundwater pumpers. The institutional solution was the formation of the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency to bring water usage into balance with recharge sources to prevent overdraft conditions.

Formation of the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency – In 1982, State Senate Bill 2995 was approved creating the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA). The agency's activities were defined as "planning, managing, controlling, preserving, and regulating the extraction and use of groundwater within the territory of the agency." That directive also went on to say, "shall not involve itself in activities normally and historically undertaken by its member agencies, such as the construction and operation of dams, spreading grounds, pipelines, flood control facilities, and water distribution facilities, or the wholesale and retail sale of water." This prohibition of water conservation and distribution facilities along with water sales by the FCGMA was clearly meant to delineate the separate powers of the various agencies within the County (see following section).

The FCGMA officially began operations on January 1, 1983 with the County of Ventura contracting to provide staffing and related services to the new agency. In May 1983, Ordinance No. 1 was adopted requiring all wells within the agency to register and begin reporting groundwater extractions. This ordinance also set extraction management fees (at $0.50/AF), becoming the sole source of income to the fledgling agency sans any minor penalty or surcharge fees that would be instituted in later ordinance revisions. Ordinance No. 2 (October 1983) was a short amendment to Ordinance No. 1 establishing semi-annual groundwater extraction reporting to cover the first and second half of each calendar year, with statements due within 30 days following each period.

A groundwater management plan was adopted in 1985 to set goals and to help guide FCGMA policies. In February 1987, Ordinance No. 3 was adopted to require flow meters on all but domestic wells. Ordinance No. 4 (July 1987) soon followed that protected the aquifer outcrop areas in the East and West Las Posas basin (formerly collectively referred to as the North Las Posas basin) and regulated groundwater extractions in the basin via more detailed rules than those in any previous ordinance. The adoption of Ordinance No. 5 in August 1990 completed the first steps for the FCGMA by setting up a system of scheduled extraction reductions, allowing for the use of Historical, Baseline, and Agricultural Efficiency Allocations, and establishing a credit system to encourage cutbacks in pumping, along with a penalty system for overpumping beyond the established annual allocation.

Agencies' responsibilities - Several agencies are responsible for managing water resources in Ventura County. The FCGMA has responsibility for groundwater management planning, managing pumping allocations and credits, and developing policies related to groundwater extractions and recharge. United Water Conservation District (UWCD) has responsibility for managing groundwater resources in seven basins in the county, including most of the basins within the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (FCGMA) (Plate 1). UWCD's responsibilities include groundwater and surface water monitoring, constructing and maintaining water conservation and recharge facilities, reporting on groundwater conditions, and groundwater management and planning activities. Groundwater management and planning functions overlap between the FCGMA, UWCD, and other local agencies, with the FCGMA focusing on extractions and policy and UWCD focusing on planning and implementing projects. Calleguas Municipal Water District (CMWD) is responsible for providing State Water to portions of Ventura County and providing water management strategies to ensure a reliable source of water for its customers (Plate 1). The Ventura County Watershed Protection District (VCWPD) is responsible for flood control functions, groundwater/surface water monitoring, and water well permitting. The water purveyors (cities and water districts) decide how much and from where their groundwater supplies are extracted, as well as plan projects that benefit the aquifers. There has been a remarkable amount of cooperation among these organizations in addressing groundwater issues over the last 20+ years.

In practice, groundwater management functions within the boundaries of the FCGMA are performed in the following ways:

1. Groundwater levels and groundwater quality sampling and analysis are conducted by UWCD, VCWPD, and individual water purveyors;
2. Groundwater extraction records are collected by both the FCGMA and UWCD, with the FCGMA maintaining records on extraction allocations and credits;
3. An annual report on groundwater conditions is prepared by UWCD within UWCD boundaries and CMWD prepares reports on groundwater conditions within the West, East, and South Las Posas basins (in conjunction with the Las Posas Basin Users Group;
4. Water purveyors prepare regular plans on current and future water use and supplies (e.g., Urban Water Management Plans);
5. The FCGMA prepares this Groundwater Management Plan to evaluate basin management objectives, strategies, and policies;
6. UWCD and some of the water purveyors construct and operate water conservation facilities; and
7. The VCWPD (and the City of Oxnard within its boundaries) oversees all well drilling, well destruction, and monitoring well requirements and permitting.

The initial Groundwater Management Plan (September 1985) prepared by the FCGMA recommended groundwater pumping be reduced by 25% over a 20-year period to help bring the aquifers into balance or to reach safe yield by year 2010 and to mitigate seawater intrusion by that same target date. This plan was based on groundwater demand projections for the period between 1980 and 2010. Subsequent Board ordinances (Ordinance No. 5) formulated an extraction allocation for all groundwater pumpers within the FCGMA, based on average extractions during the years 1985 to 1989. Starting in 1990, these pumping or “Historical” allocations were to be reduced by 5% every five years, with a planned 25% total reduction by the year 2010.

A program of “Conservation” and “Storage” credits allows well operators to vary their annual pumping in accordance with crop changes and/or annual hydrologic conditions. In addition, agricultural pumpers are allowed the option of using Irrigation Efficiency instead of the allocation/credit program. Agricultural efficiency for individual pumpers (later deemed as "operators" of one or more wells) is required to be at least 80% or better (20% or less going to leaching, deep percolation, or runoff), when compared to FCGMA allowed water for particular crop water demand based on daily evapotranspiration and precipitation measurements from a series of weather stations installed throughout the FCGMA. A surcharge fee, based on the extraction reporting, was formulated to penalize individual pumping above allowed annual allocations or not meeting the required irrigation efficiency percentage minimum. These penalties have been seldom used since their inception, largely because of widespread cooperation among pumpers to reduce groundwater extractions.

In cooperation with the Watershed Protection District, the FCGMA also helped formulate requirements that new wells be completed in specific aquifers to help control seawater intrusion. A similar cooperative program that utilized Federal 319(h) grant funds coupled with matching local funds helped destroy a number of abandoned wells across the Oxnard Plain which, had the potential to act as conduits allowing inter-aquifer mixing. A total of 49 old abandoned or leaking wells were destroyed under this program.

3.0 GROUNDWATER BASINS & HYDROGEOLOGY

The basins within the FCGMA are part of the Transverse Ranges geologic province, in which the mountain ranges and basins are oriented in an east-west rather than the typical northeast-southwest trend in much of California and the western United States. Active thrust faults border the basins of the Santa Clara River, causing rapid uplift of the adjacent mountains and downdropping of the basins. The alluvial basins are filled with substantial amounts of Tertiary and Quaternary sediments deposited in both marine and terrestrial (non-marine) settings. The basins beneath the Oxnard Plain are filled with sediments deposited on a wide delta complex formed at the terminus of the Santa Clara River and was heavily influenced by alternating episodes of advancing or retreating shallow seas that varied with world-wide sea level changes over many millions of years.

There are seven main or significant groundwater basins within the FCGMA (Figure 3). These groundwater basins have been called by somewhat different names historically; this Plan uses the terminology of the U.S. Geological Survey from their work in the 1990s and early 2000s (e.g., Hanson et al., 2003) because it is the most recent comprehensive study of the basins. These groundwater basins include the Oxnard Plain, the Oxnard Plain Forebay, the Pleasant Valley, the Santa Rosa, and the East, West and South Las Posas basins. These basins generally contain two major aquifer systems, the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) and the Lower Aquifer System (LAS). Separate aquifers locally named within these systems include the Oxnard and Mugu aquifers (UAS) and the Hueneme, Fox Canyon, and Grimes Canyon aquifers (LAS). A shallower, unconfined aquifer is also present locally underlying rivers and creeks. Underlying the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins are sand layers of the "semi-perched zone," which may locally contain poor-quality water. This zone extends from the surface to no more than 100 ft in depth. These sands overlie confining clay of the upper Oxnard Aquifer which generally protects the underlying aquifers from contamination from surface land uses. The Semi-perched zone is rarely used for water supply.

The aquifers are comprised of sand and gravel deposited along the ancestral Santa Clara River, within alluvial fans along the flanks of the mountains, or in a coastal plain/delta complex at the terminus of the Santa Clara River and Calleguas Creek. The aquifers are recharged by infiltration of streamflow (primarily the Santa Clara River), artificial recharge of diverted streamflow, mountain-front recharge along the exterior boundary of the basins, direct infiltration of precipitation on the valley floors of the basins and on bedrock outcrops in adjacent mountain fronts, return flow from agricultural and household irrigation in some areas, and in varying degrees by groundwater underflow from adjacent basins.

LOWER AQUIFER SYSTEM – The Lower Aquifer System (LAS) consists of the Grimes Canyon, Fox Canyon, and Hueneme aquifers (e.g., Figure 6) from the deepest to the shallowest. The LAS is part of the Santa Barbara, San Pedro, and Saugus formations of Plio-Pleistocene age (Hanson et al, 2003). The lowest water-bearing unit of the East Las Posas and Pleasant Valley basins is commonly referred to as the Grimes Canyon aquifer (California Department of Water Resources, 1954; Turner, 1975). The Fox Canyon aquifer underlies all of the groundwater basins beneath the FCGMA, but is most significant in the East and West Las Posas, Pleasant Valley, Oxnard Plain Forebay, and Oxnard Plain basins. The Hueneme aquifer is considered to underlie most coastal areas of the southern Oxnard Plain (Hanson et al, 2003), and is an important source of water in the Oxnard Plain, Pleasant Valley, and the West Las Posas basins.

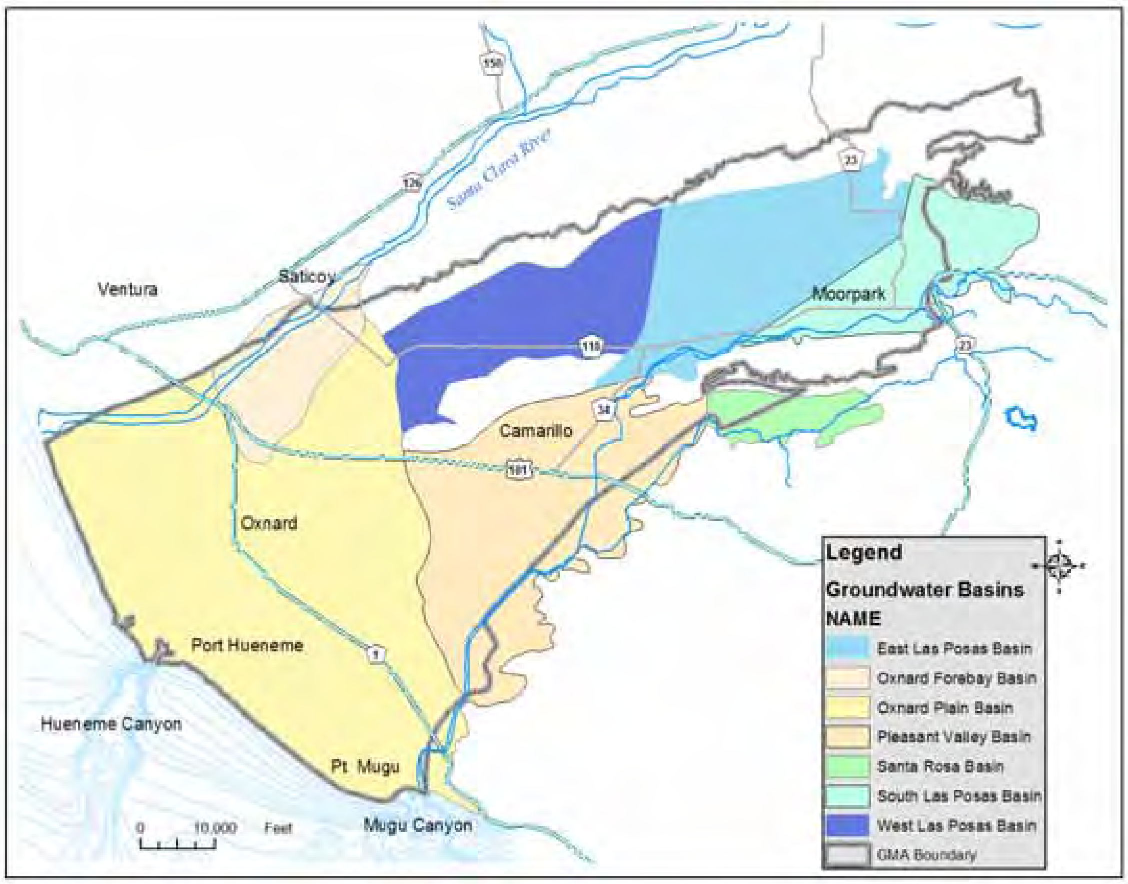


Figure 3. Groundwater basins within the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency.

The aquifers within the LAS are commonly isolated from each other vertically by low-permeability units (silts and clays) and horizontally by regional fault systems. There is active tectonism (faulting and folding) within the area of the FCGMA, caused by compressional and lateral forces as the Transverse Ranges are caught in a vise between the Pacific and North American tectonic plates. As a result, the LAS is folded and tilted in many areas, and has been eroded along an unconformity separating the Upper and Lower aquifer systems.

UPPER AQUIFER SYSTEM – The Upper Aquifer System (UAS) within the FCGMA consists of the Mugu and Oxnard aquifers (Figure 5, Figure 6), from deepest to most shallow, of Late Pleistocene and Holocene age. The UAS rests unconformably on the Lower Aquifer System, with basal conglomerates in many areas (Hanson et al, 2003). In the Oxnard Plain, these coarse-grained basal deposits have been referred to as the Mugu aquifer (Turner, 1975). The Mugu aquifer is generally penetrated at a depth of 255 ft to 425 ft below land surface. The younger Oxnard aquifer is present throughout the Oxnard Plain. The Oxnard aquifer is the primary aquifer used for groundwater supply on the Oxnard Plain. This highly-permeable assemblage of sand and gravel is generally found at a depth of approximately 100 ft to 220 ft below land surface elevation.

OXNARD PLAIN FOREBAY AND OXNARD PLAIN BASINS – Both Upper and Lower aquifers are present in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Oxnard Plain basins (Figure 4). The Oxnard Plain basin extends several miles offshore beneath the marine shelf, where outer edges of the aquifer are in direct contact with seawater. In areas near Port Hueneme and Point Mugu where submarine canyons extend nearly to the coastline (Figure 2, Figure 7), the fresh-water aquifers are in direct contact with seawater only a short distance offshore.

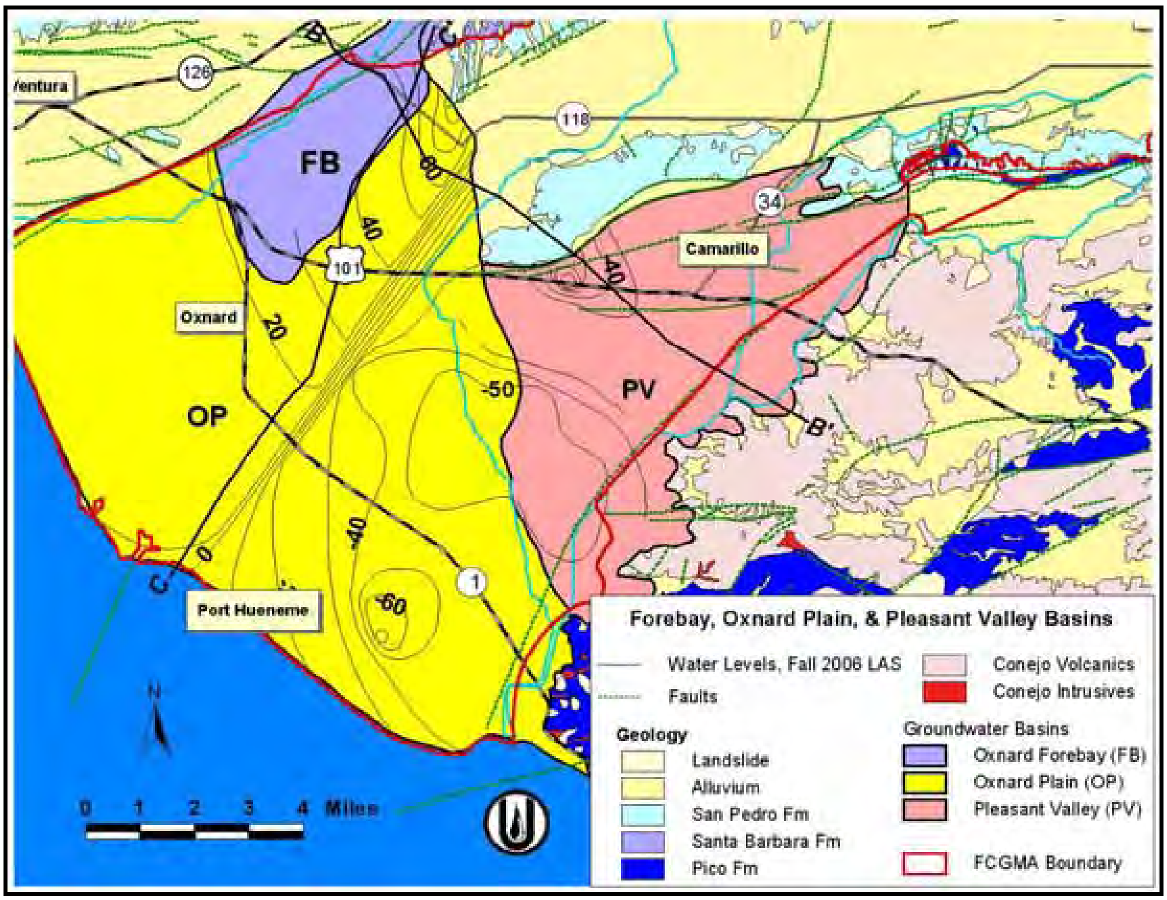


Figure 4. Map of Oxnard Forebay, Oxnard Plain, and Pleasant Valley basins. Contours of Lower Aquifer groundwater elevations in the Fall of 2006 indicate that the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins have significant areas below sea level. The locations of geologic sections B-B' (Figure 5) and C-C' (Figure 6) are indicated on map.

The Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is the main source of recharge to aquifers beneath the Oxnard Plain. The absence of low-permeability confining layers (no continuous clay or silt layers) between surface recharge sources and the underlying aquifers (sand and gravel layers) in the Forebay basin allows for effective recharge of the basin and subsequent recharge of aquifers further to the south and southwest (e.g., Figure 6). Recharge to the Forebay basin comes from a combination of percolation of Santa Clara River flows, artificial recharge from United's spreading grounds at Saticoy and El Rio, agricultural and household irrigation return flows, percolation of rainfall, and lesser amounts of underflow from adjacent basins. In the area of the Forebay between the El Rio and Saticoy spreading grounds, the Lower Aquifer System has been folded and uplifted and then truncated (eroded away) along its contact with the Upper Aquifer System (Figure 5, Figure 6). In this area, recharge from surface sources may enter both the Upper Aquifer System and the underlying Lower Aquifer System. It is estimated that about 20% of the water recharged to this area reaches the Lower Aquifer System, with the remainder recharging the Upper Aquifer System (Hanson, 1998).

The Oxnard Plain Forebay basin accepts large quantities of recharge water in a single year, and the basin was filled to near-capacity during several recent wet years (UWCD, 2003). High groundwater elevations in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin increase the hydraulic head (pressure) in the confined aquifers of the Oxnard Plain, raising water levels throughout the Plain and promoting natural offshore flow in coastal areas.

The Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is hydrologically connected with the aquifers of the Oxnard Plain basin (e.g., Figure 6). Thus, the primary recharge to the Oxnard Plain basin is from underflow from the Forebay rather than the deep percolation of water from surface sources on the Plain. When groundwater levels are below sea level along the coastline, there may also be significant recharge by seawater flowing into the aquifers (from the historic discharge areas shown in Figure 7 where the aquifers are exposed on the sea floor). When Lower Aquifer System (LAS) water levels are substantially lower than Upper Aquifer System (UAS) water levels (creating a downward gradient), there may be substantial leakage of UAS water into the LAS both through discontinuities within the silts and clays between aquifers on the Oxnard Plain and as slow vertical percolation directly through the silt and clay material itself. Some amount of downward percolation can also occur via wells that are perforated in both aquifer systems and via compromised (failed or leaking) well casings.

One of the more recent findings associated with groundwater beneath the Oxnard Plain basin is a zone with a steeply-dipping groundwater gradient in the Lower Aquifer System that extends across the Oxnard Plain from just south of Port Hueneme northeastward to the south flank of the Camarillo Hills (Figure 4, just south of section C-C'). This steep gradient is apparently caused by a lower-conductance zone that bisects the Oxnard Plain at the depth of the Lower Aquifer System (e.g., UWCD, 2003). This zone, likely a fault or other structural feature, reduces recharge flowing from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley. This zone may be an extension of the Simi-Santa Rosa fault that extends along the southern flank of the Camarillo Hills. The presence of this subsurface feature that reduces groundwater flow also limits the effectiveness of management strategies that rely on groundwater flowing in the LAS from recharge areas in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to the south Oxnard Plain and to Pleasant Valley. This Management Plan proposes specific strategies to overcome this geologic hurdle to recharging the LAS in these southern areas of the FCGMA.

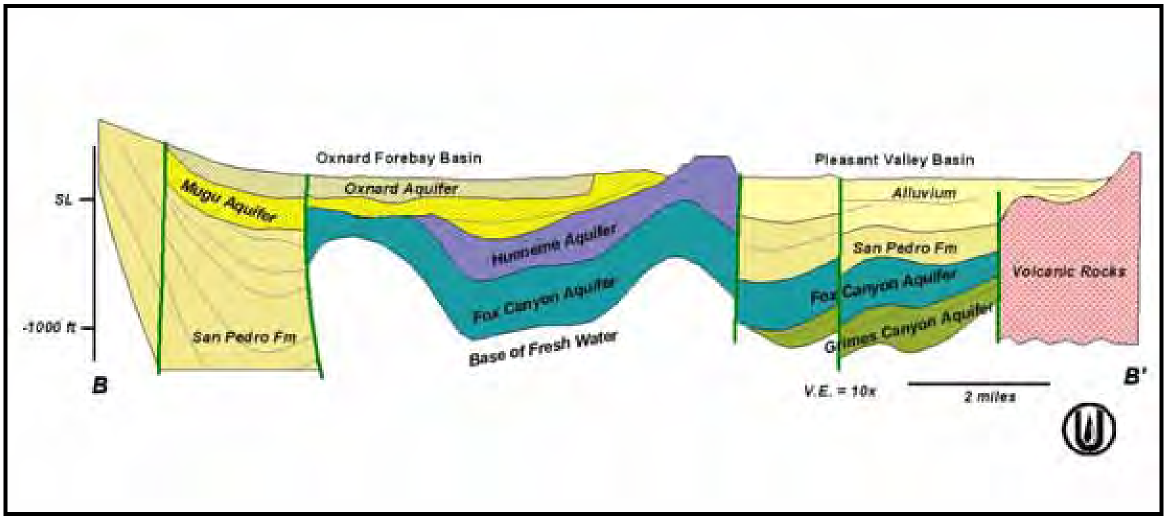


Figure 5. Geologic section B-B'. Simplified from Mukae and Turner (1975). Note ten times vertical exaggeration to accentuate stratigraphic units.

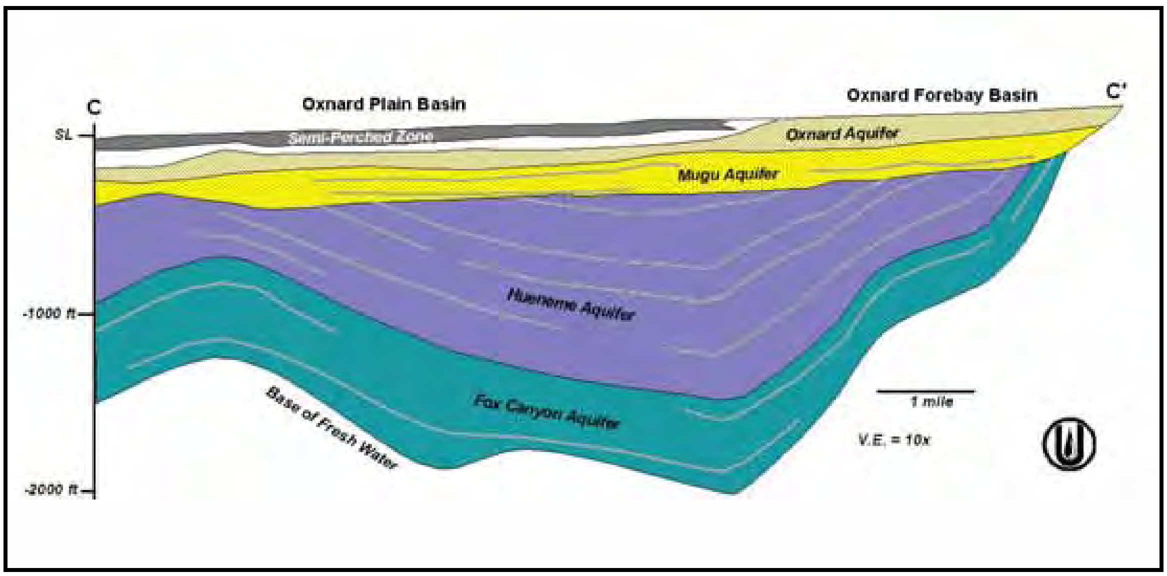


Figure 6. Geologic section C-C'. Simplified from Mukae and Turner (1975). Note ten times vertical exaggeration to accentuate stratigraphic units.

PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN – The Pleasant Valley groundwater basin (Figure 4) has been historically differentiated from the Oxnard Plain basin by a general lack of Upper Aquifer System aquifers (Turner, 1975). However, there may be local water-producing Upper Aquifer System units within the Pleasant Valley basin (Turner, 1975; Hanson et al, 2003). The Pleasant Valley basin is confined by thick fine-grained deposits overlying the aquifers of the basin. The Fox Canyon aquifer is the major water-bearing unit in the basin. Despite the fault barrier to the west, the Lower Aquifer System is in hydrologic continuity with the adjacent southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin.

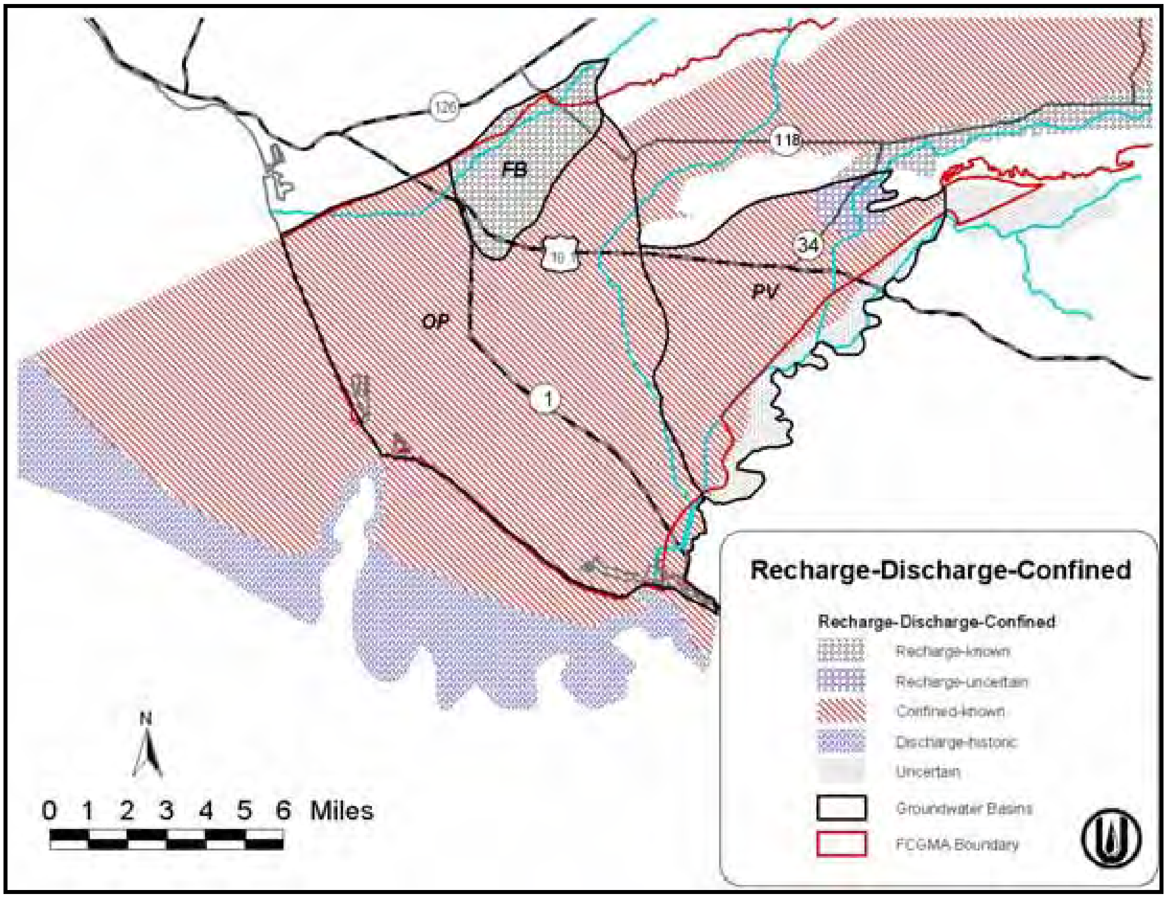


Figure 7. Recharge and discharge areas of coastal aquifers, with confined portions of the aquifers indicated. The offshore discharge area is the location where the aquifers are exposed on the ocean bottom and in submarine canyons. See text for discussion. Basin designations: OP-Oxnard Plain, FB-Oxnard Forebay, PV-Pleasant Valley.

Historically it was assumed that the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin was relatively confined and received little overall recharge across the fault that extends from the Camarillo Hills to Port Hueneme. However, since the early 1990s, water levels have begun to rise in the northern adjacent basins. The City of Camarillo has two existing wells in the northeast portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin (hereafter called the Somis Area) and these wells confirm that rising water levels in northern adjacent basins directly impact recharge rates, water quality, and water levels in the Somis Area. The recharge in the Somis Area may be a result of uplift and folding of Lower Aquifer units that allow rapid stream flow percolation. This area is indicated as "Recharge-uncertain" at the north end of the Pleasant Valley basin on Figure 7 to reflect the uncertainty of the extent of this area of recharge. It is recommended that additional monitoring and studies be conducted to determine the dimensions and nature of this apparent recharge area.

The groundwater hydrology of the portion of the Pleasant Valley basin east of the city of Camarillo is not well understood because there are not many wells drilled in the area. Along Calleguas Creek near California State University Channel Islands, water has been produced historically from aquifer depths that are shallower than the typical LAS well, suggesting that water-bearing strata are not limited to the LAS in this area.

It is clear that the eastern and northeastern portions of the Pleasant Valley basin need to be better understood (indicated as “Unknown” along the eastern edge of the Pleasant Valley basin on Figure 7). Past studies have considered the basin as largely confined, with perhaps some perched water along a portion of its eastern edge. The conceptual hydrogeology that was the basis for the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model used the conclusions from these studies. As suggested above, additional monitoring and studies are needed to better determine the hydrogeology of the area, with these results integrated into the groundwater model.

SANTA ROSA BASIN – The Santa Rosa basin (Figure 8) is the smallest basin within the FCGMA. Groundwater levels are heavily influenced by flows in the overlying Conejo Creek; discharges from a wastewater treatment plant and dewatering wells in Thousand Oaks have considerably increased year-round flows in the creek. Aquifers in the basin include a shallow alluvium aquifer and portions of the Lower Aquifer System. The structure of this basin is dominated by the east-trending Santa Rosa syncline that folds the San Pedro and Santa Barbara Formations (CSWRB, 1956). This syncline helps direct groundwater flow in the San Pedro Formation. The Santa Rosa fault zone forms a barrier to groundwater flow into the basin from the north. A sharp change in water level in the western part of the basin may be caused by a roughly north-trending fault that restricts groundwater flow (CDWR, 2003). Elevated nitrate and sulfate have been a problem in the basin.

LAS POSAS BASIN –The Las Posas groundwater basin (Figure 8) is bounded on the south by the Camarillo and Las Posas Hills and on the north by South Mountain and Oak Ridge (CSWRB, 1954). The basin has been variously subdivided into North and South basins (e.g., Turner and Mukae, 1975) or by West, East, and South basins (e.g., Hanson, 1998). The U.S. Geological Survey terminology (Hanson, 1998) is used in this Management Plan. Productive aquifers in this basin include a shallow unconfined aquifer that is most transmissive along the Arroyo Las Posas and a lower confined aquifer system that is considered to be the equivalent of the Lower Aquifer System on the Oxnard Plain (Figure 9).

South Las Posas Basin – This basin is separated from the East Las Posas basin by an east-trending anticline (fold) that affects all but the shallowest alluvium (Figure 9). This fold may affect groundwater flow between the East and South Las Posas basins at some aquifer depths, although recharge from the South Las Posas basin flows readily into the East Las Posas basin at Lower Aquifer System (LAS) depths. To the south, the Springville and Santa Rosa fault zones produce disrupted and tightly folded rocks along the edge of the basin, restricting groundwater flow to the south (CSWRB, 1956). There is a shallow alluvial aquifer that follows the trend of Arroyo Las Posas as it crosses the South Las Posas basin; this shallow aquifer is in hydrologic connection with the underlying LAS and is the main source of recharge to the LAS (indicated as the recharge area along the south edge of the East and South Las Posas basins on Figure 10).

There has been a significant change in average groundwater levels over the past 40 years in the South Las Posas basin, with groundwater levels rising more than 100 ft during this period. The mechanism for this rise in groundwater elevations is the increased recharge from percolation beneath the Arroyo Las Posas as discharges from the Moorpark and Simi Valley wastewater treatment plants and dewatering wells in Simi Valley have increase year-round flow in the arroyo. The entire alluvial aquifer near the arroyo has progressively filled to the elevation of the arroyo, starting in the easternmost portion of the basin in the 1960s and moving westward through the 1990s (Bachman, 2002). Water from the filled alluvial aquifer has percolated downward into the underlying Lower Aquifer System, creating a recharge mound in the Lower

Aquifer System that extends from the arroyo northward into the East Las Posas basin (CH2MHill, 1993; Bachman, 1999).

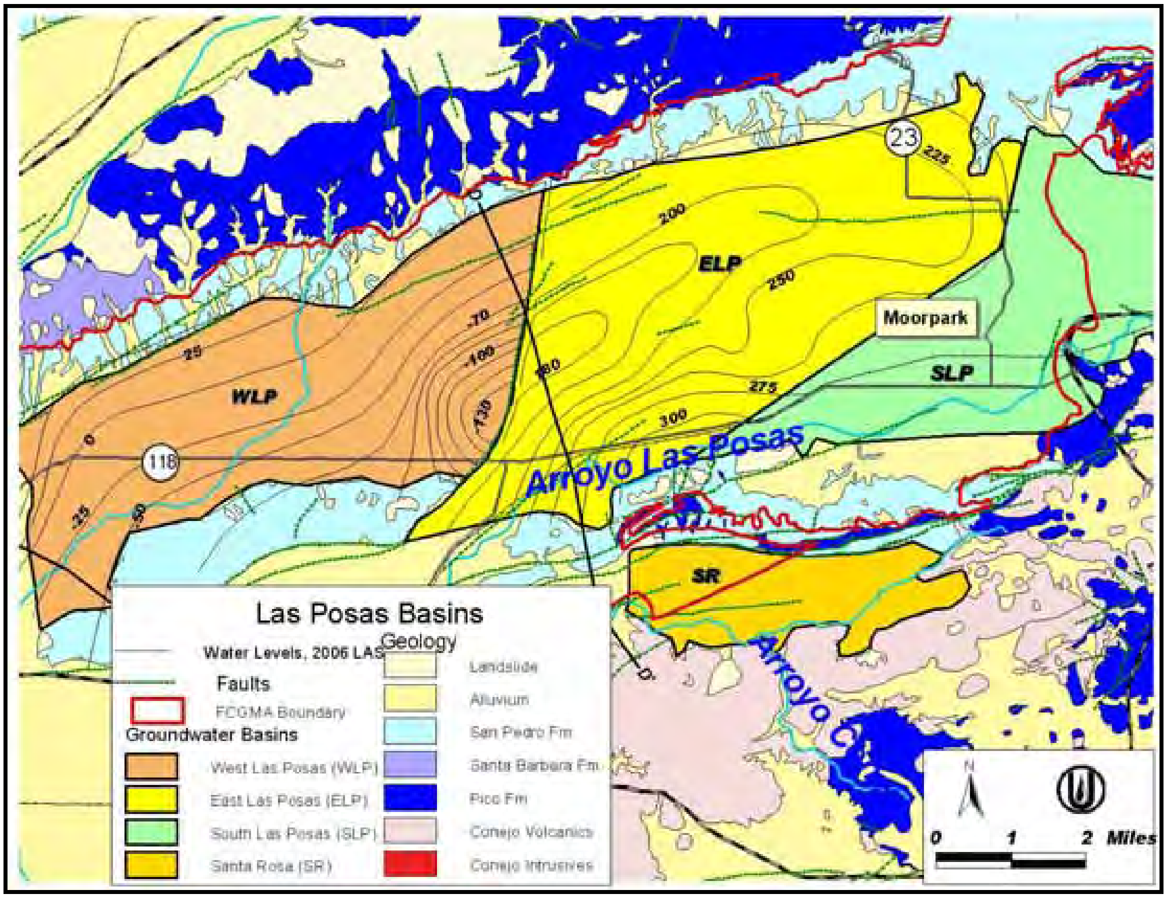


Figure 8. Map of Las Posas and Santa Rosa basins. Contours of Lower Aquifer groundwater elevations in 2006 indicate the recharge mound along Arroyo Las Posas and the change in groundwater elevations across the fault that forms the boundary between the West and East Las Posas basins. The location of geologic section D-D' (Figure 9) is indicated on the map.

Salts (i.e., chloride, sulfate) in the groundwater have increased in the South Las Posas basin and the southwestern portion of the East Las Posas basin as the shallow aquifer filled along Arroyo Las Posas. These salts apparently were leached from the shallow aquifer as groundwater levels reached record highs, saturating sediments that have been unsaturated for the historic period. These salts apparently migrated vertically with percolating groundwater into the LAS and then laterally into the main portion of the East Las Posas basin as the recharge mound developed. Some of this groundwater is unsuitable for irrigation without being blended with better-quality water.

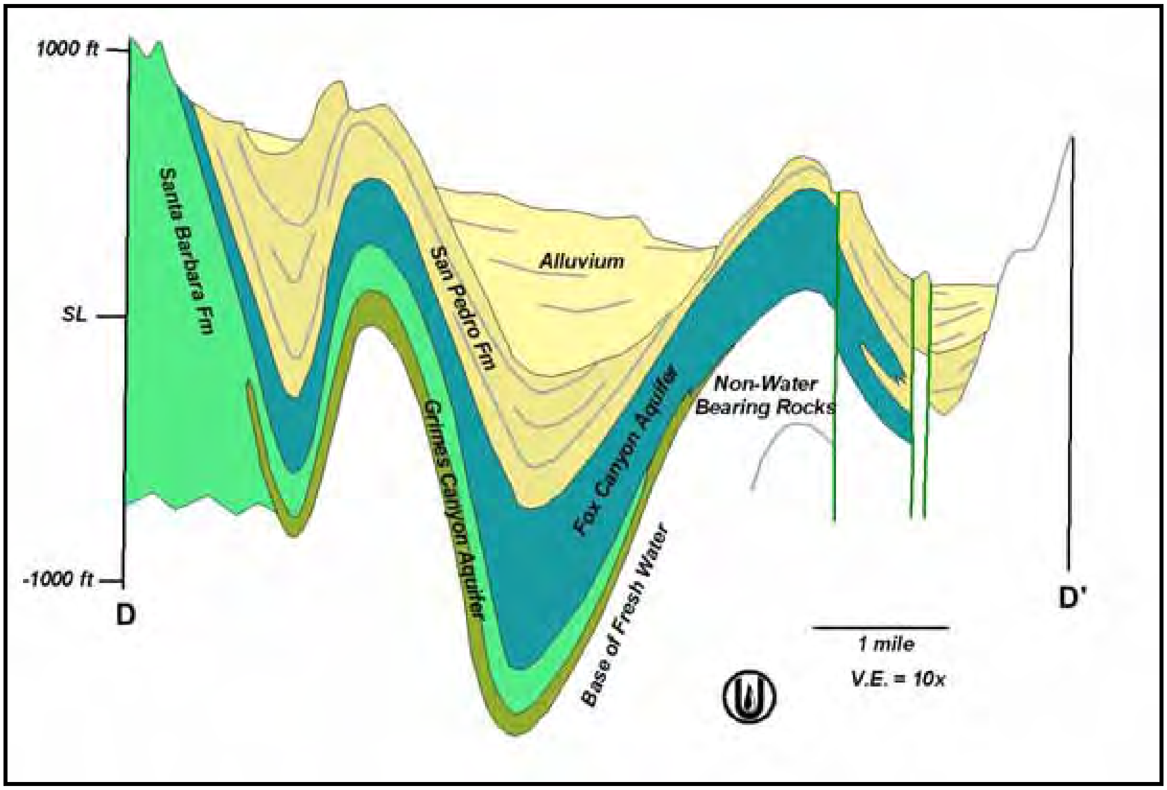


Figure 9. Geologic section D-D'. Simplified from Mukae and Turner (1975). Note ten times vertical exaggeration to accentuate stratigraphic units.

East Las Posas Basin – The East Las Posas basin is separated from the West Las Posas basin by a north-trending unnamed fault running through Somis (CH2MHill, 1993; Hanson, 1998), across which groundwater levels differ by as much as 400 feet (Figure 8). The fault also acts as a barrier to transport of saline waters from the East Las Posas basin to the West Las Posas basin (Bachman, 1999).

The source of recharge to the East Las Posas basin has changed significantly since urban development of the Simi Valley and Moorpark areas over the last 30 years. Prior to this time, recharge was predominantly from rainfall on outcrop areas and from percolation of winter floodwater along the Arroyo Las Posas. Geochemical studies show that groundwater in the central portion of the East Las Posas basin is hundreds to thousands of years old (Izbicki, 1996b), indicating a slow rate of historical recharge along the flanks of the basin. As discussed for the South Las Posas basin, urban development has brought increased discharges of both treated wastewater and shallow groundwater into Arroyo Las Posas, providing a year-round recharge source for the South and East Las Posas basins (CH2MHill, 1993; Bachman, 2002). This increased percolation from the arroyo has created a recharge mound that extends northward into the East Las Posas basin, where groundwater levels have risen by 125 ft to 200 ft during the past 30 years.

Conversely, pumping in the basin has resulted in falling groundwater levels in the eastern portion of the basin, away from the recharge mound. The largest drop in groundwater levels (190 ft) over the period 1973 to 1998 occurred in this region (Bachman, 1999). Groundwater levels have stabilized somewhat across the basin since the late 1990s, at least in part because of the addition of in-lieu and injected recharge by CMWD as part of the Las Posas Basin Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project.

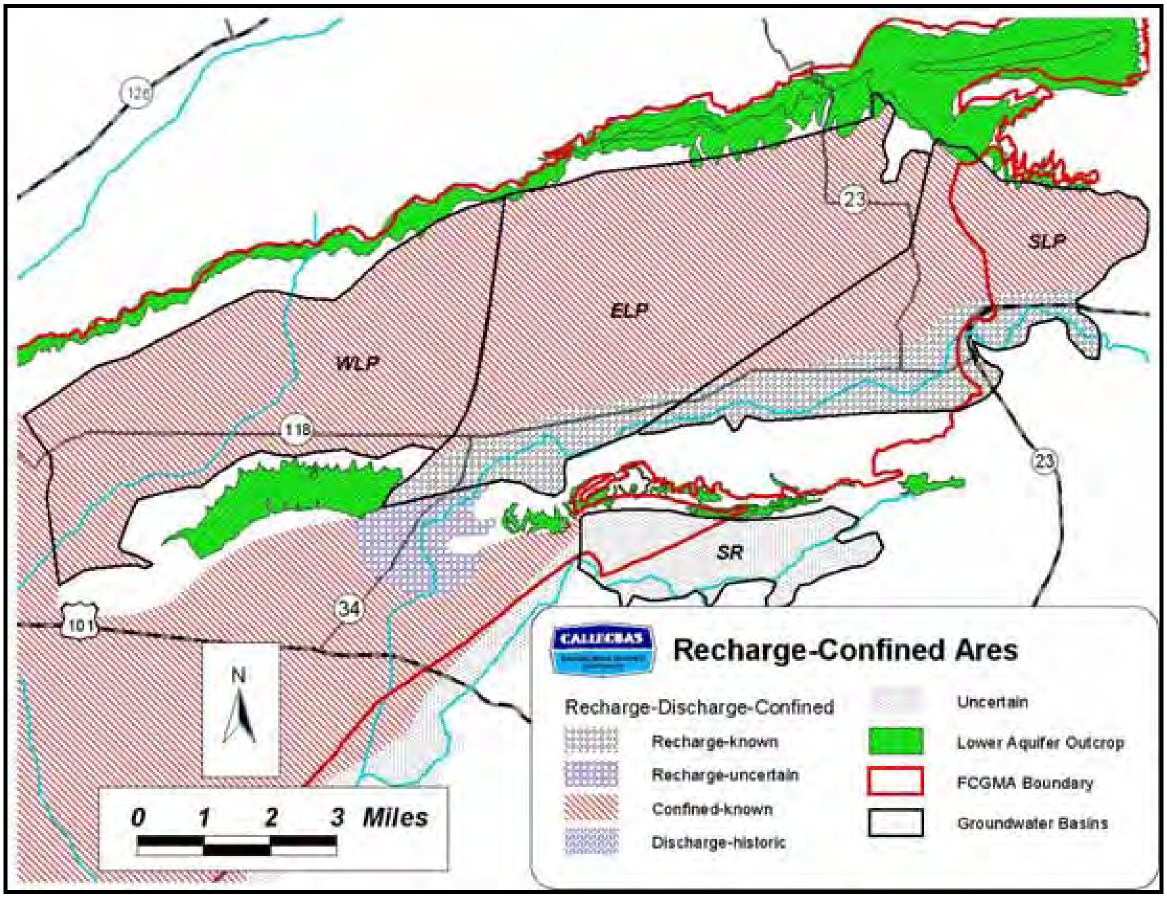


Figure 10. Recharge and discharge areas of Las Posas and Santa Rosa basins, with confined portions of the aquifers indicated. See text for discussion. Basin designations: WLP-West Las Posas, ELP-East Las Posas, SLP-South Las Posas, SR-Santa Rosa.

West Las Posas Basin – The West Las Posas basin (Figure 8) is isolated from the recharge sources of the East and South Las Posas basins by the north-south fault discussed in the previous paragraphs. Instead, the West Las Posas basin is hydrologically connected to the Oxnard Plain basin, with groundwater levels in the western portion of the basin rising and falling with wet and dry climatic cycles of recharge. Groundwater elevation contours are interpreted to extend continuously in the LAS from the Oxnard Plain basin into the West Las Posas basin, suggesting that there is no hydrologic boundary at the western end of the basin. Instead, the western boundary of the basin is defined by surface features – the end of the Las Posas Valley and the beginning of the flat terrain of the Oxnard Plain.

In the eastern portion of the basin, just to the west of the north-trending fault at Somis, a groundwater level trough that was 35 ft below sea level in 1973 had dropped to 150 ft below sea level by 1998 (the trough has since stabilized, with a slight rise in groundwater levels during the last several years). Groundwater elevations slope from their highest point at the western end of the basin to their lowest point at the eastern end of the basin, indicating that recharge water flows from the Oxnard Plain eastward into the basin. There is a flow component from the northern flank of the basin, suggesting that there is also significant mountain-front recharge.

4.0 GROUNDWATER EXTRACTIONS

The FCGMA has collected records of extraction for wells within the Agency for semi-annual periods since 1985. These extraction records are entered into a computer database, and individual wells that reported any pumping between 1985 and 1989 (known as the FCGMA "Base Period") have been assigned Historical Allocations based on those extractions. These extraction records are also used to calculate Conservation Credits and to determine pumping trends within the FCGMA.

Extractions vary from year to year (Figure 11) based largely on the amount (Figure 12) and patterns of rainfall for agricultural uses and the ratio of groundwater to imported water ordered by M&I providers in any year. This year-to-year variation makes it difficult to compare pumping from one year to the next without factoring in these climate and policy variations. However, now that there are historic records available that were gathered over at least a 20-year period, similar climatic years can be compared to determine general trends in pumping. For instance, a comparison of the dry years 1987 and 2002 (the two driest years during the 20-year period, Figure 12) indicates that overall reported pumping declined by about 37,000 acre-feet per year (164,700 to 127,700 AFY) within the Agency. Likewise, comparing average precipitation years 1988 and 2000 (Figure 12) indicates that reported pumping was reduced by 36,800 acre-feet per year (160,500 to 123,700 AFY).

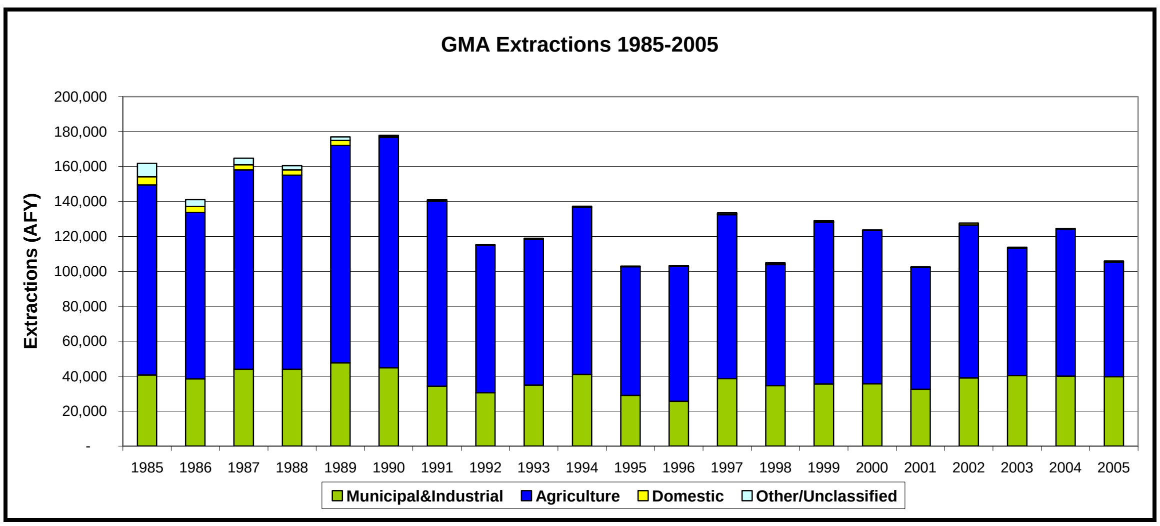


Figure 11. Reported extractions within the FCGMA for years 1985 to 2005.

This apparent decreasing trend in FCGMA pumping occurred in different fashions for agriculture and M&I. Agricultural pumping decreased earliest, following the end of the 1986-1991 drought. This decrease in agricultural pumping has also been documented by UWCD (2002) in a study of agricultural efficiencies within the FCGMA. The increased irrigation efficiency is likely the result of improved irrigation systems such as drip tape and micro sprinklers that were installed within that time frame. A portion of the decrease in agricultural pumping can also be attributed to land conversion to urban uses (see discussion below) and increased yields from the Freeman Diversion and the Conejo Creek project that supplied growers an alternative water source to pumped groundwater.

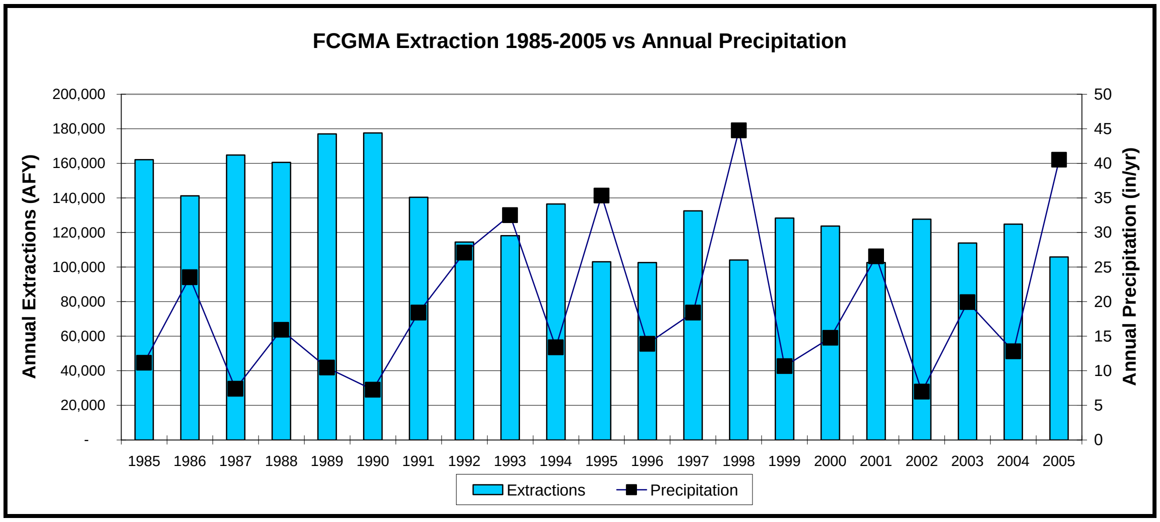


Figure 12. FCGMA extractions plotted against annual precipitation to indicate the general correlation between rainfall and extractions.

Municipal and Industrial (M&I) pumping is somewhat less affected by annual rainfall changes than agricultural irrigation. M&I pumping has been relative flat, with an average of 40,000 AFY pumped during the first decade of FCGMA reported pumping (1985-1994) and an average of 38,300 AFY pumping during the past five years (2001-2005). However, this flat pumping trend occurred as overall urban acreage increased (with an accompanying increase in potential water demand) as agricultural land has converted to urban use. An analysis of changes in land use during the period between aerial photos taken in 1998 and 2002 indicates that about 1,150 acres converted from agriculture to M&I in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas. At the FCGMA conversion rate of two AFY per acre, that represents about 2,300 AFY of new allocation to M&I during this four-year period.

5.0 WATER QUALITY ISSUES

Water quality issues are discussed in two parts: current issues that are evident today and potential future threats that could occur within the basins of the FCGMA if proactive steps are not taken now through management strategies.

5.1 CURRENT WATER QUALITY ISSUES

Seawater intrusion has long been the primary water concern within the FCGMA and was the problem for which the FCGMA was originally formulated to help fix. The intrusion occurs exclusively along the coastline in the Oxnard Plain basin. The U.S. Geological Survey also identified another type of saline intrusion on the Oxnard Plain – salts moving from the surrounding marine clays and older geologic units as pressure in the aquifers is reduced from overpumping. This type of intrusion may also be occurring on a minor scale in the Pleasant Valley basin. Chloride has also become a problem along Arroyo Las Posas, where groundwater from an area in the East and South Las Posas basins must be blended with lower-chloride water to meet irrigation suitability. This problem appears to have migrated downstream, with some of the City of Camarillo's wells now affected.

Chloride is also a problem in the Piru basin near the Los Angeles County line, where high chlorides from discharge of wastewater treatment plants along the Santa Clara River have degraded the recharge water for the basin. This chloride problem is currently isolated to the Piru basin, although long-term recharge of poorer quality water could eventually move through the groundwater basins along the Santa Clara River and reach the Freeman Diversion.

High nitrate concentrations in groundwater are a localized problem in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Santa Rosa basins. In and adjacent to the Forebay, nitrates affect drinking water wells of UWCD's Oxnard-Hueneme wellfield, mutual water companies, and the City of Oxnard, particularly during and following dry periods.

5.1.1 Seawater Intrusion

High chloride levels from intrusion of seawater were induced by lowered groundwater levels that formed a distinct pumping trough in the southern Oxnard Plain (Figure 13). In 1989, the U.S. Geological Survey initiated their Regional Aquifer-System Analysis (RASA) study in a cooperative effort with local agencies. As part of this and companion cooperative studies, a series of 14 nested well sites with three or more wells installed at each site, were drilled and completed at specific depths in the Oxnard Plain, Oxnard Plain Forebay, Pleasant Valley, and Las Posas basins (Densmore, 1996). Figure 14 shows the locations of the RASA well sites on the Oxnard Plain.

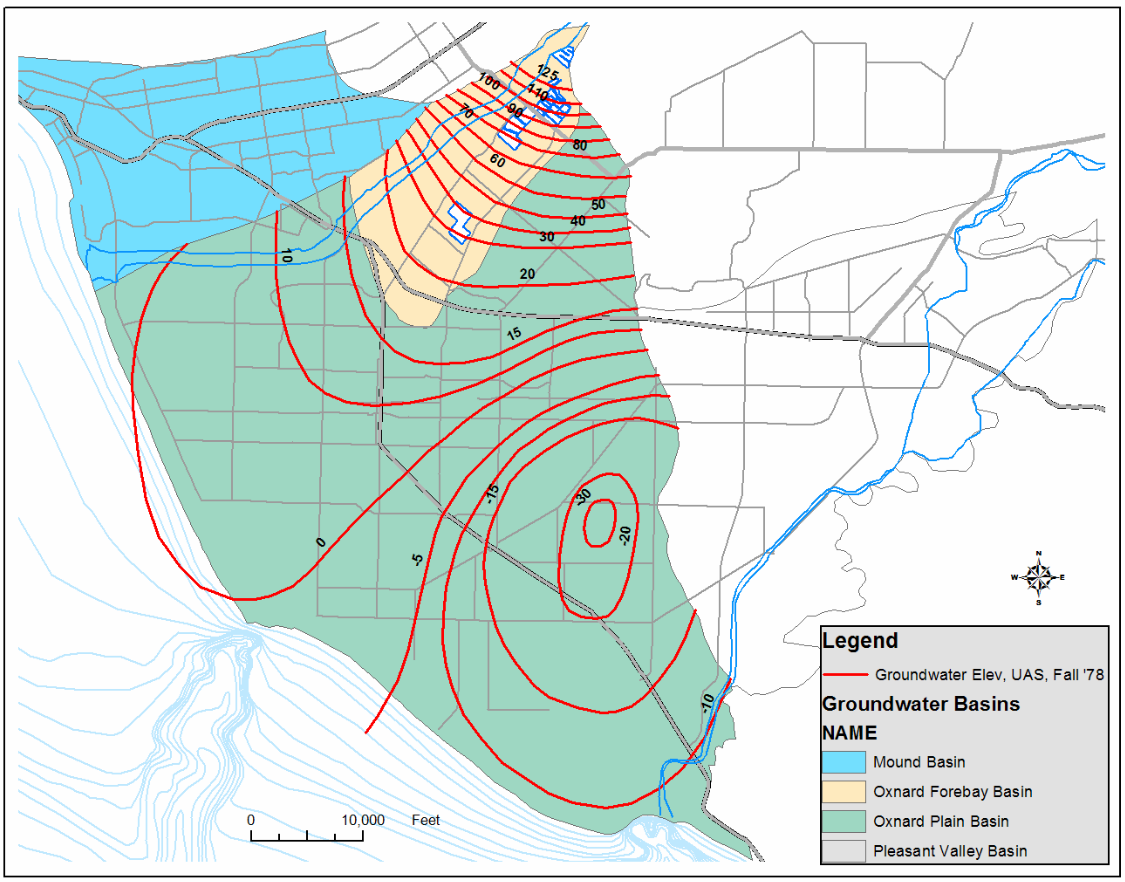


Figure 13. Groundwater elevations in the Upper Aquifer System in Fall 1978, indicating the large pumping trough in the south Oxnard Plain (water levels as much as 30 feet below sea level). This pumping trough, created by overpumping, pulled in seawater from the ocean.

Saline intrusion is recognized in monitoring wells by concentrations of chloride and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) that are several times higher than the Basin Plan Objectives of 150 mg/L and 1,200 mg/L, respectively. In practice, the leading edge of the intrusion is mapped on the Oxnard Plain as the first occurrence of chloride in excess of 500 mg/L. In some wells that have been intruded, chloride exceeds 10,000 mg/L. The increase in chloride concentration has been rapid in some wells, increasing 1,000s of mg/L in a year or two.

Prior to the RASA study, it was believed an area extending from approximately 3 miles north of Port Hueneme to well SCE (near Highway 1) and south to Point Mugu was intruded by seawater. The installation of a dedicated monitoring network and detailed chemical analysis of water samples from the new wells and other wells yielded new interpretations on the extent of seawater intrusion on the Oxnard Plain. It is now known some areas of the southern Oxnard Plain are not intruded by seawater, but that high chloride readings from older production wells were the result of perched water leaking down failed well casings and contaminating the aquifer (Izbicki, 1992; Izbicki et al., 1995; Izbicki, 1996 a,b). As a partial result of these findings, many of the older wells on the Oxnard Plain have since been destroyed via a cooperative FCGMA-initiated program using Federal 319(h) grant money and matching funds contributed by the City of Oxnard, UWCD, FCGMA, and the County of Ventura. Figure 14 delineates the approximate extent of high-chloride water in the Oxnard aquifer (Upper Aquifer System). Figure 15 delineates the approximate extent of high-chloride water in the Lower Aquifer System.

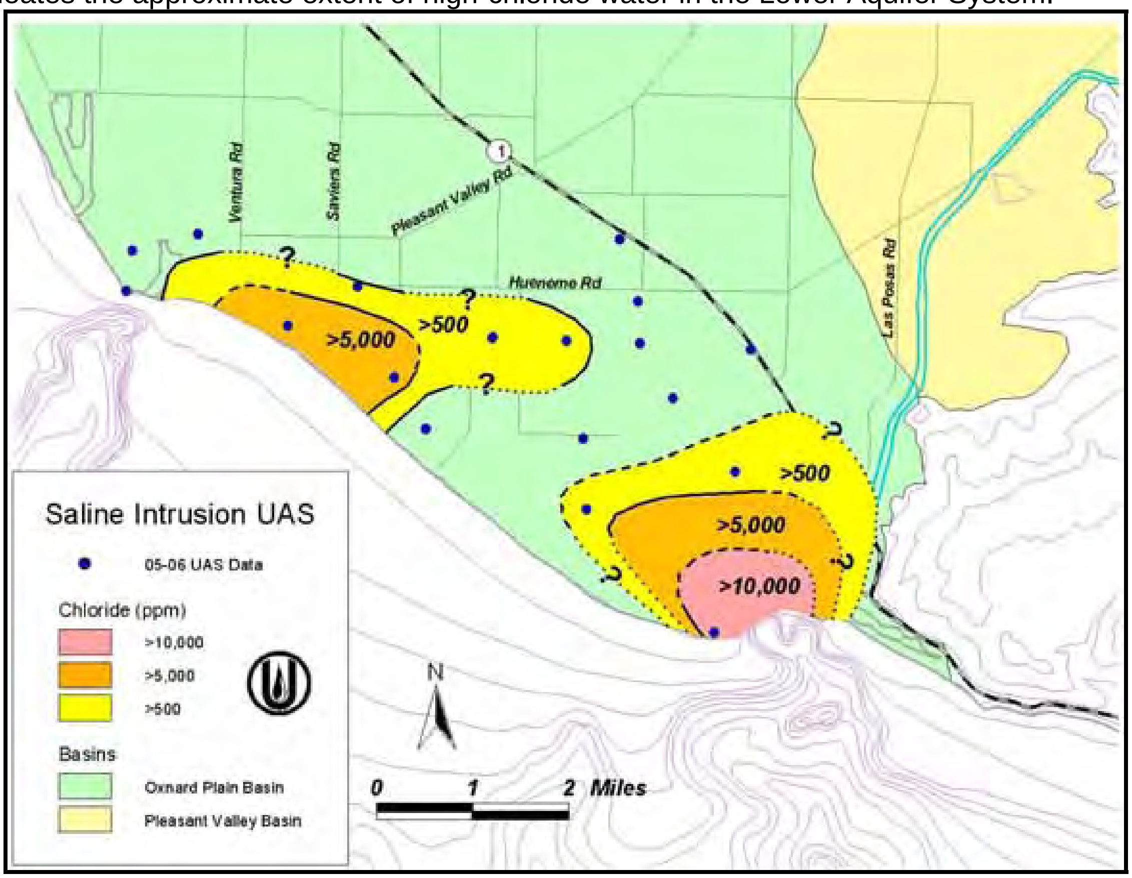


Figure 14. Areas of saline intrusion in the Upper Aquifer System of the Oxnard Plain in 2005-06. Contours of chloride concentrations indicate the maximum extent of the UAS saline intrusion – individual aquifers within the UAS may be less intruded. Contour lines are dashed where inferred and queried where uncertain. Bathymetric contour lines indicate the offshore submarine canyons where the aquifers are eroded along the canyon walls and exposed to seawater.

In addition to drilling and installing the nested monitoring wells, the USGS conducted geophysical surveys to determine the general extent of the high-saline areas (Stamos et al., 1992; Zohdy et al., 1993). This work indicated high-saline areas consisted of two distinct lobes, with relatively fresh water separating the lobes (Izbicki, 1996a). The lobes identified by the USGS form the basis of the areas of high chloride concentration shown on UWCD maps.

Additional down-hole conductivity surveys by the USGS indicate the edges of the lobes are relatively distinct, with the first saline intrusion occurring in thin individual beds of permeable sand and gravel. As intrusion continues, more individual beds or geologic layers are impacted, resulting in increasing chloride levels within the affected aquifer. Thus, the interpretation of high-chloride areas shown on the maps combine measured concentrations from the monitoring wells, geophysical measurements, and study results about the nature of the intrusion front.

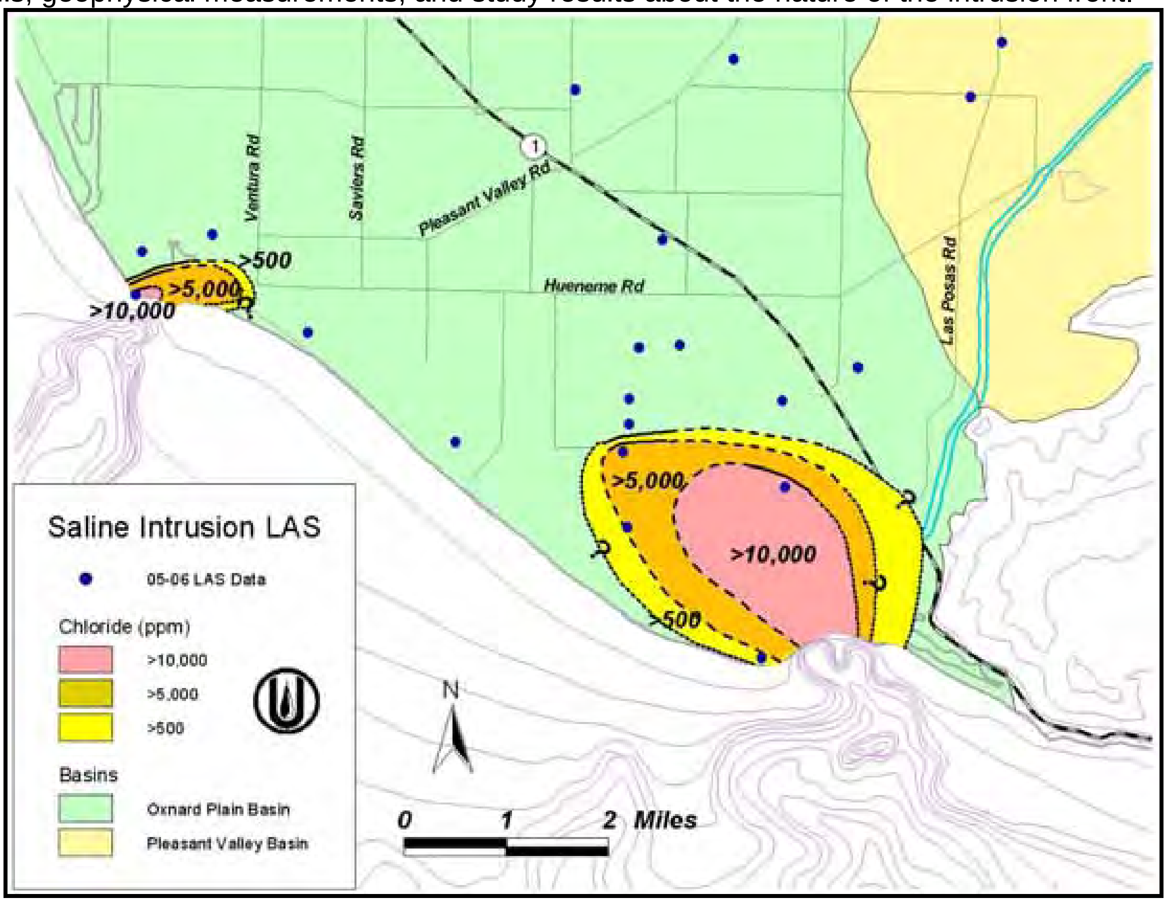


Figure 15. Areas of saline intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System of the Oxnard Plain in 2005-06. Contours of chloride concentrations indicate the maximum extent of the LAS saline intrusion – individual aquifers within the LAS may be less intruded. Contour lines are dashed where inferred and queried where uncertain. Bathymetric contour lines indicate the offshore submarine canyons where the aquifers are eroded along the canyon walls and exposed to seawater.

In addition to monitoring wells and geophysical measurements, isotope studies of groundwater samples from the nested wells indicate that the cause of the elevated chloride levels varies in the Oxnard Plain basin (Izbicki, 1991, 1992). Four major types of chloride degradation were documented:

Lateral Seawater Intrusion - the inland movement of seawater adjacent to the Hueneme and Mugu submarine canyons.

Cross Contamination - the introduction of poor-quality water into the fresh water supply via existing well bores improperly constructed or improperly destroyed, or via corroded casings caused by poor-quality water in the Semi-Perched zone.

Salt-Laden Marine Clays - the dewatering of marine clays, interbedded within the sand and gravel-rich aquifers and containing salts from their marine deposition, yields high concentrations of chloride-enriched water. This dewatering is the result of decreased pressure in the aquifers, caused by regional pumping stresses (excessive groundwater withdrawals).

Lateral Movement of Brines from Tertiary-Age Geological Formations - the lateral movement of saline water from older geologic formations caused by uplift along faults. An example is where older Tertiary rocks are in contact with younger aquifers across a buried fault face near Pt. Mugu.

5.1.2 Saline Intrusion from Surrounding Sediments

A significant portion of the salinity in the aquifers of the Oxnard Plain basin is coming from salts (primarily chloride) pulled from the surrounding sediments, as discussed in the previous section. When this saline intrusion occurs near the coastline, it largely resembles seawater intrusion in concentration and movement in the aquifer, and mitigation measures are similar to those for seawater intrusion (i.e., raising groundwater levels). In more inland areas such as the Pleasant Valley basin, chloride concentrations are generally less, with only a few wells showing any increase in chloride. It is too early to know whether chloride concentrations in the Pleasant Valley basin will escalate to a problem affecting local pumpers.

5.1.3 High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels

Increased salt concentrations (chloride, sulfate, sodium) in aquifers underlying the Arroyo Las Posas in the East Las Posas, South Las Posas, and northern Pleasant Valley basins correspond in time with rising groundwater levels along the arroyo. This rise in groundwater levels has been created by increased recharge as natural streamflow was augmented by the addition of the upstream discharge of treated wastewater and aquifer dewatering projects along the arroyo. The shallow groundwater levels, which are higher than any historic levels, apparently leach salts from the previously unsaturated portions of the aquifer. The problem caused by high groundwater levels in the shallow aquifer has migrated down Arroyo Las Posas across the Las Posas basin and into the northern part of the Pleasant Valley basin, where water levels have risen and salts have increased. Solutions to this salinity problem will likely be based on removing and treating the high-salinity water.

5.1.4 Nitrate in Groundwater

High nitrates in groundwater primarily affect the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Santa Rosa basins. Nitrate is a primary drinking water standard (45 mg/L as NO_3), so high nitrate concentrations directly affect the potable water supply. Nitrate is largely introduced into groundwater by man's activities in overlying recharge areas where the nitrate travels directly into the aquifers. Nitrate concentrations typically are a balance between nitrate input and the amount of recharge water available for dilution. Nitrate concentrations commonly increase during dry periods when there is less recharge water for dilution. In groundwater away from recharge areas, nitrates have generally been diluted and are at concentrations well below drinking water standards. An exception to this occurred in the 1990s, when nitrate occurred in City of Oxnard wells in the Oxnard Plain basin, just outside of the Forebay basin. This nitrate may have migrated downward from the Semi-Perched zone through improperly abandoned private wells.

The primary sources of nitrate are septic systems (especially if they are poorly maintained or being used above design capacity) and agricultural fertilizer. These are both being addressed.

As discussed below, septic systems have been prohibited in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. In addition, agricultural nitrate, contributed largely from fertilizers, will be monitored in 2006 as part of the Agricultural Irrigated Lands Conditional Waiver program adopted by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. If nitrates are shown to be entering groundwater from agricultural fertilizers through the monitoring program, the waiver requires the implementation of Best Management Practices.

5.2 WATER QUALITY ISSUES BY BASIN

5.2.1 Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

The primary water quality concern in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is nitrate concentrations above the Department of Health Services' Maximum Contaminant Level. Nitrate concentrations in the Upper Aquifer System spike in the Forebay basin during dry periods when there is reduced recharge to the basin. Nitrate concentrations periodically exceed the primary drinking water standard of 45 mg/L (as NO3) in individual wells (Figure 16). Because much of the pumping in the Forebay delivers potable water through the Oxnard-Hueneme (O-H) pipeline (a potable water delivery line that provides groundwater to the cities of Oxnard and Port Hueneme), the drinking water standard is of prime importance. The O-H system has been able to deliver potable water by blending lower-nitrate water and by temporarily shutting down impacted high-nitrate wells.

These nitrates have been attributed to both agricultural activities (fertilizer application) and adjacent septic systems (leach-line effluent discharges). The nitrate problem will continue to be a water quality issue for drinking water wells as long as the sources of nitrate continue to contribute this mineral salt into the groundwater resources. As a result of the high nitrate concentrations, the Regional Water Quality Control Board enacted in 1999 a prohibition on septic systems in portions of the Forebay, with orders that most such disposal systems be eliminated from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin before 2008. Since that time, disconnecting the nearby El Rio septic tanks and connecting to a sanitary sewer system has been a high priority water quality improvement project for the County.

5.2.2 Oxnard Plain Basin

The significant water quality issue in the Oxnard Plain basin is saline intrusion from both seawater and from surrounding marine sediments. Chloride degradation is directly related to groundwater levels in the basin. The water balance of the Oxnard Plain and the offshore component of the aquifer units is a dynamic balance between groundwater recharge, groundwater extraction, and change in aquifer storage. High groundwater levels in the recharge zone in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin exert a positive pressure on the confined aquifers of the Oxnard Plain, and water flows from the recharge areas toward the coast (Figure 17). Whereas the pressure exerted by high water levels in the Forebay propagates rapidly through the aquifers, the actual movement of the water itself is slow, at approximately 3 feet per day or less in the Forebay (Izbicki et al, 1992). The pressure (piezometric) surface of the confined aquifer is diminished by the extraction of water from the system. If pressure heads at the coast fall below sea level, the lateral intrusion of seawater will occur. The dewatering of marine clays can occur if heads in the surrounding sediments remain below their historic levels for prolonged periods.

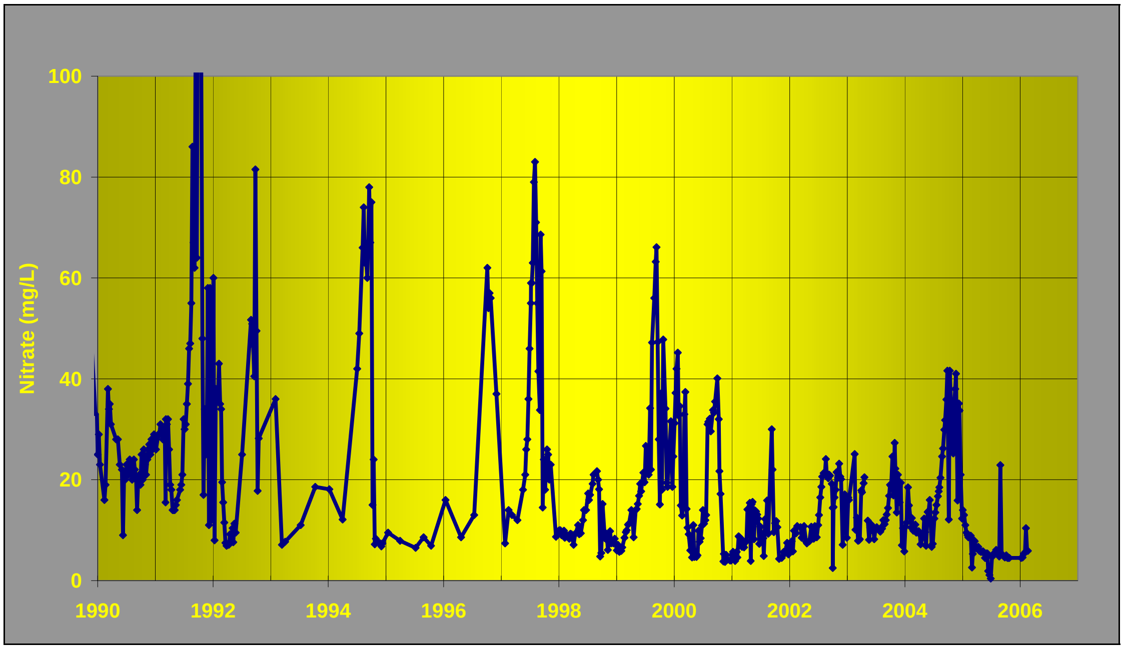


Figure 16. Nitrate concentrations (as NO3) in Oxnard-Hueneme El Rio well #5. Note that nitrate increases during dry portion of year, when nitrate input from overlying land uses is less diluted by low-nitrate recharge water. When nitrate levels are high, this well is either not used or the produced groundwater is diluted with low-nitrate water from other wells in the system.

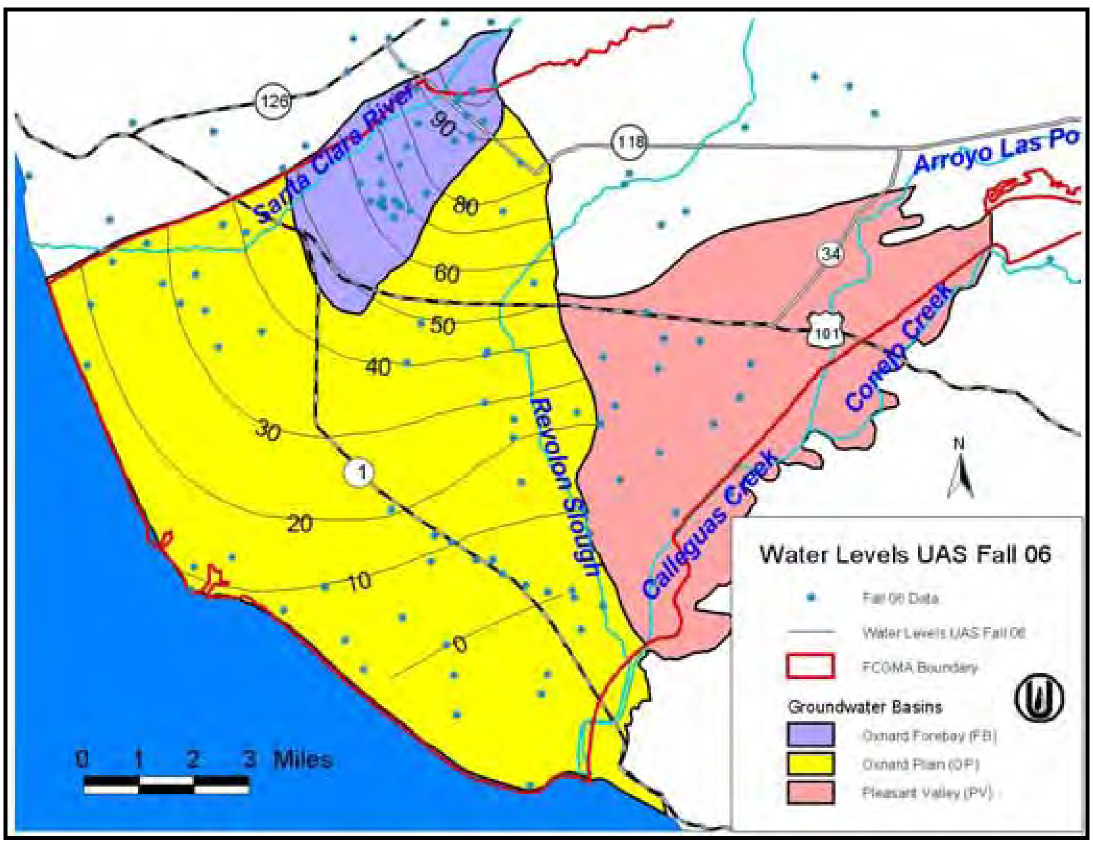


Figure 17. Groundwater elevation contours in the Upper Aquifer System, Fall 2006. Note that southeastern portion of Oxnard Plain remains below sea level (line labeled "zero") and is susceptible to continued seawater intrusion.

Chloride levels in coastal monitoring wells in the Upper Aquifer System show a direct relationship to groundwater levels – with groundwater levels below sea level, chloride levels increased in the early 1990s (e.g., well A1 in Figure 18). However, as the Freeman Diversion on the Santa Clara River began operation in 1991 and a series of wet years followed, the amount of recharge to the former pumping trough area and to the Port Hueneme area increased significantly. This has resulted in a rise in groundwater elevations on the Oxnard Plain and drastic reduction in seawater in some coastal monitoring wells (e.g., well A1 in Figure 18). In fact, the significantly intruded well A1 has returned to its pre-intrusion water quality levels and is currently (2006) within drinking water standards. This may be the first documented instance of such a reversal of seawater intrusion in a coastal basin.

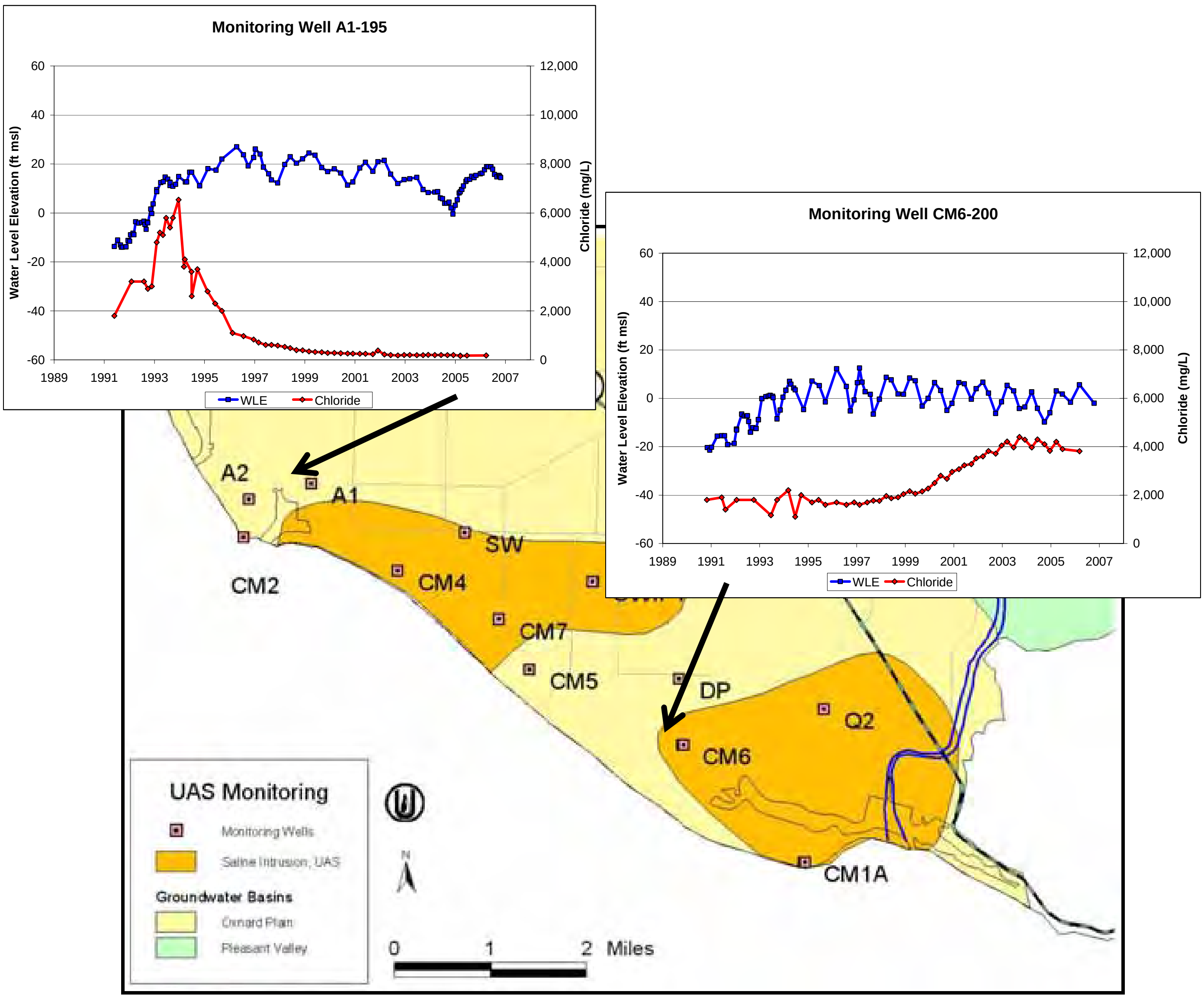


Figure 18. Chloride levels in two Upper Aquifer System coastal monitoring wells. Note that chloride levels have improved to drinking water quality in the A1 well (Port Hueneme lobe), whereas chloride levels continue to increase in the Point Mugu lobe. Uncertainties in exact configuration of saline lobes are indicated in Figure 14.

Despite some encouraging gains, however, the Upper Aquifer System is not completely restored. Although high recharge rates related to the increased flows from the Freeman Diversion have improved water levels and water quality south to Port Hueneme and the higher water levels appear to have eliminated the pumping trough, groundwater levels are still at or below sea level (Figure 17) and water quality continues to degrade in the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain near Point Mugu (e.g., well CM6 in Figure 18). It is likely that the pumping trough situation is similar to the one discussed next for the Lower Aquifer System – namely, that this portion of the Upper Aquifer System may be too far from the recharge areas for direct recharge to be effective, and must rely on artificial or in-lieu (surface water delivered and used in-lieu of pumping groundwater) recharge methods to transport replacement water from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin or other sources of supply. Groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System in the south and southeast Oxnard Plain and central and southern portions of the Pleasant Valley areas have been consistently below sea level since at least the early 1950s (Mann, 1959)(Figure 19). The strategy to switch pumping from the Upper Aquifer to the Lower Aquifer has apparently been at least a portion of the cause for the low water levels and high chlorides that were encountered when the RASA monitoring wells were completed at LAS depths. These high chloride levels occur in several wells at the position of the two Upper Aquifer System seawater lobes (Figure 20).

U.S. Geological Survey studies indicated that the chloride in the LAS occurred not just from seawater intrusion, but also from slow dewatering of the surrounding volcanics and older sediments, as well as chloride-rich marine clays that serve as the aquitard between the Upper and Lower aquifer zones. After the U.S. Geological Survey findings became known and there was the realization the shift in pumping was actually mining LAS groundwater, the County of Ventura took action to change the County Well Ordinance (May 1999) so that only replacement wells or special situations would be allowed to draw water from the LAS; new wells would have to be drilled in the UAS.

The decline in Lower Aquifer System water levels from the late 1980s into the 2000s exacerbated a pumping trough extending from the coastline northeastward to the city of Camarillo (Figure 19). This trough is typically well below sea level, with the deepest portion as much as 180 feet below sea level during the drought of the late 1980s and early 1990s. Despite above-average rainfall in many of the preceding ten years, this pumping trough was still as much as 100 feet below sea level in the fall of 2006 (Figure 19).

Although FCGMA policies and new UWCD recharge facilities built over the last 20 years have significantly improved conditions in the Upper Aquifer System, the Lower Aquifer System continues to experience intrusion by saline waters. This saline intrusion comes both from seawater entering the aquifers along the coastline and from saline waters intruded from surrounding sediments. Any solution to this saline intrusion must include raising water levels in the Lower Aquifer System while concurrently keeping water levels in the Upper Aquifer System at their current elevations. One of the biggest groundwater challenges is to provide either additional recharge or an alternative source of water to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley to prevent further water quality degradation in the Lower Aquifer System.

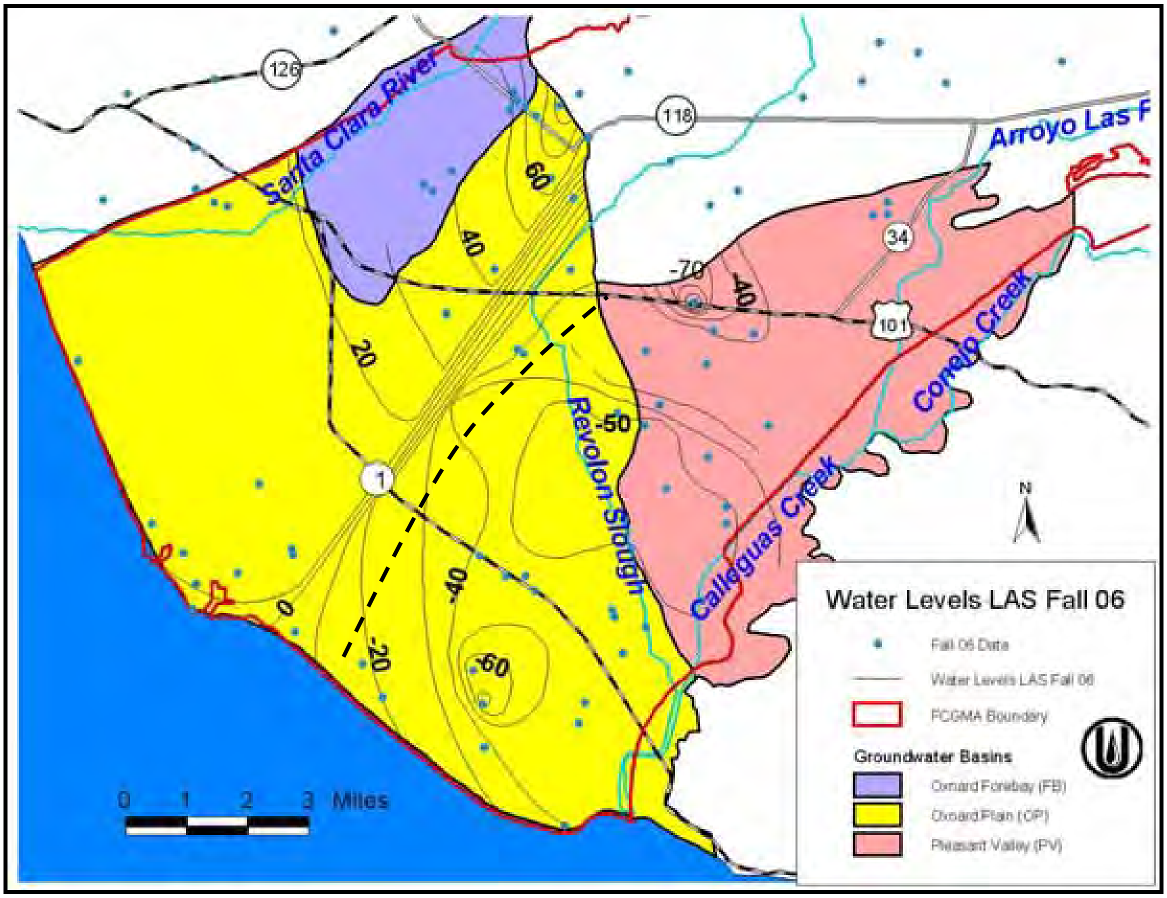


Figure 19. Groundwater elevation contours in the Lower Aquifer System, Fall 2006. Note the distinct series of troughs that extend from the ocean in the south Oxnard Plain northeastward toward Camarillo. These troughs are entirely below sea level. The dashed line indicates the approximate trend of the steep groundwater flow gradients that separate the recharge area in the Forebay from the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley pumping trough.

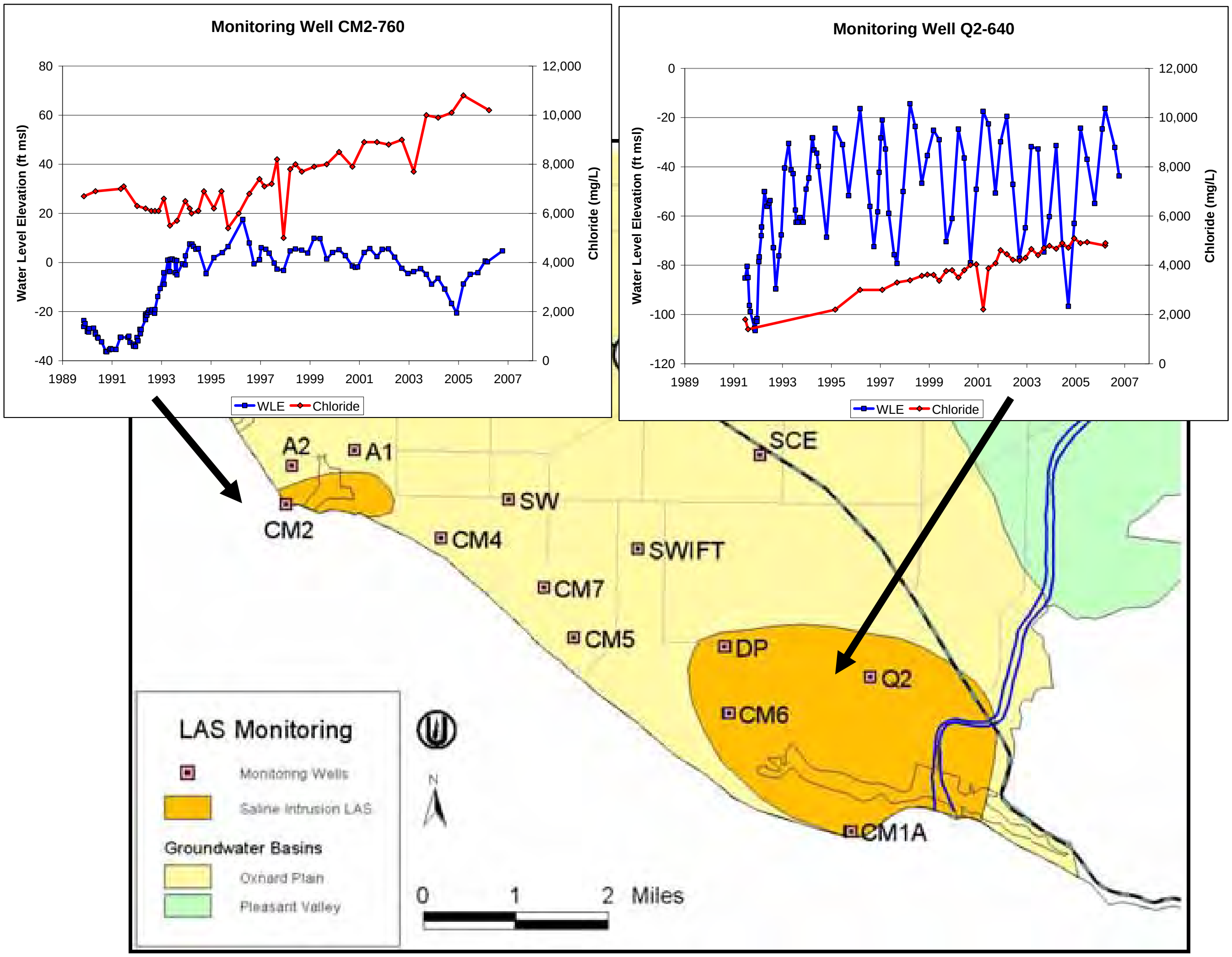


Figure 20. Chloride levels in two Lower Aquifer System coastal monitoring wells. Chloride levels continue to rise in the Point Mugu lobe, requiring new monitoring wells to be drilled inland of current wells to determine the extent of landward movement of high-chloride groundwater. Uncertainties in exact configuration of saline lobes are indicated in Figure 15.

5.2.3 Pleasant Valley Basin

Saline intrusion from surrounding sediments and salinity associated with high groundwater levels are the primary water quality concern in the Pleasant Valley basin. The potential for saline intrusion exists in the depressed groundwater elevations in the Lower Aquifer System of the Pleasant Valley basin (see previous section for discussion of these depressed groundwater levels). The area of depressed groundwater elevations extends from the City of Camarillo to the ocean (Figure 19). Chloride levels within the Pleasant Valley basin are generally less than 150 mg/L, but several wells have shown an increase in chloride. City of Camarillo wells near the Camarillo airport have been affected by the rising chlorides, with one well taken out of service. Increasing chlorides in other wells in the Pleasant Valley basin have recently been shown to have the geochemical signature of “oil-field production water” that underlies the fresh-water bearing aquifers in the basin (Izbicki et al., 2005). This poor-quality water likely was pulled up along fault zones or other conduits towards the lower pressures of the LAS aquifer that were created by overpumping of the basin.

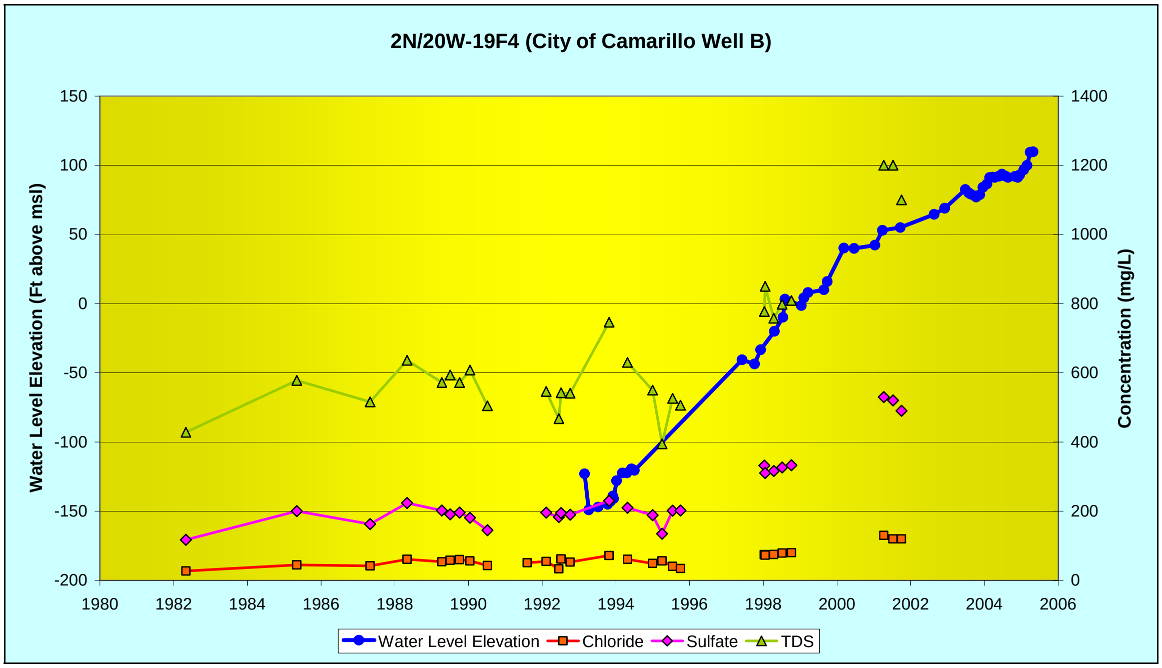


Figure 21. Salts increasing with groundwater elevations, northern Pleasant Valley basin.

Where Arroyo Las Posas crosses into the Pleasant Valley basin in the northern area of the City of Camarillo, the increased flows in the arroyo have raised groundwater levels in the area to historic highs (Figure 21). Coincident with this, water quality has degraded, especially for the constituents sulfate, chloride (Figure 21), iron, and manganese. As in the South Las Posas basin, this higher-salinity water will need to be treated for potable or irrigation use. The City of Camarillo has evaluated the feasibility of treating this poor-quality water, while reducing pumping in the areas of depressed groundwater levels (discussed in section 9.3 *Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin*).

5.2.4 Santa Rosa Basin

The Santa Rosa basin has had long periods where nitrates in some areas were well above drinking water standards (as high as 200 mg/L). Chloride concentrations in the basin are generally between 100 and 150 mg/L, although they have spike locally above 200 mg/L. High chloride concentrations can affect crop production.

5.2.5 West Las Posas Basin

The water quality of the West Las Posas basin currently meets standards for irrigation and drinking water use. Within the pumping depression in the far eastern portion of the basin, samples from two wells have had increased chloride concentrations since 2004. It is not clear if this is the beginning of a trend or if these chlorides were transported into the basin from the shallow aquifer that is generally located along Arroyo Las Posas in the East Las Posas basin (the wells themselves are not along the arroyo).

5.2.6 East Las Posas Basin

Increasing concentrations of salts (chloride, sulfate, sodium) in the portion of the basin along the Arroyo Las Posas continue to be a problem in the East Las Posas basin. Chloride concentrations in the shallow aquifer beneath the arroyo can reach 360 mg/L, whereas chloride concentrations in the surface waters in the arroyo are in the range of 120-180 mg/L (Bachman, 2002). These increased chloride concentrations in the shallow aquifer are associated with historically-high groundwater levels (see discussion in section 5.1.3 *High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels*) that apparently leach salts from previously-unsaturated sediments in the shallow aquifer along the arroyo. The groundwater that contains these chloride-rich salts recharges the Lower Aquifer System by moving downward from the shallow aquifer into the LAS, then northward into the basin. This recharge has formed a chloride-rich recharge mound beneath the Arroyo Las Posas (Figure 22) and northward into the main portion of the East Las Posas basin (Bachman, 2002). Individual wells along the south flank of the basin show a progression of filling of the shallow aquifer, with a coincident increase in chloride concentration (Figure 23). The following section on the South Las Posas basin discusses the age progression of this filling.

5.2.7 South Las Posas Basin

Water quality in the South Las Posas basin is dominated by the movement of salts discussed in the previous section. The filling of the shallow aquifer of the South Las Posas basin progressed from the upstream to the downstream portions of the basin (
Figure 24). With continuing dissolution of salts in the previously-unsaturated sediments, water quality could improve as the salts are expended. Two wells completed in the shallow aquifer beneath the arroyo that have had elevated salts for 20 years have shown a lessening of salinity in the past two years. It is not yet clear if these wells may be a precursor of further salt reduction as salts in the sediments are dissolved and the shallow aquifer begins to reflect the chemistry of surface water in the arroyo (which is higher in chlorides than pre-development conditions, but lower than the groundwater with dissolved salt).

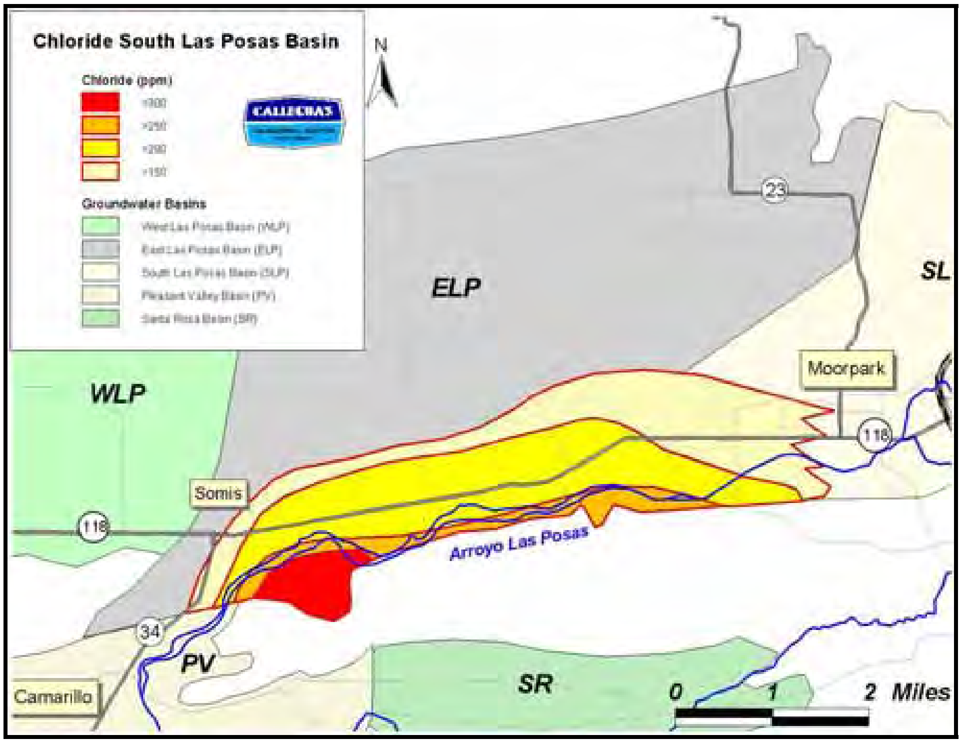


Figure 22. Chloride concentrations (2005-06) in aquifers beneath the Arroyo Las Posas in the East and South Las Posas basins. These concentrations have increased during the last two decades as the shallow aquifer beneath the arroyo has filled to its spill point, caused by increased flow in the arroyo from discharges from dewatering wells and wastewater treatment plants. (Bachman, 2002).

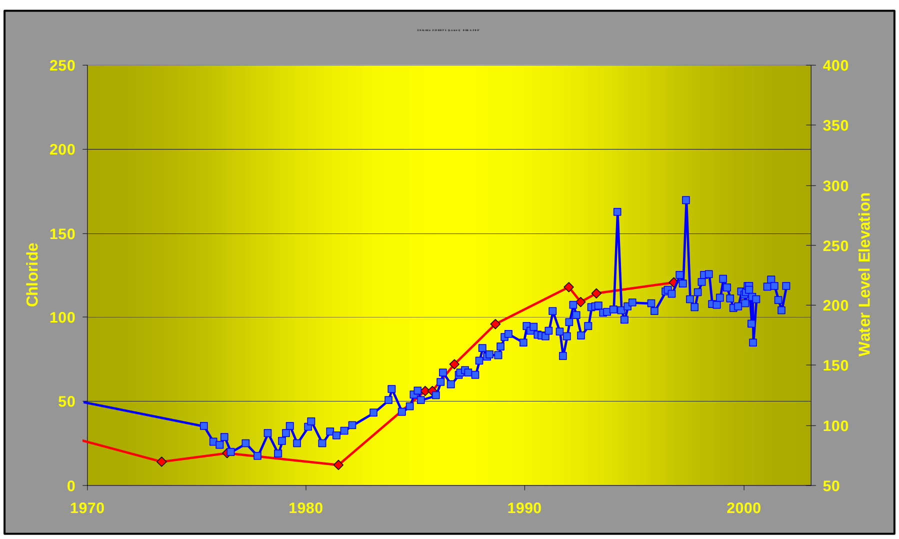


Figure 23. Coincidence of groundwater level rise (blue line with squares) and chloride concentrations (red line with diamonds) in a well in the shallow aquifer along Arroyo Las Posas (Bachman, 2002).

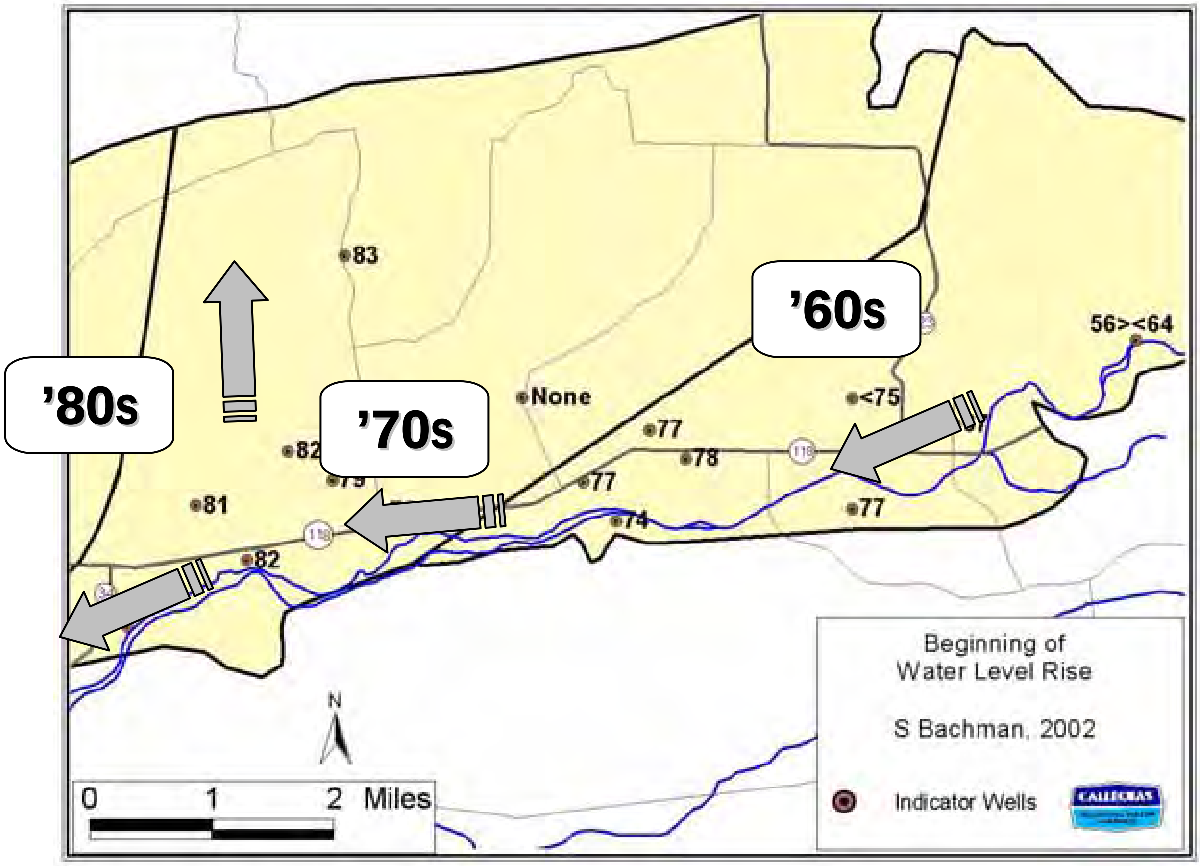


Figure 24. Beginning time of the progressive filling of the shallow aquifer along the Arroyo Las Posas in the South and East Las Posas basins. The number next to each well is the year when groundwater levels started to rise during the filling episode.

5.3 POTENTIAL FUTURE WATER QUALITY THREATS

An area of concern, discussed in the previous section, is potential water quality problems in the Pleasant Valley basin. With groundwater elevations as low as 160 feet below sea level, there exists the potential to pull significant amounts of lower-quality water from surrounding sediments, across or along faults, and from deeper depths (high salinity and/or petroleum-tainted water). Mitigation of these low water levels is important to avoid future water quality problems.

In the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley basin, within the City of Camarillo, increasing chloride concentrations could migrate into the main portion of the basin. However, the details of the hydrogeologic connections from the shallow aquifer to the Lower Aquifer System are still somewhat unclear. Likewise, salt-laden groundwater in proximity to California State University Channel Islands could also migrate from the shallow aquifers to deeper aquifers. This connection is also not well known and the mechanics of transport have yet to be adequately determined, although water level and quality monitoring from wells in the vicinity of the university suggests that the water quality in Lower Aquifer System wells is not affected by poor-quality water in the shallow aquifers. This suggests some barrier to vertical flow between the aquifers in this area.

There are also several other potential water quality concerns within the FCGMA basins. There is a number of leaking underground tanks, some of which have polluted the main aquifers in the basins. Past contamination has been localized and has been addressed through various clean-up operations mandated by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board and the Ventura County Environmental Health Department. Water purveyors have become directly involved to ensure rapid cleanup operations in some areas. The FCGMA has lent it support to some of these efforts by water purveyors. There are also possibilities of more-widespread contamination by plumes of such contaminants as perchlorate. Large releases of perchlorate have occurred in the Santa Susana Mountains adjacent to Simi Valley and along the Santa Clara River in Santa Clarita (Los Angeles County). The FCGMA may have to be proactive in the future in ensuring that these and other potential sources do not adversely affect the FCGMA aquifers.

A matter of future water quality concern is the maintenance of current recharge projects that positively affect the Oxnard Plain. Environmental issues in the Santa Clara River and its tributary Piru Creek have the potential for reducing useable water resources – the amount of water available from stored water in Lake Piru and river water at the Freeman Diversion. Since these projects play an integral role in the current FCGMA water management strategies, any loss of yield from these projects would likely reduce some of the gains used in mitigating saline intrusion within the Oxnard Plain.

6.0 BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

6.1 CURRENT OBJECTIVES

Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) are quantitative targets established in a groundwater basin to measure and evaluate the health of the basin. For groundwater basins with seawater intrusion, a critical BMO is maintaining groundwater levels along the coastline to prevent the further intrusion of seawater. In addition, another BMO would be to maintain low concentrations, to the extent possible, of chloride at critical coastal monitoring wells. In inland areas, a BMO would be to ensure groundwater levels prevent conditions that cause groundwater quality degradation. A concurrent BMO would be to maintain concentrations of deleterious chemical constituents in groundwater, such as nitrate and chloride, at or below levels that are harmful to human or animal health or damaging to irrigated crops. Within the FCGMA, several BMOs are appropriate to measure and evaluate the health of the basins. Wells used as monitoring points for the Basin Management Objectives are shown in Figure 25 and described in the following paragraphs.

As part of the BMO attainment process, additional wells may be added to the monitoring process to provide early indications of improving or degrading aquifer conditions at critical locations. An example of such location would be at the north end of the Pleasant Valley Basin where poor quality water from the Las Posas Basin is apparently beginning to enter the Pleasant Valley Basin. This will be an iterative process that will allow the FCGMA to monitor both the current conditions and the relative success of basin management strategies implemented to control water quality in these areas.

6.1.1 Oxnard Plain Basin

The BMO most critical for coastal areas of the FCGMA is the maintenance of groundwater elevations high enough to prevent further seawater intrusion. Because the source of seawater is likely from offshore submarine canyons where the aquifers are truncated and in contact with seawater, coastal aquifers must have groundwater elevations high enough to prevent movement of seawater from the canyons to nearby onshore areas (see discussions in section 5.1.1 *Seawater Intrusion* and section 5.2.2 *Oxnard Plain Basin*). However, seawater is denser than fresh water and the heavier seawater exerts pressure on the fresh water aquifers exposed on the canyon walls – much like water pressure pushes on a diver's mask when the diver descends.

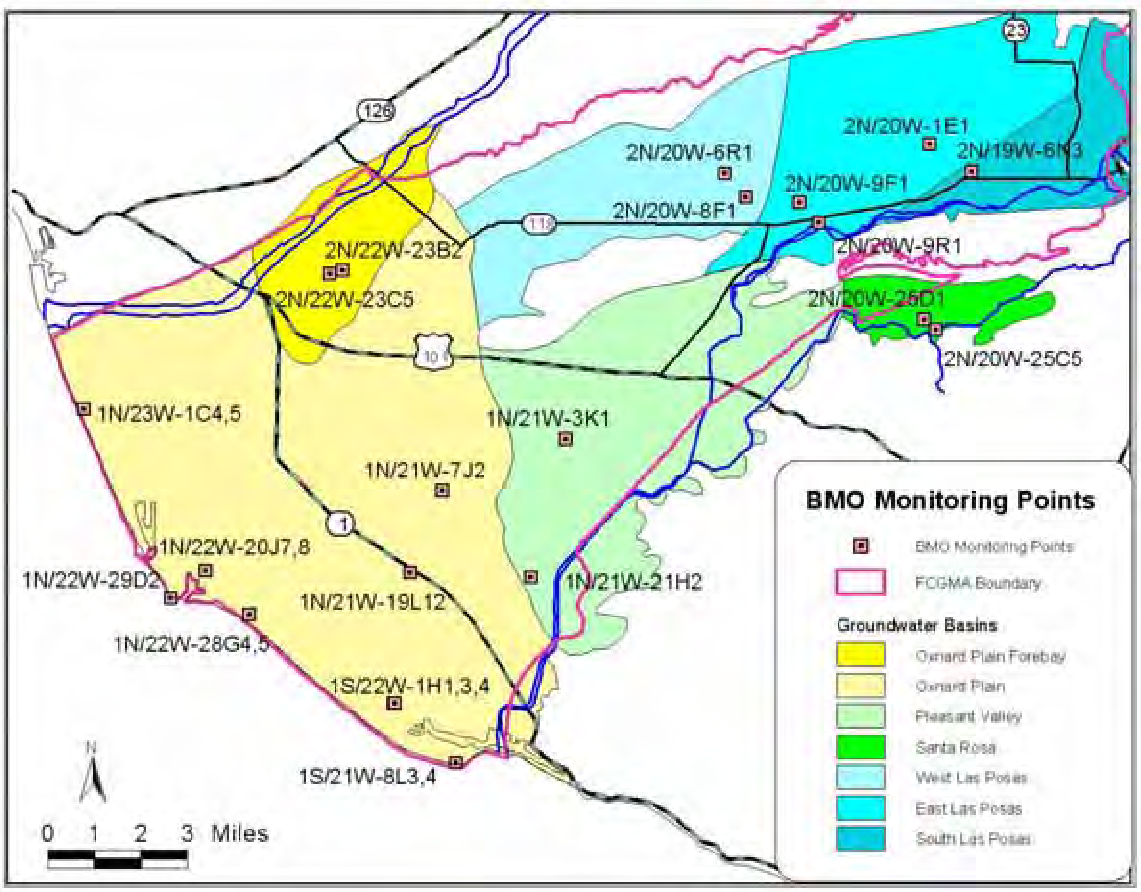


Figure 25. Wells used as monitoring points for Basin Management Objectives.

The pressure differential exerted on the fresh water aquifer depends upon the ocean depth where the aquifer is truncated along the canyon wall – there is the equivalent of 2.5 ft of head (pressure) exerted for every 100 ft of ocean depth. Therefore, an aquifer that is exposed on a submarine canyon wall at 200 ft ocean depth has 5 ft of head exerted on the aquifer by the more-dense seawater. To prevent seawater from intruding from the canyon wall and flowing through the aquifer to the coastline, coastal groundwater elevations must be, on average, at least as high as the head exerted by seawater. Thus, for the example given above, groundwater elevations in monitoring wells at the coastline must average at least 5 ft above sea level to prevent seawater intrusion. The greater ocean depth where the aquifer is exposed to seawater, the higher the average groundwater elevation required to prevent seawater intrusion.

A set of wells was selected to establish the BMOs for the Oxnard Plain basin (Figure 25). Many of these are coastal monitoring wells, completed at different aquifer depths within the Upper (Table 1) and Lower Aquifer Systems (Table 2). There are also several inland wells to detect if a new pumping depression forms in the UAS and if the existing pumping depression in the LAS dissipates. Coastal groundwater elevation objectives were determined using the groundwater elevation and water quality criteria in the preceding paragraph. Inland groundwater elevation objectives were determined such that there is a slight groundwater gradient from the inland areas to the coastline, thereby preventing further landward migration of the existing saline intrusion. The tables list the management objectives for each of the well completions.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model suggests that if these groundwater levels are maintained for an adequate period of time, additional saline intrusion will likely be minimized. Water quality objectives for chloride at these wells are also listed in the tables. These objectives follow the Regional Water Quality Control Board's Basin Plan Objective of 150 mg/L for chloride.

Well	BMO Groundwater Level (msl)	Current Level (msl)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
1N/23W-1C5 (CM3-145, 120-145)	Average 3'	9.2'	<150	41
1N/22W-20J8 (A1-195, 155-195)	Average 4'	14.6'	<150	177
1N/22W-20J7 (A1-320, 280-320)	Average 8'	15.5'	<150	81
1N/22W-28G5 (CM4-200, 180-200)	Average 5'	9.0'	<150	237
1N/22W-28G4 (CM4-275, 255-275)	Average 7'	8.4'	<150	6,536
1N/21W-19L12 (SCE-220, 200-220)	Average 5'	11.3'	<150	67
1S/22W-1H4 (CM6-200, 180-200)	Average 5'	1.8'	<150	4,089
1S/22W-1H3 (CM6-330, 310-330)	Average 8'	-12.5'	<150	1,630
1S/21W-8L4 (CM1A-220, 200-220)	Average 5'	-4.9'	<150	16,917

Table 1. Basin Management Objectives for Upper Aquifer System wells in the Oxnard Plain basin. Well name and perforation depths follow State Well Number.

Well	BMO Groundwater Level (msl)	Current Level (msl)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
1N/23W-1C4 (CM3-695, 630-695)	Average 17'	15.4'	<150	36
1N/22W-29D2 (CM2-760, 720-760)	Average 19'	0.2'	<150	9,783
1S/22W-1H1 (CM6-550, 490-550)	Average 13'	-33.3'	<150	3,512
1S/21W-8L3 (CM1A-565, 525-565)	Average 14'	-42.3'	<150	4,161
1N/21W-7J2 (PTP #1, 590-1280)	Average 20'	-52.0'	<150	42

Table 2. Basin Management Objectives for Lower Aquifer System wells in the Oxnard Plain basin. Well name and perforation depths follow State Well Number.

6.1.2 Pleasant Valley Basin

In the Pleasant Valley basin, groundwater elevation objectives were calculated to be slightly higher than coastal objectives to prevent landward migration of existing saline intrusion, and to

* Groundwater levels are average for last 10 years; chemical concentrations are average for last 3 years.

minimize vertical groundwater gradients that pull salts from encasing marine clays, from surrounding older marine and volcanic rocks, or from deeper waters within the oil fields of the basin. An additional BMO is to maintain chloride concentrations at or below the Regional Water Quality Control Board's Basin Plan Objective of 150 mg/L. These objectives are indicated in Table 3.

Well	BMO Groundwater Level (msl)	Current Level (msl)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
1N/21W-3K1 (PV #4, 403-1433)	Average 20'	-47.2'	<150	107
1N/21W-21H2 (PV #10, 503-863)	Average 20'	-51.9'	<150	93

Table 3. Basin Management Objectives in the Pleasant Valley basin. Well name and perforation depths follow State Well Number.

6.1.3 Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

In the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, nitrate concentrations above drinking water standards have historically been a recurring problem. BMOs in the Forebay basin focus on protection of public drinking water wells (nitrate and TDS) and irrigation suitability (TDS). The management objectives are chosen for wells in the Oxnard-Hueneme wellfield (operated by UWCD) because this is the largest potable water system in the Forebay. The management objectives will maintain nitrate concentrations at one-half or less of the Maximum Contaminant Level for drinking water (45 mg/L of NO3 which is a primary drinking-water standard); at concentrations higher than the BMO of 22.5 mg/L, water purveyors must increase monitoring and reporting to the California Department of Health Services. The TDS objective is set at the Regional Board's Basin Plan Objective of 1,200 mg/L. These BMOs are set at two representative pumping wells (Figure 25) in the O-H Wellfield (Table 4).

Well	BMO Nitrate (as NO_3) (mg/L)	Current Nitrate (mg/L)*	BMO TDS (mg/L)	Current TDS (mg/L)
2N/22W-23B2 (135-277)	<22.5	13	<1200	1044
2N/22W-23C5 (140-310)	<22.5	8	<1200	1010

Table 4. Basin Management Objectives for the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. Perforation depths follow State Well Number.

6.1.4 Las Posas Basins

In the South and East Las Posas basins, BMOs cannot be linked directly to observed groundwater levels, because the Calleguas MWD aquifer storage project (in-lieu deliveries and direct injection into the aquifer) creates artificially high groundwater levels that are not indicative of the state of the basin. Instead, the proposed East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Appendix C) contains a method to use groundwater levels along with a computerized groundwater model to monitor the health of the basins.

The recharge mound that is moving northward from the Arroyo Las Posas (Bachman, 2002) has mobilized salts from the shallow aquifer (primarily located along the Arroyo) vertically downward into the Lower Aquifer System and then north into the main portion of the basin. This

* Groundwater levels are average for last 10 years; chemical concentrations are average for last 3 years.

subsurface movement of groundwater occurs because the head (pressure) in the LAS are lower than in the UAS. Therefore, an appropriate BMO for the East and West Las Posas basins is to maintain a chloride concentration that is suitable for agricultural irrigation use (this concentration is well below the standard for drinking water).

Monitoring points for these BMO chloride concentrations (Figure 25) were selected both in the degraded southern portion of the basin, as well as in areas unaffected by the migrating salts. The East and West Las Posas basins' objective for the chlorides is set at 100 mg/L to protect salt-sensitive crops such as avocados and berries (Table 5). It should be noted that salt concentrations, and especially chloride, are already high within the South Las Posas basin. This chloride is caused by groundwater at historically high elevations apparently dissolving salts from sediments that were historically unsaturated (see section 5.1.3 *High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels*). Specific management strategies to address the South Las Posas basin are discussed later in this Plan. The BMOs for chloride and TDS in the South Las Posas basin are set at the average concentration of the surface water in Arroyo Las Posas, which is the concentration that would likely be attained when salts dissolved from sediments are either removed or have migrated elsewhere, and the groundwater then reflects the chemistry of its primary recharge source.

Well	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)§	BMO TDS (mg/L)	Current TDS (mg/L)
2N/20W-9F1 (906-1290)(ELP)	<100	164	<500	1,196
2N/20W-9R1 (456-724)(ELP)	<100	187	<500	1,330
2N/20W-1E1 (567-907)(ELP)	<100	28	<500	638
2N/20W-6R1 (1090-1512)(WLP)	<100	12	<600	520
2N/20W-8F1 (752-1406)(WLP)	<100	34	<600	410
2N/19W-6N3 (101-121)(SLP)	<160	150	<1500	1,500

Table 5. Basin Management Objectives for the Las Posas basins. Perforation depths and basin identifier follow State Well Number.

There are also specific water quality criteria for water injected into the East Las Posas basin as part of the Las Posas Basin ASR project. These criteria are included in a letter from the FCGMA to Calleguas MWD dated July 12, 1994 that approved the project as an injection/extraction facility. These criteria include: sodium absorption ratio 1-4 meq/L, TDS 100-800 mg/L, electrical conductivity not to exceed 1100 uMHO, chloride not to exceed 120 mg/L, boron not to exceed 1 mg/L, and nitrate (presumably as NO3) less than 45 mg/L.

6.1.5 Santa Rosa Basin

Basin Management Objectives for the Santa Rosa basin follow the Regional Board's Basin Plan Objectives (Table 6).

§ Groundwater levels are average for last 10 years, chemical concentrations are average for last 3 years.

Well	BMO Nitrate (mg/L)	Current Nitrate (mg/L)*	BMO Chloride (mg/L)	Current Chloride (mg/L)
2N/20W-25C5 (Unknown)	<45	116	<150	145
2N/20W-25D1 (UAS)	<45	60	<150	78

Table 6. Basin Management Objectives for the Santa Rosa basin. Aquifer designation (if known) follows State Well Number.

6.2 ASSESSMENT OF BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

The parameters for the proposed Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) are currently monitored on a regular frequency throughout the FCGMA, primarily by the VCWPD and UWCD. Along the coastline of the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin, BMOs are being met only in a portion of the Upper Aquifer System (see description and discussion of the Oxnard Plain basin in section 3.0 *Groundwater Basins and Hydrogeology*). Within the Lower Aquifer System, BMOs are significantly different than observed measurements. Groundwater levels are well below sea level both near the coastline and in a wide trough that extends into the Pleasant Valley basin beneath the City of Camarillo.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to determine the effectiveness of current and future management strategies in meeting BMOs for groundwater levels. These results are reported under each management strategy and are summarized in Table 8 within the sections on management strategies. The model results were compared to the groundwater level goals set in the BMOs for each strategy that was amenable to evaluation by the model. For instance, strategies that involve shifting the place or amount of recharge and/or pumping can be effectively simulated using the model. Strategies that deal exclusively with water quality, such as reductions in nitrate sources, are not amendable to evaluation using the groundwater flow model.

When current management strategies are applied in the model, BMOs for groundwater levels are met or exceeded in 51% of the quarterly time-steps during the 55-year model period for the Upper Aquifer System (meaning that about half of the time groundwater levels are at or above the BMO values and half the time they are below) and only 5% of the time for the Lower Aquifer System. Successful management strategies are those where groundwater levels meet or exceed the BMOs at least half the time – meeting BMOs all the time is a more conservative approach, but requires much larger and more expensive strategies and does not take into account the natural climatic variations in groundwater levels that occurred even before the basin was pumped extensively. When coastal groundwater elevations are below the BMOs during dry periods, seawater could be pulled into the aquifers, but would then be pushed out during wet periods as groundwater levels rose above the BMOs. This has been the experience in the Upper Aquifer near Port Hueneme, where seawater moved inland and then receded with climatic variations in groundwater elevations below and above the BMOs for that area.

BMOs for LAS groundwater elevations are not being met in the Pleasant Valley basin because of this wide trough of depressed groundwater elevations (see map and discussion in section 3.0 *Groundwater Basins and Hydrogeology*). BMOs for chloride concentrations are not currently being met in all portions of the basin, with chlorides increasing in several wells. A study conducted by UWCD (see following section) indicate some of these chlorides might be pulled from depth with "oil-field production water"[**] that underlies the fresh-water bearing aquifers in the basin (Izbicki et al, 2005). Chloride concentrations are being carefully monitored in the Pleasant Valley basin.

In the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, BMOs are being met most of the time. However, nitrate concentrations in individual wells in the Oxnard-Hueneme wellfield have periodically been at or above the drinking water standard during drought. Currently, these high nitrates have been evident only during the driest portions of the year when pumping water elevations were at their maximum depth. Both fertilizers from overlying agriculture operations and numerous individual septic tanks are likely contributors to the recurring high nitrate levels in the Forebay, as discussed in the following section. Nitrate problems continue to plague the Santa Rosa basin as well. The high nitrate concentrations in the Santa Rosa basin are also believed to be caused by excessive fertilizer use and numerous individual septic systems.

Two emerging processes could significantly improve source control of nitrate within the FCGMA. Ventura County is in the process of eliminating hundreds of concentrated leach-line septic systems located in the El Rio area of the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin and the northern Oxnard Plain basin; the homes will be connected instead to the adjacent City of Oxnard wastewater system. In addition, the Conditional Discharge Waiver for Irrigated Lands is being put into effect in 2005-2006 by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board. This process, with sub-watershed sampling of runoff from agricultural lands, will likely decrease the loading of nitrates from fertilizer through Best Management Practices and education. By 2010, the required monitoring will likely extend to agricultural waters that are percolating to groundwater, in addition to the current emphasis on surface waters.

In the East Las Posas basin, chloride concentrations are higher than the basin management objective in the two wells closest to the Arroyo Las Posas (wells 9F1 and 9R1, Figure 25). Chloride concentrations as high as 273 mg/L have been detected in these wells. Farther into the main portion of the basin, well 1E1 has chloride concentrations of less than 30 mg/L, well below the BMO. In the West Las Posas basin, chloride concentrations remain below the BMO largely because the fault that separates the West and East Las Posas basins appears to be an effective barrier to groundwater flow and the poor-quality water in the East Las Posas basin does not flow into the western basin. Of concern, however, is the recent transient occurrence of higher chlorides in two wells just to the west of the fault. It is not yet known if this is the beginning of wider-spread degradation or if this is caused by periodic overtopping of the fault by poor quality waters in the shallow aquifer along the Arroyo Las Posas.

7.0 YIELD OF THE GROUNDWATER BASINS

7.1 ORIGINAL FCGMA CALCULATION

The approximate yield of all basins within the FCGMA was calculated for the original management plan as approximately 120,000 AFY. This yield was based on a water budget for the year 1980, with estimates of the water balance for every fifth year to 2010. In the year 2010, there were estimated to be extraction rates 25% higher than recharge rates. This calculation is

[**] Izbicki compared the isotopic composition of the sampled groundwater with that of water produced with the oil that was pumped from nearby shallow oil wells.

the origin of the 25% pumping reduction required by the FCGMA. The potential inaccuracies in the assumptions that went into the original balance calculation were not discussed in the previous Management Plan, but they are likely to be relatively high (e.g., Bachman et al, 2005). Note that this yield is not basin-specific, which is discussed in more detail below.

7.2 DEFINITION OF BASIN YIELD

The yield of a basin is the average quantity of water that can be extracted from an aquifer or groundwater basin over a period of time without causing undesirable results. Undesirable results include permanently lowered groundwater levels, subsidence, or degradation of water quality in the aquifer. A basin is in overdraft if the amount of water pumped from the basin exceeds the yield of the basin over a period of time. This does not mean that the same amount of water must be pumped each year – pumping in individual years may vary above or below the yield of the basin during drought or wet years, or as part of basin management plans. If water management in the basin changes, the yield of the basin may change.

The term "safe yield" is often used in judicial proceedings for basin yield; it is determined by technical professionals and subsequently interpreted by courts to define the legal rights to extract groundwater in a basin (further discussion in Bachman et al, 2005). Outside of judicial proceedings, terms such as "perennial yield" are commonly used for basin yield. For the purpose of this Management Plan, the term "yield" is synonymous with "perennial yield" which follows the definition in the previous paragraph.

7.3 METHOD OF CALCULATING BASIN YIELD

To evaluate whether falling groundwater levels are likely to cause an undesirable result (i.e., whether the basin is presently in overdraft), a basin's water levels are evaluated over at least one complete hydrologic cycle to establish a trend. Since hydrologic conditions vary throughout each year and over long periods of time spanning multiple years, conditions must be analyzed over a long period (generally several decades) to accurately determine if the yield has been exceeded such that overdraft is present. If the trend suggests a continual drop in water levels over time, even after wet year conditions, then undesirable results are likely to eventually occur and the basin is considered to be in a state of overdraft.

Methods to determine basin yield include (e.g., Bachman et al, 2005):

- Hydrologic balance,
- Change in groundwater levels over an average hydrologic base period,
- Zero net groundwater level fluctuation,
- The correlation between groundwater levels and extractions,
- Change of storage vs. extractions,
- Calculation of groundwater inflow,
- Groundwater modeling,
- Annual retained inflow and change in groundwater levels,
- Pumping trough in a coastal aquifer (basin yield is exceeded if pumping trough at the ocean creates conditions for seawater intrusion).

The yield calculation for the 1985 FCGMA Management Plan used the hydrologic balance method – summing up all the water inputs and outputs to determine how much could be extracted from the basins. The calculation was not done over a period of wet and dry years, which is the current standard. The basin yield for this Management Plan was calculated using the groundwater modeling method. This method integrates aspects of some of the other methods:

- A hydrologic balance is calculated in the model;
- One of the model outputs is a change in groundwater levels over an average hydrologic base period; and
- A pumping trough in a coastal aquifer is one of the criteria to determine if the basin yield has been exceeded.

The groundwater model technique is more rigorous than the 1985 hydrologic balance calculation because the calculation of a water budget depends upon inputs and outputs (Table 7) to the groundwater basins which can be difficult to estimate independently. The groundwater model also has similar inputs and outputs, but the groundwater model is calibrated to match actual measured groundwater levels over a long period of wet and dry years. This calibration of the groundwater model lessens some of the potential errors in a water budget calculation.

Model Parameter	*Input*	*Output*
Aquifer geometry	Yes	
Recharge, discharge areas	Yes	
Aquifer properties (e.g., transmissivity, storage coefficient)	Yes	
Boundary conditions at edge of model	Yes	
Faults	Yes	
Rainfall percolation	Yes	
Streamflow	Yes	
Recharge from adjacent bedrock	Yes	
Irrigation return flow	Yes	
Artificial recharge	Yes	
Pumping	Yes	
Groundwater elevations	For calibration	Yes
Groundwater flow from one area to another (horizontal & vertical)		Yes

Table 7. Inputs and outputs from groundwater flow model (Ventura Regional Groundwater Model).

The groundwater model used was constructed by the U.S. Geological Survey as part of their RASA study (Hanson et al, 2003), which has since been updated and upgraded by UWCD. The groundwater model is described in more detail in Appendix B. The model was also used to test the efficacy of various management strategies. The base period used for the model runs was 1944 to 1998, which encompasses several wet and dry cycles; this period was also used as a base period in the Santa Paula basin and Santa Maria basin adjudications during the last decade. The base period is only used in the model to simulate the natural hydrology over the 55-year period – modern and future man-made inputs and outputs such as water facilities, pumping, and artificial recharge are added to the model to determine both the current state of the basin and the future state of the basin with new management strategies applied.

There is little doubt that the coastal basins within the FCGMA have exceeded their yield and been in overdraft for several decades. The over-arching undesirable result of lowered groundwater levels has been seawater and other saline intrusion. A key aspect of the modeling was to determine the basin yield such that these undesirable results caused by lowered groundwater levels were eliminated.

Basins within the FCGMA that do not abut the coastline and do not themselves have saline intrusion cannot be evaluated directly for this undesirable result. The 1985 FCGMA Management Plan handled this by treating all the basins of the FCGMA as a common pool – an action in one of the basins would also affect the other basins – so pumping in one basin affects groundwater levels in adjacent basins. There is ample evidence that this proposition continues to be correct, with potentially two exceptions (East and South Las Posas basins). The Oxnard Plain Forebay, Pleasant Valley, West Las Posas, and Santa Rosa basins are all hydrologically connected to the coastal basins, evidenced by the continuity of groundwater elevation contours across their boundaries. The East and South Las Posas basins appear to be hydrologically disconnected within the subsurface from the other basins, separated from adjacent basins by either the north-south fault between the East and West Las Posas basins or a structural discontinuity between the basins and the northern Pleasant Valley basin at LAS depths. Thus, in this Management Plan, the East and South Las Posas basins are combined in determining basin yield and the remaining basins are combined for the same purpose. An example of this combination is the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin – although the basin regularly fills during wet periods, it is so directly connected to the Oxnard Plain basin (there are no hydrologic barriers preventing flow between the basins) that it is not considered separately in determining basin yield.

To determine the yield of the two sets of basins, groundwater levels calculated by the groundwater model for the 55-year forward model period were then compared to the section 6.0 *Basin Management Objectives* in the various basins to determine how close the modeled groundwater levels were to the objective groundwater levels. Because the model simulates conditions over several wet and dry climatic cycles, average modeled groundwater levels were compared to the objectives. The following section summarizes the results of these comparisons.

The basin yield calculation was accomplished in several steps:

1) The groundwater model was run in its 55-year forward model configuration (see Appendix B) with current management strategies included. If modeled groundwater levels were at or higher than Basin Management Objectives for more than half of the time, then undesirable effects such as seawater intrusion were less likely to occur and the basins were considered to be operated within their yield. If not, then the basins were considered to be operating in excess of their yield.

2) Groundwater extractions in the basins were either increased or decreased by stepwise amounts to determine the amount of pumping that would meet the criteria of modeled groundwater levels being at or above BMOs for more than half of the time, but not exceed, BMOs. Extraction were modified in two ways: a) changes were made proportionately to all wells in the basins within the FCGMA, and b) changes were made only in portions of the basins that were tailored to prevent undesirable effects (e.g., extractions were reduced in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley only).

3) As an additional calculation, all of the management strategies in this Management Plan were combined in one model scenario to simulate whether Basin Management Objectives can be met when all the strategies were applied – in other words, can these objectives be met with the tools that may be available.

7.4 BASIN YIELD

When current strategies were applied in the Base Case groundwater model run (see Appendix B), groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer System met or exceeded BMOs 51% of the time and in the Lower Aquifer System 5% of the time. These results are consistent with observed groundwater conditions today, where groundwater levels are close to BMOs in the Upper Aquifer (and seawater is largely being held back) and significantly below BMOs in the Lower Aquifer. Thus, both the model results and observed groundwater levels indicate that the basins within the FCGMA are not being operated within their yield under the current pumping patterns and management strategies – lowered groundwater levels create undesirable effects such as saline intrusion.

To determine basin yield, pumping was then reduced step-wise in the forward model until BMOs were met at least half the time during the model simulation. As indicated above, two methods of pumping reductions were used – GMA-wide and targeted only to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins. The results of these model runs are shown in Figure 26.

Figure 26 indicates that when progressively greater pumping reductions are applied to all wells within the FCGMA, Lower Aquifer BMOs are attained at least 50% of the time when FCGMA pumping is reduced to about 65,000 AFY – about half of current average pumping. When the reductions are limited to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, overall FCGMA pumping is reduced to about 100,000 AFY to attain the same Lower Aquifer BMO goals. Because the significant lowering of groundwater levels has occurred in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas, it is appropriate that this is where pumping reductions should occur, as they have through historic in-lieu water deliveries. Thus, 100,000 AFY appears to be an appropriate number for basin yield.

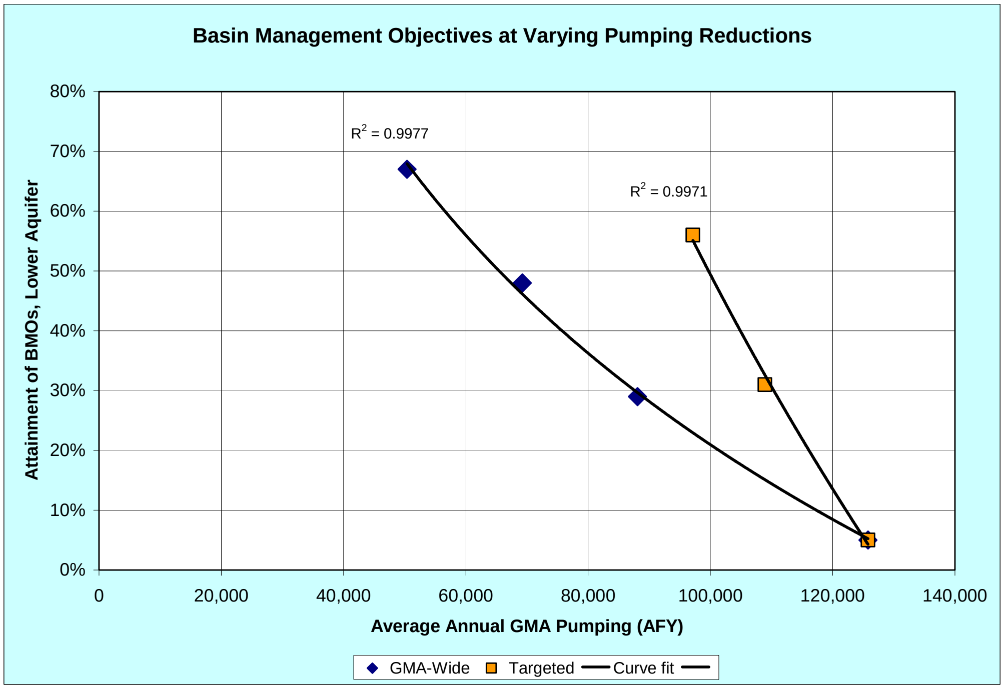


Figure 26. Groundwater model results from progressively reducing FCGMA pumping both agency-wide (diamond symbol) and targeted to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins (square symbol). Results are indicated as percent of time that BMOs are met or exceeded in the Lower Aquifer System. R^2 values are indicated for the two curve fits.

There are three caveats to this calculation of basin yield:

1) Overall pumping in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas was reduced by about 25,000 AFY (an 85% reduction). There are several approaches to achieve this reduction, with replacing the pumping with in-lieu deliveries being the primary historic method that is also favored in the management strategies discussed in this Plan.

2) The yield of the basins is not a forever-fixed number, but depends upon the projects in the basin – increasing the amount of recharge in the basins also increases the yield of the basins. Therefore, the yield of the basins must be recalculated periodically as new projects become operational and conjunctive use is increased.

3) When Lower Aquifer BMOs are attained 50% of the time, there should be no net movement of seawater within the aquifers. However, during dry periods there would be onshore gradients and during wet periods there would be offshore gradients. Thus, seawater may move landward during the dry periods and be pushed back during wet periods (which has been evident over the past 15 years at coastal Port Hueneme). To create conditions such that seawater could never move landward, the Lower Aquifer goals would have to be met nearly 100% of the time – an unrealistic goal that would require very large pumping reductions and create conditions where large quantities of fresh water were flowing to the ocean almost all the time. The 50% attainment of BMOs should be considered as an initial target level, but should be revisited as that goal is approached to ensure that it is sufficiently protective of the aquifers. If water quality problems continue as the 50% attainment level is approached, an increase in the attainment level should then be considered. Thus, the basin yield of 100,000 AFY that is tied to the 50% attainment level may have to be adjusted in the future.

An additional basin yield task was to apply all the future management strategies into one simulation of the model to determine whether Basin Management Objectives could be met if these strategies were in place. After applying the management strategies discussed in section 9.0 *Management Strategies Under Development* and section 10.0 *Potential Future Management Strategies*, the groundwater modeling indicates that Upper Aquifer BMOs could be met 67% of the time and Lower Aquifer BMOs could be met 76% of the time. Thus, application of the management strategies in this Plan apparently can solve the overdraft within the FCGMA.

8.0 CURRENT GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

This Plan evaluated three types of management strategies for effectiveness: 1) currently implemented management strategies; 2) strategies under development where some action has already been taken to design and implement those strategies; and 3) potential future management strategies. Current strategies were evaluated by measuring their effect on changing groundwater levels and improving groundwater quality. Proposed and future strategies were evaluated using the Ventura County Regional Groundwater Model (an empirical computer simulation of groundwater flow described in Appendix B).

Several management strategies were adopted as part of the original 1985 FCGMA Management Plan. In addition, several other strategies were also implemented in the ensuing period since 1985. The previously-adopted 1985 FCGMA management strategies are discussed first, followed by the additional strategies. The effectiveness of these management strategies is then evaluated in the following discussion.

8.1 DESCRIPTION OF 1985 FCGMA MANAGEMENT PLAN STRATEGIES

The original 1985 FCGMA Management Plan specified several management strategies that would be implemented. These included the following general strategies.

8.1.1 Limitation of Groundwater Extractions

The most visible of the FCGMA strategies was the phased reduction in pumping within the FCGMA, implemented under FCGMA Ordinance No. 5 (now Chapter 5 within Ordinance No. 8.1). This strategy called for a 25% pumping reduction over a 20-year period via phased 5% incremental cutbacks to Historical Allocations every 5 years. As part of this strategy, pumping allocations, conservation credits, and agricultural irrigation efficiency allowances were implemented. To allow inherent flexibility, the Ordinance provides for Historical Allocation adjustments of no more than two acre feet per acre when land use changes from farming to municipal/industrial. A Baseline Allocation of one acre foot per acre was established for lands without allocations or lands that were developed after the baseline period ended in 1989 and were dependent upon groundwater. In addition, an Efficiency Allocation that allows farmers sufficient allocation to grow different crops as long as they remain at least 80% efficient (less than 20% of irrigation water runs off, leaches, or goes to deep percolation). Baseline and Efficiency allocations are exempt from the mandatory 25% reductions. To discourage overpumping, the FCGMA Ordinance imposes an extraction surcharge on all water pumped in excess of the annual allocation. The penalty initially ranged from $50/AF to $200/AF under a four-tiered system; however, that system was modified in favor of a single flat rate that was adjusted upward to $725/AF.

Ordinance No. 5, now part of Ordinance No. 8.1, also has a provision for establishing Conservation Credits by extracting less groundwater than the Historical Allocation. Conservation Credits can be used to avoid paying penalties when extractions exceed the allocation. A second type of credit, Injection or Storage, may be established and applied to future extractions when foreign water is injected or percolated into the aquifer. Conservation credits are allowed to accumulate with no restrictions, allowing some pumpers to accumulate credits for tens of thousands of acre-feet of water.

The required phased 5% reductions occurred in 1992, 1995, and 2000 for a current reduction of 15% of allocation for pumpers using their Historical Allocation. The planned additional 5% reduction for 2005 has been delayed per a request from M&I well owners who have asked for a re-evaluation of the effectiveness of such reductions as part of formulating this Management Plan.

8.1.2 Encourage Both Wastewater Reclamation and Water Conservation

The Ventura County Planning Department prepared a “Water Conservation Management Plan” which recommended various voluntary measures that could be employed to conserve water. Many farmers, individual households, and cities have adopted voluntary agricultural and urban water conservation programs. For several years, in the late 1980s and early 1990s, the County Planning Department designated Planner positions as “Water Conservation Coordinators.” This program no longer has funding, but the water conservation program created material that continues to be distributed to schools and the public.

A Countywide Wastewater Reuse Study, prepared in 1981, identified wastewater reuse opportunities in the Las Posas Valley from either the Simi Valley Wastewater Treatment Plant or the Moorpark Wastewater Treatment Plant, and identified an opportunity to use recycled wastewater from the Thousand Oaks/Hill Canyon Wastewater Treatment Plant for irrigation on the Oxnard Plain. Since that report, the Moorpark Wastewater Treatment plant has upgraded to tertiary disinfection and a portion of the recycled water is supplied for irrigation to nearby golf courses. The Thousand Oaks/Hill Canyon project (now known as the Conejo Creek Diversion project) has been in operation for several years; it is discussed in the following section. In addition, the City of Oxnard's proposed recycled water project is discussed in section 9.1 GREAT Project (Recycled Water).

8.1.3 Operation of the Oxnard Plain Seawater Intrusion Abatement Project (UWCD's Pumping Trough Pipeline, Lower Aquifer System Wells, Freeman Diversion) –

The Pumping Trough Pipeline (PTP) was constructed in 1986 to convey diverted Santa Clara River water to agricultural pumpers on the Oxnard Plain, thus reducing the amount of groundwater extractions in areas susceptible to seawater intrusion (Figure 27). When river water is not available, five Lower Aquifer System wells pump water into the pipeline. The Freeman Diversion (1991), which replaced the former use of temporary diversion dikes in the Santa Clara River with a permanent concrete structure, now allows for diversion of river storm flows throughout the winter rainy season. As a side benefit, the Freeman Diversion helped stabilize the riverbed after years of degradation caused by in-stream gravel mining. The permanent Freeman Diversion increased the yield of the Seawater Intrusion Control Project by about 6,000 AFY over the previous means of temporary diversion.

8.1.4 Operating Criteria for the Oxnard Plain –

The combination of FCGMA policies and water conservation facilities have effectively moved pumping away from the coastline and from the Upper Aquifer System to the Lower Aquifer System. The switch in aquifer pumping is discussed in the next FCGMA strategy. The effectiveness of these criteria is discussed in section 8.3 Effectiveness To-Date of Current Management Strategies.

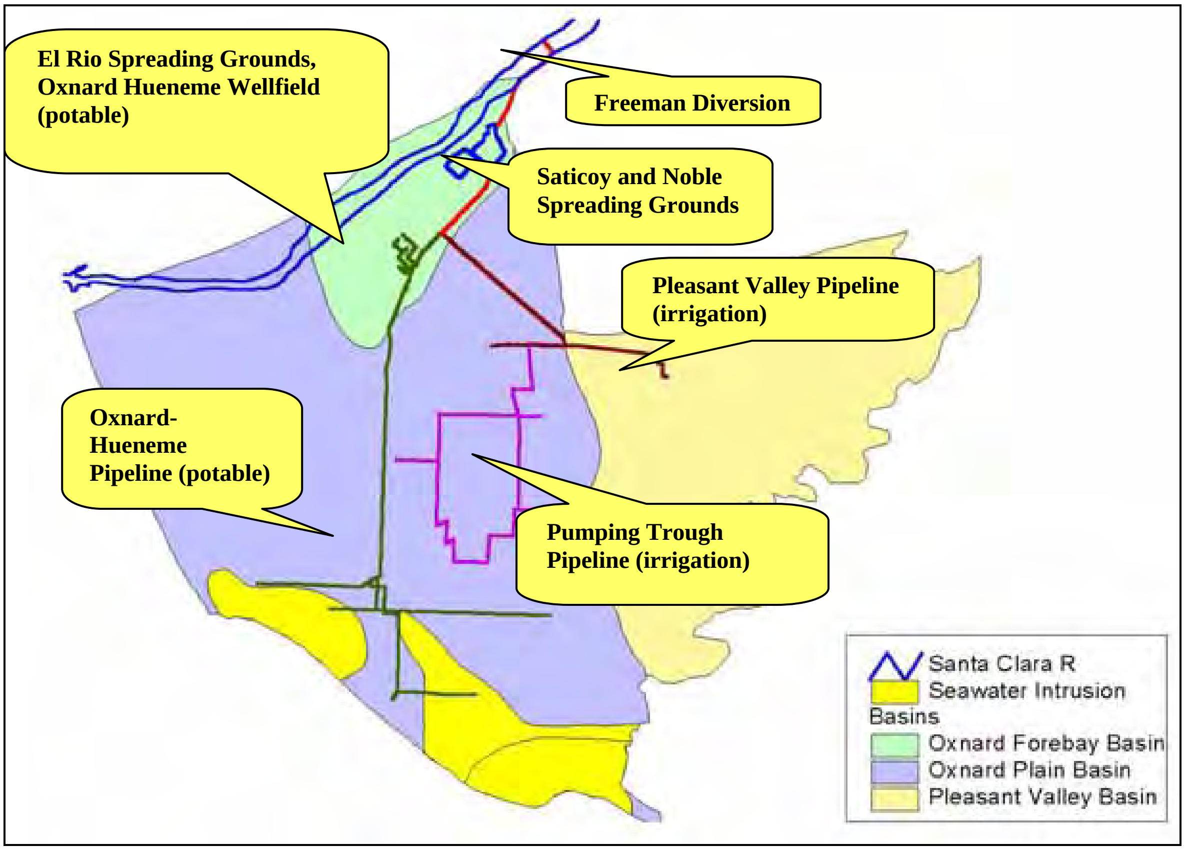


Figure 27. Elements of the Seawater Intrusion Control Project on the Oxnard Plain.

8.1.5 Construction/Modification Restrictions on Upper Aquifer System Water Wells –

In areas where they could cause overdraft or seawater intrusion in the Oxnard Plain basin, the County adopted a well ordinance that prohibited new wells in the Upper Aquifer System in the Oxnard Plain basin, instead requiring new and replacement wells to be drilled in the Lower Aquifer System. The effectiveness of this strategy is discussed in section 8.3 *Effectiveness To-Date of Current Management Strategies*.

This policy has now been shifted. A new policy for areas where pumping could cause overdraft or seawater intrusion in the Oxnard Plain basin (especially in what are called Sealing Zones 1 and 2 where multiple aquifer layers exist) was adopted by the County. This new well ordinance, adopted in 1998, prohibited new wells in the LAS beneath the Oxnard Plain, instead requiring new and replacement wells to be drilled into the more-easily replenished UAS. This shift in pumping was effected by a change in the County Well Ordinance to institute a complete reversal in which aquifers are targeted for production based on findings from the U.S. Geological Survey RASA study and observations from the network of monitoring wells. Since the County Well Ordinance was revised in 1998, only replacement wells or situations with no other water supply option available may tap into the LAS beneath the Oxnard Plain.

8.1.6 Annual Groundwater Monitoring Program

The FCGMA and UWCD participated with the USGS in installing (circa 1990) a series of multiple-completion nested monitoring wells along coastal areas of the Oxnard Plain basin and in a few inland areas. These wells allow measurement of groundwater levels and sampling of water quality at two to six discrete aquifer depths at each well site. These wells, in addition to a wide range of productions wells, are now being monitored at regular intervals by VCWPD and UWCD. The VCWPD findings are entered into a database and published as supporting data in various reports on water quality, groundwater basins, or special subject or area studies. UWCD enters its monitoring data into a database that is then augmented by monitoring data from VCWPD and California Department of Health Services (public supply wells). UWCD conducts an annual evaluation of all the monitoring results in its database and prepares an annual report that is available on UWCD's website (www.unitedwater.org).

8.1.7 Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion

Although it was hoped that such a plan would never be needed, the FCGMA staff developed an as-yet-unfinished and informal contingency plan that consists of a list of possible measures that could be instituted to address intrusion of seawater into the LAS. The list items were only to be offered to the FCGMA Board as possible countermeasures in the event of a severe water quality decline in a significant number of LAS wells. This list included suggestions such as managing the intruded basin in a separate management scheme, further reductions in LAS well Historical Allocations, possible groundwater use restrictions by maximum volume per acre served (in the case of irrigated lands or per resident or dwelling unit in the case of urbanized areas), a complete ban on all future LAS wells regardless of need or circumstance, monetary or other potential incentives to encourage LAS well owners to destroy wells in favor of other possible water sources, and other such means of LAS management.

8.1.8 North (now called East and West) Las Posas Basin Pumping Restrictions

The FCGMA adopted Ordinance No. 4 (now Chapter 4 within Ordinance 8) that prohibits expansion of water use outside the Las Posas Basins and/or the Agency boundary, especially on the sensitive Aquifer Outcrop Zone or Expansion Area. The Aquifer Outcrop Zone is that land or geographic area where the Fox Canyon and/or Grimes Canyon aquifers reach the ground surface and are exposed as outcrops. Ordinance 4 restricts or precludes use of any harmful land uses in this zone (such as impervious surfaces, septic systems, pesticides, fertilizers, or groundwater withdrawals), because this area acts as a direct conduit to the usable aquifer water stored at depth. The Expansion Area was defined as that portion of land from the crest of the hill or 1.5 miles beyond the Agency boundary (northernmost extension of the Aquifer Outcrop) that drains into the Agency. Because groundwater quality protection and prevention of volume exports are the prime subjects of these laws, the Expansion Area was officially designated as an official Sphere of Influence zone by the Ventura LAFCO (Local Area Formation Commission). No wells, no additional agriculture, and only very limited single family home development is allowed in these areas, and only under special restrictions and circumstances.

8.1.9 Monitor FCGMA Groundwater Extractions to Ensure That They Do Not Exceed Adopted Projections for That Basin

The FCGMA requires semi-annual reporting of extractions from pumpers within the Agency as part of the measures instituted within Ordinance No. 5 (now Ordinance No. 8). These data are entered into a database maintained by the FCGMA. Individual operator annual extractions are compared against allowed allocations or irrigation efficiency at the end of each calendar year to determine whether well operators are within their allowed pumping. As discussed under the first strategy on limitations of groundwater pumping, penalties are assessed for overpumping, and credits are posted for conservation or storage.

8.1.10 Implementation of Drilling and Pumping Restrictions

This strategy is discussed as part of several of the strategies above and is supported by the County Well Ordinance and the cooperation of water districts and well owners.

8.1.11 Metering of Groundwater Extractions

As part of the original Ordinance No. 5, extractions must be reported to the FCGMA on a semi-annual basis. Ordinance No. 3 (now Chapter 3 within Ordinance No. 8) required water flow meters to be installed at owners' expense on all groundwater pumps except domestic users on one acre or less. Not all pumpers have installed meters or use their meter readings to report extractions. Resolution 2006-1 requires periodic accuracy calibration of every water flow meter by independent testing agents. This Resolution also tightened requirements and imposed restrictions on well extraction reporting in addition to adding more strict penalties for non-compliance.

8.2 DESCRIPTION OF OTHER CURRENT STRATEGIES

There are several other groundwater management strategies that have been implemented within the FCGMA area that were not foreseen when the original management plan was formulated some 20 years ago. These include:

8.2.1 Fox Canyon Outcrop Expansion Area

A buffer zone ("Expansion Area") along the outcrops of the Fox and Grimes Canyon aquifers, which are adjacent to and outside of the FCGMA boundaries, was established in 1997. This zone was established to protect any land uses on the outcrop or within the Agency that might adversely affect groundwater recharge, groundwater extractions, or water quality.

8.2.2 Noble Spreading Basins

The Noble Spreading Basins (1995), across Los Angeles Avenue opposite UWCD's Saticoy Spreading Grounds, were constructed to store and recharge additional Santa Clara River water diverted at the upstream Freeman Diversion, particularly during wet periods. These relatively shallow basins were reclaimed gravel pits purchased by UWCD and reconfigured as water spreading basins. Water placed in the facility recharges both the Upper Aquifer System and the Lower Aquifer System. The ten-year average for the facility is 6,000 AFY, with individual years varying from 0 AF to 17,800 AF.

8.2.3 Las Posas Basin ASR Project

The FCGMA in 1994 approved Calleguas MWD's Las Posas Basin Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project as an Injection/Storage Facility. This allowed Calleguas MWD to receive Storage Credits for water recharged as part of the project. Conditions of the approval included registration of the injection/extraction wells, monthly reporting of injection/extraction volumes, water quality requirements for injected water, a limit on the amount of water in storage (300,000 AF), required points of extraction, a limitation to use the stored water only within Ventura County, periodic review of injection/extraction effects, and an agreement to halt operations if any conditions are not met. As of 2006, Calleguas MWD has stored over 60,000

AF of water through in-lieu deliveries to basin pumpers and direct injection. Although most extractions have been for testing and maintenance purposes, full-scale extractions occurred during January 2007 to supply customers during a scheduled maintenance shut-down of the supply line bringing State Water to Calleguas MWD.

8.2.4 Conejo Creek Diversion Project

The Conejo Creek Diversion Project (2002), constructed by Camrosa Water District just south of where Highway 101 crosses Conejo Creek, diverts flows from the creek and delivers the water to Pleasant Valley County Water District to meet local irrigation demands within the overdrafted Pleasant Valley basin. The water diverted from the creek is a combination of natural stream flow and recycled water released into the creek from wastewater treatment plants upstream. This diverted water replaces Lower Aquifer System pumping in the Pleasant Valley basin. The contractual amount of water from the diversion is 3,000 AFY (if available), although an average of 5,300 AFY has been diverted in the first four years of operations. These diversions may increase temporarily, but are likely to decrease over the next 20 years as the recycled water is used elsewhere by Camrosa Water District customers.

8.2.5 Supplemental M&I Water Program

The Supplemental M&I Water Program is operated through the Oxnard-Hueneme (O-H) Pipeline system. The joint UWCD-Calleguas MWD project uses FCGMA credits earned by Pleasant Valley County Water District from the Conejo Creek Diversion Project to supplement O-H water supply. This project effectively shifts Lower Aquifer System pumping in the Pleasant Valley basin to Upper Aquifer System pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. The program is capped at 4,000 AFY and is only implemented in years when groundwater levels in the Forebay are sufficiently high to prevent harm to other Forebay pumpers. The program effectively reimburses Calleguas MWD for their investments in the Conejo Creek project, a precedent that may allow similar types of projects in the future.

8.2.6 Saticoy Wellfield

The UWCD Saticoy Wellfield (2005) was constructed adjacent to the UWCD Saticoy Spreading Grounds to pump shallow water from the recharge mound underlying the spreading grounds in wet years and deliver the water to users along United’s existing agricultural pipeline system (Pleasant Valley and PTP pipelines). This pumping from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin decreases the recharge mound, allowing more spreading and groundwater recharge from the basins during wet periods. The water produced by the pumping in the Forebay replaces LAS groundwater pumping along the Pumping Trough Pipeline (PTP) and Pleasant Valley (PV) Pipelines.

8.2.7 Importation of State Water

The County of Ventura holds a State Water allocation of 20,000 AFY administered by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR). This allocation is divided among UWCD, the City of Ventura, Port Hueneme Water Agency (as a sub-allocation of UWCD’s portion), and Casitas MWD. UWCD uses its allocation to supplement recharge to the aquifers along the Santa Clara River within Ventura County. UWCD’s 3,150 AFY allocation (UWCD’s allocation was 5,000 AFY, but the Port Hueneme Water Agency acquired 1,850 AFY of the allocation) is ordered from DWR during normal and dry years for delivery to Lake Piru via stream releases from the DWR-operated Lake Pyramid downstream along Piru Creek. This State Water is then released from Lake Piru as part of UWCD's normal conservation release in the late summer and fall. As this water flows down Piru Creek and the Santa Clara River, a portion of it percolates into the groundwater basins along the river (Piru, Fillmore, and Santa Paula) and a portion reaches the Freeman Diversion for recharge to the Oxnard Plain.

This recharge is not credited by the FCGMA to UWCD directly, but based on many years of study, measurement, and computer modeling, the portion of the DWR purchased water that ultimately reaches the Freeman Diversion is credited as new or foreign water. The credits are placed in a UWCD-held trust fund that may be used in the future to solve common FCGMA management issues that are beneficial to the aquifers within the Agency. The Port Hueneme Water Agency's 1,850 AFY is delivered via Calleguas MWD's conveyance facilities. Except for 2,000 AF imported in 2002, no other portion of the 20,000 AFY entitlement has ever been imported to Ventura County, although annual capital costs continue to be paid to DWR to maintain this Allocation. Additional importation of State Water is discussed in section 10.0 *Potential Future Management Strategies*.

8.2.8 Additional Groundwater Monitoring

As saline intrusion has encroached further inland beneath the south Oxnard Plain, saline waters have moved eastward of the existing monitoring well network in some areas. In 2006, UWCD will install two additional nested monitoring well sites north of Mugu Lagoon, with funds obtained from a Department of Water Resources grant. These monitoring wells will be incorporated into the monitoring network and sampling protocol for the existing dedicated monitoring wells.

8.2.9 Calibration of Groundwater Extraction Meters

Resolution 2006-1 was adopted by the FCGMA Board that will phase-in a flow meter calibration and inspection program over three years. After the phase-in, each meter will be required to be checked at 3-year intervals.

8.3 EFFECTIVENESS TO-DATE OF CURRENT MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

The management strategies applied over the past 20 years to combat seawater intrusion have resulted in significant changes in water levels and in water quality indicators in the FCGMA aquifers. Conditions in the Upper Aquifer System (UAS) have improved with groundwater elevations increasing to, or exceeding, acceptable levels and chloride-impacted water decreasing in both concentration and geographic extent in most areas. However, water quality conditions in the Lower Aquifer System (LAS) have worsened over this same time period. Specifically, LAS groundwater elevations in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin and southern Oxnard Plain Basin have decreased and remained well below sea level and salinity has increased in both concentration and geographic extent. This has occurred for two reasons. First, the combined UAS and LAS extraction in this area has exceeded levels the resource can support. Second, policies adding recharge to the UAS and switching pumping from the UAS to the LAS have relieved the stress on the Upper Aquifer but increased the stress on the Lower Aquifer.

The FCGMA policy of reduced pumping has had positive effects in all the aquifers. For pumpers using their Historical Allocation under Ordinance No. 5, there has been a pumping reduction in excess of the 15% currently required by the FCGMA. There have been only isolated incidents of pumping in excess of allocation, reflecting both the general acceptance of the pumping reductions and the stiff monetary penalty for overpumping. For agricultural pumpers using an Irrigation Efficiency calculation, pumping reductions have been even more dramatic. In a study using the FCGMA weather stations to calculate daily crop water demand, Agency-wide irrigation efficiency (measured by less reported water use compared to FCGMA-computed crop water demand) improved by about 30% during the first several years of the FCGMA pumping reductions (UWCD, 2002). The increased efficiency is consistent with the decreased extractions reported to the FCGMA over the last decade (see section 4.0

Groundwater Extractions). Widespread acceptance and installation of drip tape, micro sprinklers, mini sprinklers, leak repairs, computer controlled watering cycles, farm-operated weather stations to assist with irrigation frequency and duration, various ground-based moisture sensors and lysimeters, farmer and irrigation crew education, and a shift away from wasteful furrow irrigation or high volume sprinkler heads, along with reduction of tailwater losses have all contributed to the reduction in groundwater use.

One of the key hydrogeologic findings over the last 10 years indicated that a zone of lower conductivity (such as a fault or some other deformation) extends from the Camarillo Hills to Port Hueneme (aligned with the known location of the Simi-Santa Rosa fault in the Camarillo Hills) limiting the amount of recharge that can flow from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin into the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas. This zone appears to be limited to the Lower Aquifer System, with no evidence that the lower conductivity zone extends upward into the Upper Aquifer System. In these areas of the LAS, extractions far exceed recharge, resulting in groundwater levels that have fallen to well below sea level from the ocean inland to the City of Camarillo. Three current projects recharge these critically overdrafted areas: diverted Santa Clara River water is delivered via the Pleasant Valley and Pumping Trough pipelines and diverted Conejo Creek water is delivered via the Conejo Creek project. These three projects deliver in-lieu recharge to the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins (the delivered surface water is used for irrigation in-lieu of pumping groundwater).

However, the Pumping Trough Pipeline (PTP) operated by UWCD provides mixed effects in reducing pumping in the Lower Aquifer System. The diverted Santa Clara River supplies delivered to PTP customers in-lieu of pumping groundwater have unambiguous benefits in helping to eliminate the pumping trough in the Upper Aquifer System and helping eliminate overdraft in the Lower Aquifer System. But the PTP project also has five LAS wells that provide irrigation water to customers along the pipeline when there are insufficient supplies in the Santa Clara River available for diversion and delivery. These wells were completed in the LAS because at the time the LAS was in better shape than the UAS. Since the UAS has substantially recovered from overpumping but the LAS has been severely depleted, these five LAS wells are no longer optimally-located; they now pump from the flank of the large pumping depression in the LAS of the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins. Thus, one of the previously-assumed solutions to reduce groundwater extractions within the pumping trough of the UAS has created new problems in the LAS. Some of this LAS pumping for the PTP project is being replaced by UAS pumping from the UWCD Saticoy Wellfield (located in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin); this strategy should be maximized in the future.

One of the FCGMA strategies historically underutilized is the substitution of recycled water for groundwater pumping. The Conejo Creek project has begun the process of using recycled water which originates in the City of Thousand Oaks. Other recycled projects are not yet operational (e.g., see later discussion of the City of Oxnard's GREAT project).

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to test the future effectiveness of current projects to reduce the overdraft in the FCGMA basins. This analysis assumes that hydrological conditions of the past 50 years are similar to future conditions, that projects continue to be implemented as designed, and that FCGMA reported pumping is relatively accurate. This modeling indicates that when all current projects that implement the FCGMA Management Plan are operational, there will still be an overdraft in the basins within the Agency. With only current strategies in place, BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 51% of the time in the Upper Aquifer and 5% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (see Appendix B). This analysis is derived from the model Base Case, which uses reported pumping over the past 10 years as the basis for modeled extractions. If actual pumping was higher than reported, then the model would have to be recalibrated to reflect this. A sensitivity analysis was conducted to examine the effect of understated pumping in the model (Appendix B, section A2.2.2 *Sensitivity Analysis – Understatement of Reported Extractions*), which indicated that if agricultural pumping was understated by 15% (caused by poorly-calibrated meters or inaccuracies in other reporting methods), results from the current model could be up to 15 feet too high in the Lower Aquifer (the aquifers would be in worse shape than modeling suggested). If the model was recalibrated to reflect this understatement of pumping, these results would be corrected.

It is clear both from the modeling results and from the observation that BMOs are not being met in many areas, and that additional management strategies and projects must be initiated to alleviate this continued overdraft. The following sections address this need.

9.0 MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES UNDER DEVELOPMENT

There are several projects at various stages of development that will further reduce water supply and water quality problems within the FCGMA. Some of these projects follow the original management strategies of the Agency, whereas others deal with issues not contemplated in the original management plan. The strategies are presented in the order of their impact on the aquifer (high impact strategies are discussed first), with projects under development discussed in this section and future strategies discussed in the following section. The ranking of both strategies under development and future strategies that were amenable to testing with the groundwater model is indicated in Table 8. For strategies that could not be directly evaluated with the groundwater model (because there was no change in the place or amount of recharge or pumping), other ranking factors are discussed with each strategy.

Strategy	*UAS ΔWL*	*Meet UAS BMOs*	*LAS ΔWL*	*Meet LAS BMOs*
Current Strategies		**51%**		**5%**
Barrier Wells	+11’	63%	+46’	48%
GREAT Project	-1’	51%	+38’	36%
Injection River Water	+1’	53%	+7’	11%
Shift Pumping UAS	-1’	50%	+8’	9%
Increase River Diversions	+3’	54%	+3’	8%
Addtl Recharge S Oxnard	+1’	53%	+4’	7%
Continue 25% Reduction	+1’	53%	+2’	7%
Import State Water	+2’	54%	+1’	7%
RiverPark Recharge	<1’	52%	<1’	6%
Shift Pumping NW Oxnard	<1’	51%	<1’	5%
All Strategies	**+15’**	**67%**	**100’**	**76%**

Table 8. Ranked results of groundwater modeling of management strategies amenable to evaluation with the groundwater model. The table indicates the average change in groundwater levels expected in each aquifer <u>at the wells for which there is a BMO</u> for each strategy. The table also indicates the average amount of time that groundwater levels were at or above BMOs for each aquifer (see discussion of this technique in section 6.0*Basin Management Objectives*).

9.1 GREAT PROJECT (RECYCLED WATER)

The GREAT (Groundwater Recovery Enhancement and Treatment) project is ranked highest of the projects under development because of its effectiveness in reducing Lower Aquifer overdraft (see Table 8). However, the most effective portion of the project would occur at 10 to 15 years from now, when all components of the project are scheduled to be in place.

9.1.1 Description

The project is being designed and implemented by the City of Oxnard. The project has three major components: 1) a new regional groundwater desalination facility; 2) a recycled water system to deliver water to M&I non-potable water uses within the City of Oxnard, to deliver water to agricultural users in the Pleasant Valley area, and to inject water as a barrier to seawater intrusion; and 3) conveyance of desalination backwash concentrates through a brine line to either the City's existing ocean outfall or the Ormond Beach area for coastal wetland restoration. Potable water supplies for the City would then be pumped from the Forebay by utilizing FCGMA credits earned from both direct recharge (barrier wells) and in-lieu recharge (M&I non-potable and agricultural deliveries). This Forebay supply could be pumped from existing Oxnard-Hueneme system UAS wells, existing City wells, and/or new City wells. The FCGMA would have to approve recharge and pumping facilities, as well as implement policies discussed later in this section.

The project will be constructed in phases, with project yield ramping up over time from around 5,000 AFY to more than 21,000 AFY. Actual timing of construction will depend upon projected growth in water demand and funding. This project implements the strategy of pumping groundwater from areas of the aquifer readily recharged and reducing pumping in areas of the aquifer that are more difficult to recharge. In addition to offsetting existing potable water demands with recycled water supplies, this is accomplished by supplying in-lieu and injected recharge to the Pleasant Valley basin and south Oxnard Plain areas where it is needed most. A similar amount of water would be pumped from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. This strategy moves a considerable amount of extractions from areas that are overpumped to the easily-recharged Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.

Because M&I non-potable and agricultural demand is lower in the winter and recycled water cannot be effectively utilized during that time, a direct recharge component is necessary to accommodate the winter quantities of recycled water. A configuration of injection wells along Highway 1 and Hueneme Road was examined using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model; this conceptual configuration is discussed in the EIR for the GREAT Project (City of Oxnard, 2005). Injecting water during only a portion of the year is less effective than with full-time injection; the addition of supplemental waters to use for injection is discussed as another strategy of this management plan.

Two FCGMA policy issues need to be addressed relative to the GREAT project. The FCGMA has allowed a one-for-one earning of storage credits – one acre-foot of stored water equals one acre-foot of storage credits – that has been applied to such projects as Calleguas MWD's Las Posas ASR project. When water is injected into a groundwater barrier to contain saline intrusion, however, some of the injected water will likely be tainted by the saline waters. The policy question then becomes whether the entire injected water should earn one-for-one storage credits; this is largely a policy decision rather than a technical decision.

The other FCGMA policy issue relates to pumping the storage credits from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. Moving the location of pumping to the Forebay is beneficial to the Pleasant Valley and Oxnard Plain basins, providing that the added pumping stress in the Forebay can be accommodated. For other strategies that involve pumping in the Forebay (e.g., Saticoy Wellfield, Supplemental M&I Water Program), there is a caveat that pumping not occur when groundwater levels have dropped below a threshold that applies to the use of water from the Freeman Diversion as a grant condition from the State Water Resources Control Board (available Forebay storage of 80,000 AF, using two index wells). Such a caveat is also appropriate for the GREAT project. The City of Oxnard can accommodate such an operational requirement by shifting its pumping to wells in the Oxnard Plain just outside of the Forebay when groundwater levels are low in the Forebay. The FCGMA should implement a general policy for all projects that shift pumping from overdrafted areas to the Forebay.

In addition, there are water quality concerns with injection of recycled water. The GREAT project will be performing a Title 22 analysis to permit this injection, which is administered by the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board with input from the California Department of Health Services. Water quality monitoring will be required by the permit; the FCGMA should review any proposed monitoring and comment to the Regional Board as needed.

9.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

This planned GREAT project would implement one of the strategies likely to be successful in restoring groundwater levels in the Pleasant Valley and Oxnard Plain basins. As part of the EIR for this project, the Regional Groundwater Model was used to test the effects of the project. The project was tested both at the lower initial yield and at full implementation. The effectiveness of the project must be judged by balancing raising Lower Aquifer System water levels in the Pleasant Valley basin and south Oxnard Plain areas against lowering water levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. The groundwater model indicated water levels in the LAS beneath the southern Oxnard Plain basin and the Pleasant Valley basin would rise by as much as 70 feet, whereas UAS water levels in the Forebay basin would only drop by about 5 feet during wet periods and 20 feet during dry periods. Thus, the project will have to carefully balance the positive and negative effects on water levels. Potential mitigation of lowered water levels in the Forebay include inducing more recharge from existing facilities and from potential increased diversion rights at the Freeman Diversion. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 51% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 36% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies) with full construction of the GREAT project.

If current recharge is reduced in the Forebay because of required fish flows or other reasons, then the Forebay basin may not be able to accommodate increased pumping, particularly in dryer periods. The City of Oxnard will conduct a monitoring program as part of the GREAT project to measure effects of the project. It would be prudent for the FCGMA to have a written agreement on operation of the GREAT project to ensure long-term operation of the project would continue to meet Agency strategies.

9.2 SOUTH LAS POSAS BASIN PUMP/TREAT

This management strategy is ranked high because it is in a mature stage of design and the problem that it aims to help solve is an ongoing problem for the Las Posas basin that needs a rapid solution to prevent further water quality degradation.

9.2.1 Description

As discussed in section 5.1.3 *High Salinity Associated with High Groundwater Levels*, high groundwater levels in the South Las Posas basin have apparently dissolved salts from the unsaturated portions of the shallow aquifer and created a mound of water more saline than ambient groundwater. One potential mitigation measure would be to pump the saline groundwater from the shallow aquifer, creating space in the aquifer thus allowing less-saline winter storm water to percolate into the aquifer. Under the current conditions, the majority of these winter flows now bypass the recharge areas because there is no available storage in the shallow aquifer. If implemented, this strategy would involve the pumped saline water being blended with low-chloride water and/or desalinated before delivery to customers.

Ventura County Waterworks Districts #1 (Moorpark) and #19 (Somis) are working with the Calleguas MWD to design and fund such a pilot project in the South Las Posas basin. The pumping associated with such a project would be in excess of current FCGMA allocations and would require approval of the FCGMA Board prior to implementation. Under FCGMA Resolution 2003-03, the Board indicated that upon its review and approval, it may change or alter an allocation for pumping from the South Las Posas basin to accommodate a responsible entity that submits a plan to render this groundwater usable. A general FCGMA policy for these types of projects in the future is discussed in section 11.3 *Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies.*

9.2.2 Potential Effectiveness

The effectiveness of this particular strategy can be evaluated using two criteria. The first is the overall reduction in salts in the South Las Posas basin because higher-salinity groundwater is extracted and treated, removing salts from the system. The improvement in water quality in the basin would depend upon the amount of groundwater extracted and the amount of water recharged versus the ability of the aquifer or other sources to contribute additional dissolved salts. Another measurement of effectiveness would be the efficacy of drawing down the shallow groundwater to create space for recharge of better quality rain water. Greater drawdown could create conditions more favorable to recharge thus allowing more “fresh water” into the basin. It could also create space for addition salt-impacted waters. Thus, there are several factors that control the effectiveness of removing salts by pumping and treating the groundwater.

It is not possible at this time to adequately combine the factors to determine overall potential changes in water quality, although it is likely that dissolved salts removed during extraction and treatment would remove at least a portion of the salt load in the basin. Further analysis of nature and extent of the of the salts, quantification of the salt inputs (for example, mass balance), and evaluation of potential removal efficacy may be necessary to estimate the potential success of this strategy.

9.3 DEVELOPMENT OF BRACKISH GROUNDWATER, PLEASANT VALLEY BASIN

This strategy is also highly ranked because it can be implemented relatively quickly, may prevent water quality degradation in the northern Pleasant Valley basin, and would reduce pumping in the middle of the largest pumping depression in the Pleasant Valley basin.

9.3.1 Description

There are additional areas along Calleguas Creek besides the South Las Posas basin where groundwater has elevated salinity. Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley basin, providing a source of recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley basin. However, this recharge water has created water quality problems for groundwater pumpers. There are additional areas along Calleguas Creek besides the South Las Posas basin where groundwater has elevated salinity. Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley basin, providing a source of recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley basin. However, this recharge water has created water quality problems for groundwater pumpers. City of Camarillo wells in this area have experienced increased salts as groundwater levels have risen over the last decade (Figure 21), similar to the condition described in section 9.2 *South Las Posas Basin Pump/Treat*.

It is not yet clear if this recharge water from the Arroyo Las Posas will create a mound of poorer-quality groundwater that would move out into the main portion of the Pleasant Valley basin under recharge conditions. This would depend upon how well-connected the recharge area is to the main portion of the LAS in the Pleasant Valley basin. The City of Camarillo is considering a strategy to move some of its current pumping from the area of the LAS pumping depression in the central portion of the Pleasant Valley basin to the northern portion of the basin where rise in poorer-quality groundwater is being observed. Under this plan, the poorer-quality water would be extracted and desalinated in a similar manner to the South Las Posas basin project.

The City of Camarillo has assessed the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would be located in the Somis Gap area of the Pleasant Valley Basin (Black and Veatch, 2005). The study determined the project to be technically feasible and would allow Camarillo to halt pumping from an area of the LAS with depressed groundwater levels and instead pump in an area of rising groundwater levels.

Camrosa Water District is considering another type of project that potentially develops the use of brackish groundwater. In an area of the eastern portion of the Pleasant Valley basin near California State University, Channel Islands along Calleguas Creek, Camrosa has been studying the possibility of extracting poor-quality Upper Aquifer(?) water, treating it, and putting it in their delivery system. This water, some of which was used historically, has risen to relatively high levels. Water quality monitoring in the adjacent main portion of the Pleasant Valley basin indicates that this poorer-quality water may not be migrating into the Lower Aquifer of the Pleasant Valley basin. Thus, there is the possibility this water could be pumped without lessening the supply to the Pleasant Valley basin. Some of this area is outside the FCGMA boundary.

Previously, both the potential Camarillo and Camrosa projects would have to be pumped using existing allocations if the well was within the FCGMA boundary. However, as FCGMA policy has evolved over time, pumping of poorer quality groundwater without an allocation has been evaluated on a case-by-case basis. A coordinated effort between the FCGMA and proponents of such projects in the Pleasant Valley basin should be undertaken to determine whether these projects are within this policy. Also, a feasibility analysis of these projects may be necessary to determine the potential net effects to the area and evaluate whether additional pumping would improve or degrade current water quality conditions. This FCGMA policy issue is discussed in more detail in Section 11.3 *Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies.*

9.3.2 Potential Effectiveness

Pumping and removing salts from groundwater is an effective means of reducing the salt load in a watershed. If the areas from which the salts are removed are hydrologically connected to the main portions of the groundwater basins within the FCGMA, then this removal of salts could also have a positive impact. If the pumping of this poorer-quality groundwater does not affect the main groundwater basins, then these projects would have a neutral effect on the main groundwater basins while increasing the supply of available water. However, if these projects reduce the recharge to the FCGMA groundwater basins without also providing a significant benefit to water quality in these basins, than the projects could have a negative impact on the groundwater basins within the Agency. Any such projects would require monitoring of both water levels and water quality to determine their effect on adjacent areas of the basin.

The potential City of Camarillo project also has an element of moving existing pumping from the area of the Pleasant Valley basin near the Camarillo airport, which has the most-depressed groundwater levels, to an area more favorable for recharge along Arroyo Las Posas. The portion of the potential project related to the pumping reduction was tested using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model (see Appendix B). Model results indicate that the worst portion of the pumping depression would be decreased considerably in size, leaving a smaller depression in the southern Pleasant Valley basin. The other element of the project, increasing pumping along the Arroyo Las Posas, cannot yet be tested effectively with the model. The model does not now capture the hydrogeology of the northernmost portion of the Pleasant Valley basin – a recharge area of the basin near Somis that is now apparent from monitoring data needs to be better understood and integrated into the model.

9.4 NON-EXPORT OF FCGMA WATER

This strategy is important in preventing additional un-authorized pumping within FCGMA basins, where additional strategies are required to mitigate current pumping. The strategy can also be implemented rather rapidly through FCGMA actions.

9.4.1 Description

Current policies and ordinances limit the use of groundwater produced from within the FCGMA to only those areas within the boundaries of the Agency with only rare exceptions. In 1997, original or prior historical uses outside the FCGMA boundary that were not known in 1985 were allowed through grandfathering of these uses. Since 1997, however, recent aerial photo analysis of new developments and additional crops grown near the FCGMA boundary indicate that there is a “fringe” of crops or additional lands being irrigated outside the boundary that are apparently being irrigated by groundwater produced from within the FCGMA. In most cases, these crops are contiguous across the FCGMA boundary from inside the boundary to outside the boundary; in some cases, the crops are grown on a parcel that spans the boundary. Some of these crops may have been planted in earlier years, but air photo analyses indicate that a portion of the crops have been planted in the last several years.

When the FCGMA was formed, it was envisioned that some undeveloped acreage within the FCGMA would be developed in the future and would create a new water use. A baseline allocation of one acre-feet per acre of water was to be allocated to any newly-developed lands. However, this baseline allocation was only for land within the FCGMA boundaries. If groundwater produced from inside the FCGMA boundaries was used on adjacent hillsides outside of the FCGMA boundary, this new irrigation would provide considerable extra draft on the groundwater basins. This additional draft on the aquifers is counter to all the FCGMA policies aimed at reducing pumping in the overdrafted aquifers.

Preventing this additional draft on the aquifers is clearly a high priority of this management plan. It appears that current ordinances and policies of the FCGMA may be sufficient to deal with its export issue, but this should be reviewed. What is needed is a regular procedure to both educate pumpers of the export policy and to identify areas where this policy has been violated. It is recommended that the FCGMA developed such a procedure and determine how to address past and current violations of this policy.

9.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

Preventing additional draft on the groundwater basins of the FCGMA is equivalent in effectiveness to pumping reductions. Many of the areas where water is exported across the FCGMA boundary are adjacent to the Pleasant Valley and Las Posas basins where lowered groundwater levels are particularly apparent. Therefore, much of this additional draft on the groundwater basins is occurring in the areas of the aquifer that can least sustain them. This fact increases the effectiveness of preventing these water exports.

9.5 CONTINUATION OF 25% PUMPING REDUCTION

This strategy is already in place, but is being reviewed by the FCGMA Board.

9.5.1 Description

Current FCGMA management strategies include the 25% reduction in pumping allocation that was called for in the original management plan. This management strategy is to continue the planned reductions as they were originality intended -- the planned reduction to 20% of allocation occurring during 2007 (delayed from 2005) and the 25% reduction occurring according to the 2010 schedule. These reductions were to stay in force until the FCGMA basins are no longer in overdraft and there is sufficient water for recharge to compensate for the increased pumping created when the restrictions are removed.

9.5.2 Potential Effectiveness

The original 25% pumping reduction has had the effect of reducing both M&I pumping and agricultural pumping (see section 8.3 *Effectiveness To-Date of Current Management Strategies*). The effect of continuing the phased reductions to the full 25% reduction was modeled using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. This model scenario assumed that pumping reductions beyond the current 15% reduction were applied only to M&I pumping; it was assumed that any agricultural wells currently using their reduced pumping allocation for FCGMA reporting would simply shift to an efficiency calculation, rather than further reduce pumping. The results of the modeling suggest that these additional pumping reductions, which amount to 3,800 acre-feet per year throughout the FCGMA, would raise groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer System by a little over one foot at the Port Hueneme coastline and raise Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels by an average of a little over two feet. BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 53% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 7% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

9.6 RIVERPARK RECHARGE PITS

This strategy is being implemented through a Joint Powers Agreement between the City of Oxnard and United Water Conservation District.

9.6.1 Description

Decades of relatively unrestricted deep gravel mining beginning in the 1950s created a series of large open pits (formerly owned by S.P. Milling) along the Santa Clara River within the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin that are now unused and expose groundwater in the pits to evaporation and potential contamination. As part of an agreement between the City of Oxnard, a developer (RiverPark), the FCGMA, County of Ventura, and UWCD, these pits are being stabilized and urban surface drainage is being diverted away from the pits. If all the work on the pits is accomplished appropriately, the plan is to have UWCD operate the pits as a recharge and storage facility. UWCD would build a water conveyance system that would allow flood flows diverted at the Freeman Diversion to be transported to the RiverPark pits for recharge. These facilities would allow increased diversions of the Santa Clara River; silt-laden river water could be diverted and recharged, water that now must be bypassed and which flows to the ocean following large rainstorms.

Use of the RiverPark pits serves two purposes for the aquifer. First, the facilities will allow additional recharge to the aquifers from silty water that is now bypassed at the Freeman Diversion. Second, the project moves a portion of the Forebay recharge further down-gradient in the basin, away from the recharge mound that forms in the upgradient portions of the Forebay basin beneath the UWCD Saticoy Spreading Grounds. Thus, more recharge water will infiltrate into the Forebay during wet years, a time when a recharge mound builds in the upgradient portion of the basin and reduces recharge rates in existing spreading facilities. No FCGMA policy changes would be required to implement this project.

9.6.2 Potential Effectiveness

UWCD has analyzed the effectiveness of the RiverPark recharge project by combining UWCD's surface water model with the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. This modeling suggests the yield of the project could be as much as 4,000 AFY (combined with a higher diversion rate at the Freeman Diversion), with the annual yield ranging from 400 AF in dry years to 11,500 AF in wet years. This additional recharge in the Forebay will raise water levels in the basin, which helps pressurize the greater Oxnard Plain. In addition, higher water levels in the Forebay basin will help mitigate the effects of other projects described in this management plan that rely on increased pumping in the Forebay.

The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 52% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 6% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

10.0 POTENTIAL FUTURE MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

Groundwater modeling indicates that additional management strategies are required to eliminate overdraft in both Upper Aquifer and Lower Aquifer System aquifers and to prevent further seawater intrusion along the coastline and saline intrusion in more inland areas. A variety of potential future strategies are ranked below, with those that are the most effective and can be implemented the soonest discussed first. Because of the large number of strategies, they are separated into those that can be implemented within 5 years, 10 years, 15 years, and greater than 15 years.

10.1 5-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that can be implemented within five years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.1.1 5-Year Update of FCGMA Management Plan

10.1.1.1 Description

It is recommended that this Plan be updated every five years. This update should include a status of how the BMOs are being met, effectiveness of strategies that have been implemented, status of other recommended strategies, and recommendations for any additional management strategies.

10.1.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

Updating the Plan every five years will be an effective milestone for the FCGMA to evaluate and re-evaluate its course of action. This will keep the FCGMA's goals and its successes and failures front and center where they belong.

10.1.2 A Plan To Shift Some Pumping Back to Upper Aquifer System

10.1.2.1 Description

One of the initial groundwater management strategies for the FCGMA was to shift pumping to the Lower Aquifer System from the Upper Aquifer System to relieve pumping stresses that created a pumping trough in the UAS on the Oxnard Plain basin. This was accomplished by requiring new and replacement wells to be drilled in the LAS. Now that it is clear that the LAS cannot accommodate all this new pumping, it would be prudent to move some of the LAS pumping back to the UAS. However, this must be done very carefully to prevent a shift that would again create problems in the UAS.

A shift in pumping back to the UAS has already been initiated through County well permitting requirements. However, this shift cannot be uniformly enforced across the basins within the FCGMA. A detailed plan must be formulated that takes into account local recharge sources, hydrologic connection between portions of the basin, and current/future in-lieu recharge projects. This should be accomplished through use of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model in fine-tuning the details of this plan, with the FCGMA, VCWPD, and UWCD working together.

10.1.2.2 Potential Effectiveness

By shifting pumping from the LAS to the UAS in areas where the Lower Aquifer System is not readily recharged could substantially raise groundwater levels in critical areas of the basins. This strategy only works, however, if the increased UAS pumping can be accommodated by the shift in pumping. For this reason, a sophisticated tool such as the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model is required to predict where and how much pumping should be shifted.

For an indication of how this strategy might work, 5,000 AFY of Lower Aquifer pumping was moved to the Upper Aquifer in the triangular area of the south Oxnard Plain from the Port

Hueneme zone of low conductance (fault?) to the western edge of the Pleasant Valley basin. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 50% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 9% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies) – raising Lower Aquifer water levels at BMO wells an average of 8 feet (Table 8).

10.1.3 Protect Current Sources of Recharge

10.1.3.1 <u>Description</u>

Protecting current sources of recharge to the FCGMA basins is particularly important as we face additional groundwater management problems. Maintaining Santa Clara River flows and water quality has been a focus for Ventura County over the past decade. The County of Ventura and UWCD went to court in the late 1990s to ensure that increasing land development and water use in the Santa Clarita area of Los Angeles County did not jeopardize Santa Clara River flows across the County line into Ventura County. More recently, local water agencies and especially the farming community have expressed concerned about rising chlorides from waste water discharges coming from Los Angeles County. It is very important to the FCGMA to continue to protect this important source of groundwater recharge through support of local agencies who deal directly with these issues.

On Calleguas Creek, where a portion of the flow originates from discharges produced by wastewater treatment plants, downstream users have come to rely on the increased flows in the Creek for recharge. Agreements on wastewater discharges flowing down Arroyo Santa Rosa resulted in the Conejo Creek project. Similar flows along the Arroyo Las Posas provide recharge to the Las Posas basins and the northern Pleasant Valley basin. The Arroyo Las Posas flows are augmented by discharges from the Simi Valley and Moorpark wastewater treatment plants and from dewatering of shallow groundwater in western Simi Valley. Similar to the Santa Clara River, maintenance of these flows is necessary to recharge the downstream groundwater basins. As such, the quantitative effects of shallow groundwater extraction in the Las Posas and northern Pleasant Valley Basins may need to be evaluated for the potential impacts to downstream surface water flows.

10.1.3.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

The current sources of recharge to the groundwater basins within the FCGMA are essential not only in maintaining current management strategies but also in implementing future strategies. Without protecting current recharge sources, the overdraft within the FCGMA could increase and negate some of the benefits realized by projects and strategies that have been very successful to date. Therefore, this strategy is one of the most effective in reducing overdraft, and is an essential FCGMA strategy.

10.1.4 Limitation on Nitrate Sources in Portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

10.1.4.1 <u>Description</u>

High nitrate concentrations are present in groundwater in portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin (see section 5.1.4 *Nitrate in Groundwater*). The source of a portion of this nitrate is from fertilizer use on overlying crops. A thick vadose zone (unsaturated zone) between the crops and the groundwater table allows natural processes to degrade some of the nitrate before it percolates with irrigation waters down to groundwater. Gravel pits within the Forebay were generally mined to five feet above historic groundwater levels, with reclamation plan restrictions on growing high-nitrate use crops within the mined pits where the vadose zone is so limited. As reclamation is completed, however, there are no longer crop restrictions. Thus, high-nitrate crops could be grown in these former gravel basins with a limited vadose zone.

The FCGMA should take a leading role in preventing further nitrate contamination in the Forebay. The FCGMA should work with land use planners and the Regional Water Quality Control Board to ensure that high-nitrate crops are not grown in areas with a limited vadose zone caused by gravel mining.

10.1.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

Limiting sources of nitrate is the most effective method of reducing nitrate in groundwater. Because nitrate is a primary drinking water contaminant that can cause serious adverse health effects and because the Forebay is a primary source of drinking water for consumers across the Oxnard Plain, limiting sources of nitrate should be a high priority for the FCGMA.

10.1.5 Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

10.1.5.1 Description

There are several management strategies that involve increased pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to either supply water to overdrafted areas (e.g., Saticoy Wellfield) or to recover FCGMA credits earned by reducing pumping in overdrafted areas (e.g., Supplemental M&I Water Program, GREAT project). Using the Forebay in such a manner is definitely beneficial to both the Pleasant Valley and Oxnard Plain basins – however, it must be done in a manner such that the added pumping stress in the Forebay can be accommodated. For the Saticoy Wellfield and the Supplemental M&I Program, there is a caveat that pumping not occur when groundwater levels have dropped below a certain threshold. This threshold is the same as the grant condition applied to the use of water from the Freeman Diversion by the State Water Resources Control Board – that there is no more than 80,000 AF of available storage in the Forebay. In practice, this means that the average of combined groundwater levels of two index wells in the Forebay be above a certain level.

To assure a uniform policy, the FCGMA should implement a general policy for all projects that use FCGMA credits to shift pumping from overdrafted areas to the Forebay. It is recommended that this policy follow the State Board criteria discussed above and delineated in Table 9, or equivalent criteria if these wells are not available in the future. In addition, pumping using these credits should not adversely impact other pumpers in the basin. How these adverse impacts are defined will depend upon the specifics of each project and will have to be detailed when individual projects are approved by the FCGMA. It is also recommended that the FCGMA establish a policy for prioritizing the types of projects that can use transferred credits to pump in the Forebay. This will be especially important if there is more demand for these transfer projects than the Forebay can accommodate.

Wells Used	Groundwater Elevations
2N/22W-12R1 2N/22W-22R1	>17 ft above msl for combined groundwater elevations

Table 9. Criteria for using Credits for extraction in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.

10.1.5.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

Shifting pumping from an impacted area to the Forebay through the use of FCGMA credits is a very effective strategy, providing that this pumping doesn't adversely impact the Forebay. Using the criteria outlined in the previous paragraph, Forebay impacts can be avoided or mitigated.

10.1.6 Verification of Extraction Reporting

10.1.6.1 <u>Description</u>

Meters are required to be installed on all but domestic wells by Chapter 3 of Ordinance 8, although not all pumpers have installed meters or use their meters for reporting extractions. In addition, all extractions are self-reported and the accuracy of FCGMA extraction records relies on correct self-reporting. To ensure the accuracy of extraction records, which are used by the FCGMA and others to determine the changing pumping stress on the aquifers in the FCGMA, it is recommended that the FCGMA make periodic random checks on a small number of meters annually to ensure that meters are correctly installed and that the extractions reported by pumpers to the FCGMA correctly reflect actual meter readings.

10.1.6.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

The accuracy of FCGMA reporting records is important for extraction trends, determination of credits and efficiency, and overall compliance with pumping reductions. It is essential that all pumpers believe that everyone is "playing by the rules" and a verification procedure could help ensure that pumpers continue to believe that everyone is in this together.

10.1.7 Separate Management Strategies for Some Basins

10.1.7.1 <u>Description</u>

The initial FCGMA Management Plan treated all the FCGMA basins the same in that the same rules applied to all basins. We now know more about how these basins are interconnected and whether some of the basins have unique circumstances. For example, we know that the East Las Posas basin is largely hydraulically disconnected from both the West Las Posas basin and the northern Pleasant Valley basin. However, these basins also share some common elements; for instance, the East Las Posas basin and northern Pleasant Valley basin share a common recharge source, the Arroyo Las Posas. One element common to all the FCGMA basins is that they are overdrafted. Current FCGMA management strategies such as pumping reductions are thus appropriate to all the basins.

The FCGMA has considered localized management strategies. In the South Las Posas basin, for instance, a project to pump and treat poor-quality water without an allocation has been considered by the FCGMA Board. The strategy of moving pumping away from coastal areas applies largely to the Oxnard plain basin.

New strategies in this Management Plan are also applied to specific situations in each basin. The Management Plan for the East Las Posas basin, included as Appendix C, addresses issues specific to the operation of Calleguas' ASR project. This plan is adopted as part of the overall FCGMA Management Plan and the FCGMA Board will consider how its elements will be integrated into FCGMA ordinances. Likewise, the strategies for potentially pumping shallow groundwater along Calleguas Creek are also specific to the Pleasant Valley basin. The basin management objectives of this plan are also specific to each basin.

The FCGMA-wide strategy of pumping reductions across all FCGMA basins engenders the most discussion of whether this is appropriate in all cases. As discussed in section 9.5 *Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction*, these reductions are appropriate across all FCGMA basins as long as there is overdraft in all basins. It would be appropriate, however, to re-evaluate any future additional pumping reductions by examining each basin separately.

10.1.7.2 Potential Effectiveness

The current strategy of allowing specific policies to address individual basin problems is the most effective means of addressing the overdraft and water quality problems within the FCGMA.

10.1.8 FCGMA Boundary

10.1.8.1 Description

The FCGMA boundary is defined as the outer edge of Fox Canyon Aquifer. In most areas, this outer edge is either the outcrop of the Fox Canyon Aquifer (such as along the north and east flanks of the Las Posas basin) or is the point where the Fox Canyon Aquifer onlaps older rocks (such as along the east side of the Pleasant Valley basin). However, along the western boundary of the FCGMA, it is defined as the western edge of the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Oxnard Plain basins (west of which the Fox Canyon Aquifer is not identified). Thus, this western boundary is also the boundary between the Oxnard Plain and Mound basins or the Oxnard Plain Forebay and Santa Paula basins.

Recent work done as part of the Santa Paula Basin Stipulated Judgment has moved the southern boundary of the Santa Paula basin farther north to coincide with the current known location of the Oak Ridge fault. This boundary of the Santa Paula basin was agreed to by experts working for the parties in the Santa Paula Basin Stipulated Judgment, including UWCD, the city of San Buenaventura, and the Santa Paula Basin Pumpers Association. In addition, UWCD groundwater staff have carefully monitored groundwater elevations in wells on both sides of this Santa Paula basin boundary and have confirmed that groundwater elevations south of the adjudicated basin boundary respond to recharge operations in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, whereas groundwater elevations to the north of the boundary do not. In addition, there is a significant discontinuity in groundwater elevations from one side of this boundary to the other.

The practical effect of this change in the Santa Paula basin boundary is that there is now a small region between the old and new boundary of the Santa Paula basin (Figure 28) that is not managed under either the Santa Paula Basin Stipulated Judgment or FCGMA rules and regulations. Because this area is in hydrologic continuity with the remainder of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, it would be appropriate to move the FCGMA boundary slightly north and east to coincide with the reinterpreted boundary of the Santa Paula basin and to reflect the reality of the continuity of this area with the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. It is recommended that the FCGMA consider making this boundary change based on the technical information available.

10.1.8.2 Potential Effectiveness

By allowing a strip of land to be unmanaged through either the Santa Paula Stipulated Judgment or the FCGMA, it is possible to site wells on this strip of land and directly benefit from the significant recharge that takes place in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, meanwhile adversely affecting downgradient portions of the aquifers that rely on this recharge to repel seawater intrusion. By bringing this area into the FCGMA, wells sited in a strip of land will appropriately be subject to FCGMA extraction allocations and other management strategies. If the land described here is not brought into the FCGMA, it could invite unmanaged pumping that would adversely affect the basins within the FCGMA.

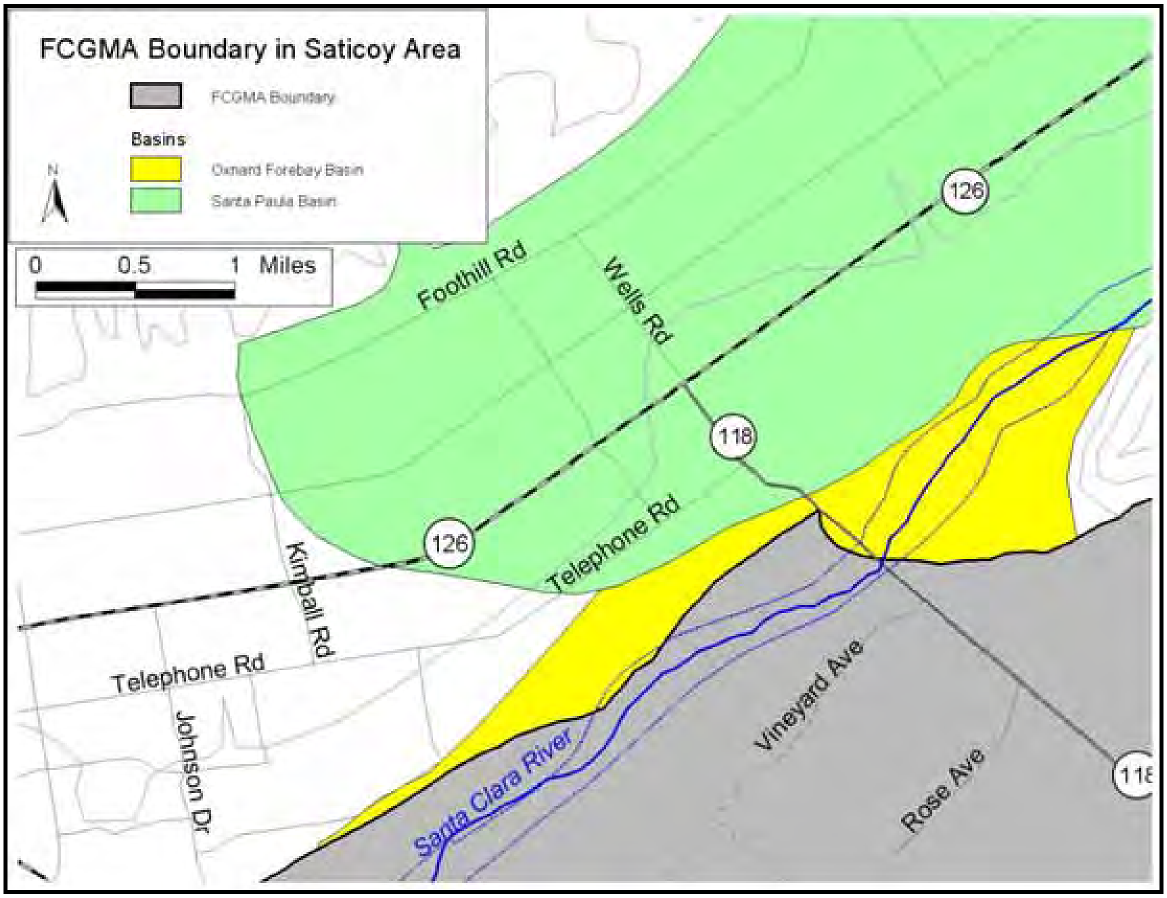


Figure 28. Area southeast of Santa Paula basin where FCGMA boundary is not coincident with current basin boundaries. The yellow area represents the portion of the Oxnard Forebay basin which is currently outside of the FCGMA.

10.1.9 Irrigation Efficiency Calculations

10.1.9.1 Description

Current FCGMA policies allow agricultural pumpers to meet a crop efficiency standard for their irrigation as an alternative to the Historical or Baseline allocation and credit program. This option is called the Irrigation Efficiency allocation. FCGMA efficiency calculations are based on daily information from a set of weather information gathering stations maintained across the FCGMA. Water demand for an index crop (cool season grass) is calculated daily. A crop factor is then applied to this index water demand to adjust the required water demand downward for four major categories of crops grown within the FCGMA. The final step in calculating crop irrigation efficiency is to adjust for 80% irrigation efficiency by taking the annual allowed water demand for each of the four major crop types and allowing an extra 20% water use for salt leaching and irrigation-system inefficiencies. The Irrigation Efficiency allocation was intentionally designed to make it possible for growers to sustain profitable agriculture within the FCGMA, but at the same time raise awareness of water conservation. The FCGMA should review the effectiveness of the efficiency allocation periodically to ensure that it being equitably applied.

In practice, Irrigation Efficiencies that pumpers report to the FCGMA are as a rule quite high – 100% to as much as 300% (water use as little as one third of estimated demand). This suggests the method of calculating Irrigation Efficiency may not be appropriate. Improving the method would not affect the vast majority of pumpers who now report high efficiencies. However, it may identify any pumpers who are not using irrigation water efficiently by making it more difficult for them to reach the minimum required efficiency. It is recommended that the FCGMA Board consider a strategy to examine the method of calculating Irrigation Efficiency. Topics to consider might include adjusting crop demand for more specific crops, re-examining the 80% efficiency requirement, and ensuring that acreages reported be actual irrigated acreage rather than total owned acreage.

10.1.9.2 Potential Effectiveness

It is not clear exactly what amount of reduction in agricultural pumping would occur by adjusting the Irrigation Efficiency calculation. As documented elsewhere in this Management Plan, agricultural pumping reported to the FCGMA has been reduced by as much as 30% since the FCGMA pumping restrictions were initiated. Thus, most agricultural pumpers have apparently increased their irrigation efficiency substantially over the last 15 years. As discussed above, the vast majority of those efficient pumpers are unlikely to be affected by any changes in the Irrigation Efficiency calculation. However, changes in the efficiency calculation might affect those pumpers who have not already improved their irrigation efficiency.

10.1.10 Additional Storage Projects in Overdrafted Basins

10.1.10.1 Description

Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) projects, such as the Las Posas Basin ASR project, provide benefits to an overdrafted basin because water stored in the basin raises groundwater levels above what they would be without the project. The water is not permanently devoted to the basin, but is removed from time to time, generally during periods of water shortage in droughts or emergencies. In practice, the water generally remains in storage for multiple years and is not completely removed during extraction periods. Thus, there is a long-term benefit to the basin. Such projects need to be carefully designed so that neither recharge nor recovery adversely affects other users in the basin. The recovery periods generally cause a significant decline in water levels in the vicinity of the ASR wellfield, especially if the ASR is operated in a confined aquifer setting.

ASR projects are most effective in areas where groundwater levels have been substantially lowered by overdrafting and where the physical properties of the in-situ geologic formation are amenable to both efficient injection and efficient extraction. Within the FCGMA, the Pleasant Valley and south Oxnard Plain areas are both candidates for ASR projects under current conditions because groundwater elevations are continuously below sea level due to overpumping and the geologic formations in these areas have relatively high permeability and transmissivity (e.g., Densmore, 1996; Hanson et al., 2003). To make this strategy effective, saline intrusion currently evident in the south Oxnard Plain would need to be hydrologically isolated from any ASR project to protect the stored water from degradation and to prevent additional intrusion of saline waters during extraction of the stored water. An ASR project could potentially be paired with a barrier well project (discussed in section 10.3.1 *Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain*).

The available storage space in the Pleasant Valley and southern Oxnard Plain basins has not been rigorously calculated. The amount of water that has been extracted from coastal areas in excess of recharge has been calculate as about one million acre-feet since the 1950s (UWCD, 2006), with permanent loss of aquifer storage capability from resulting subsidence of about 200,000 AF. The remaining 800,000 AF of potential storage space in the aquifer has been partially refilled by intruded seawater, but there remains a large amount of potential aquifer storage space available.

10.1.10.2 Potential Effectiveness

Storage projects can be effective in restoring groundwater levels in overdrafted basins. However, the restoration only occurs during the period when water is stored in the basin. For many storage projects, the period of storage can be many years and not all the stored water may be removed during the extraction phase of the project – in that case, there is a long-term positive effect on the basin.

There are two issues that must be addressed with any storage project to ensure that the project does not adversely impact a basin: 1) the storage project must not interfere with recharge to the basin by creating groundwater levels so high that there is rejected natural and artificial recharge; and 2) extraction of stored water must not adversely affect the basin and other pumpers by pulling in poor-quality water, dewatering clays and creating subsidence, or creating large cones of depression around project extraction wells that prevent nearby pumpers from using their wells efficiently. Mitigation of such potential impacts may be feasible. Higher groundwater levels from storage projects may also mask continuing overdraft in a basin, so it is essential to continually determine what the basin condition would be without the storage project. Such safeguards are part of the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Appendix C) with regards to the Las Posas Basin ASR project.

10.1.11 Penalties Used to Purchase Replacement Water

10.1.11.1 Description

The FCGMA charges a penalty to pumpers for extracting more water than is allowed under the various allocations (Historical, Baseline, Irrigation Efficiency). Up to 2006, this has not generated significant revenue because few pumpers have exceeded their allocation. There may be circumstances in the future, however, where this may not be true. The increased groundwater use caused by the over-pumping could be offset by using the fees generated by penalties to purchase replacement water for the extracted groundwater. This is a strategy used by the Orange County Water District, where the penalty is called a Basin Assessment Fee. The FCGMA has several options to obtain additional water, including purchasing unused portions of Ventura County's State Water Allocation, paying M&I users to increase their imported/groundwater blend, and purchase of water through a variety of programs from the State or others such as turn-back pool water, Dry-Year Purchase Program, and other programs. This water could be delivered through either conveyance down the Santa Clara River or Calleguas MWD's pipeline, depending upon how the water was purchased and used.

10.1.11.2 Potential Effectiveness

A FCGMA policy to purchase water to replace over-pumped groundwater would have a direct effect on the aquifers. If the replacement was done judiciously, more water could be purchased than was originally pumped and/or the water could be used for recharge particularly stressed areas such as the southern Oxnard Plain basin or the Pleasant Valley basin. Thus, the replacement water could actually improve groundwater conditions.

10.1.12 Additional Water Conservation

10.1.12.1 Description

There is a growing move to require the use of recycled water to replace non-potable uses in new developments in California. The FCGMA could encourage local cities and other planning agencies to require a dual plumbing system (where it meets plumbing code) in new developments where it is practical to deliver recycled water of suitable quality. The FCGMA could make this policy known to the permitting agencies through both a resolution sent to these organizations and by commenting on this issue when reviewing EIRs and other planning documents. This policy would be consistent with the requirements in some areas within the Agency, such as the County policy that requires all new golf courses to use 100% reclaimed water and the City of Camarillo that requires dual plumbing systems in new larger developments.

Another water conservation strategy is to require maximum feasible infiltration of stormwater within a new development (Low Impact Development). This strategy is only effective when the development overlies a recharge area for the aquifer. When a development overlies perched water or sealing clay near the surface, the infiltrated water does not benefit the aquifers.

10.1.12.2 Potential Effectiveness

The effectiveness of this policy in reducing pumping depends upon the amount of groundwater that would otherwise be pumped from groundwater and delivered to the project. Many water purveyors within the FCGMA serve a blend of groundwater and imported water, so the pumping savings would be in the groundwater component. The savings would also depend upon the amount of non-potable water needs or uses within these projects. Where there is substantial landscaping in a new project, for example, the savings in potable water would be more substantial. In developments that require a dual plumbing system, there have been estimated savings of 30% to 40% in potable water use just from outdoor landscaping.

As discussed above, the effectiveness of maximizing recharge of stormwater can be variable. When a development is located in a basin such as the Oxnard Plain Forebay, percolation of rain is an important component of recharge and should be protected. In areas where percolated surface water does not reach the aquifers, the strategy is not effective.

10.1.13 Shelf Life for Conservation Credits

10.1.13.1 Description

The initial 1985 FCGMA Management Plan set the policy that when a well operator pumped less than his allocation in any particular year, Conservation Credits were awarded for the unpumped portion of the allocation. The theory behind the Conservation Credit policy was that pumping would vary between wet and dry years; credits would be earned during wet years when pumping was reduced and the credits would then be used during the dry years when above-average pumping was required. With this scheme, pumping credits would theoretically zero-out at the end of each wet-dry cycle. However, no process was put in place to assure that large numbers of Conservation Credits were not accumulated beyond the end at each wet-dry cycle. The practical result of this policy is large numbers of Conservation Credits continue to accrue to some well owners – as many as tens of thousands of acre-feet of Conservation Credits have accrued to some organizations with multiple wells.

The current method of accumulating Conservation Credits with no expiration date has effectively left a large theoretical pumping debt on the aquifers (equivalent to several years of pumping at current extraction rates). This large debt complicates evaluation of the health of the basin because current groundwater conditions do not reflect this unused pumping debt. This is no different than judging a company's financial condition without considering monetary debt.

To bring FCGMA policy into line with the purpose for which credits were originally intended, several approaches are available. Perhaps the most important approach could be to have a limit on the annual use of these credits so that the aquifers would not be overly stressed in any single year. Another approach could be similar to that used in the adjacent Santa Paula basin, where the Stipulated Judgment from the basin adjudication allows unpumped allocations to be accumulated, but unlike in the FCGMA, any unpumped allocations for a single year expire after seven years. In this manner, accumulated debt is restricted to unpumped allocations earned within any single wet-dry cycle.

If unused credits were to expire after a period of time, the strategy would have to reflect a reasonable management strategy that takes into account the needs of pumpers, which vary by water use. For agricultural pumpers, credits are accrued for both future drought conditions and cropping changes. M&I pumpers may have accrued credits by substituting more-expensive imported water to provide a drought or emergency buffer. To ensure that any change in credit policy reflects these varying management strategies, the FCGMA should consider forming a committee (similar to the one that proposed the policy on calibration of meters) to study the issue and make recommendations on any policy changes. There are two issues that would need to be addressed – the shelf life on credits to be earned in the future and the fate of credits earned in the past.

This policy is not appropriate for Storage Credits, where water is stored for both dry periods and for emergencies such as earthquakes or levee failures in the Sacramento Delta. No change is recommended for Storage Credits.

10.1.13.2 __Potential Effectiveness__

The current policy for Conservation Credits allowing continuing accumulation makes it difficult to determine the current health of the basin – especially when the current pumping debt is equivalent to about three years' total pumping within the FCGMA. Modifying the FCGMA policy to expire older credits would allow a more accurate view of the health of the basin and would prevent a large pumping debt from accumulating. The effect a changed policy would have on future extractions within the FCGMA is not clear. On one hand, credit holders might be encouraged to pump credits prior to their expiration. This might effectively increase FCGMA pumping over its current levels, because some of these credits are currently being accumulated instead of being pumped. Alternatively, under the current policy of accumulating credits, many years-worth of accumulated credits could be pumped in a single dry year far exceeding any annual recharge, adversely impacting the groundwater basins through pulling in poor-quality waters and/or causing irreversible basin subsidence.

10.2 10-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that can be implemented within ten years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.2.1 Additional In-Lieu Recharge to South Oxnard Plain

10.2.1.1 Description

One of the most effective management strategies in reducing overdraft is to supply water directly to overdrafted areas. This in-lieu strategy has been very effective in the Upper Aquifer System, where Santa Clara River water delivered through the Pumping Trough Pipeline has helped to alleviate the pumping trough that has been present for several decades beneath the south Oxnard Plain. Because the Lower Aquifer System now has its own pumping trough beneath the same area, extending the Pumping Trough Pipeline and/or bringing in water from other sources to the south Oxnard Plain would likely be equally as effective.

There are several options available to implement this strategy. UWCD could extend the Pumping Trough Pipeline to supply water to pumpers who are south of the current pipeline. The source of this water would likely be a combination of diverted Santa Clara River water and groundwater pumped from the Saticoy Wellfield located in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. UWCD has investigated such a project in the past, but costs were prohibitive. Another method of bringing water to the area would be to use Calleguas MWD's regional brine line (under construction in 2006) to bring recycled or other water from upstream areas, providing this water was of sufficient irrigation suitability. A third option would be to use water from Oxnard's GREAT project either for direct delivery to pumpers or for injection into the Lower Aquifer System. Any water delivered through an in-lieu program to this area should be eligible for credits. If there is any transfer of pumping back to the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin as part of a project using this strategy, then the considerations discussed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin* would be applicable.

10.2.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

Reducing pumping and/or injecting water into the aquifer in areas just inland of seawater intrusion can be a very effective strategy. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model that implement this management strategy have been shown to be effective in reducing the overdraft. For example, when 3,000 AFY of additional water are delivered or injected in the south Oxnard Plain, groundwater levels in the Lower Aquifer System rise by an average of 7 feet. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 53% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 7% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

10.2.2 Import Additional State Water

10.2.2.1 Description

As part of a joint integrated water management plan, UWCD and Calleguas MWD are considering expansion of State Water importation by obtaining additional amounts of Ventura County's State Water allocation on a year-by-year basis when it is not used by other Ventura County agencies. This additional water would likely be delivered to Lake Piru and released as part of UWCD's conservation release to benefit the Oxnard Plain. Currently, State Water is released from Lake Piru by UWCD as part of its conveyance of stored storm water to downstream basins. Typically, a portion of the released water percolates into basins upstream from the Freeman Diversions and the remainder of the water is diverted for recharge (direct and in-lieu). How this additional State Water is used and accounted for will likely depend upon how it is financed.

10.2.2.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

The effectiveness of new water importation depends upon how the water is recharged to the aquifers or delivered. If this imported water could be delivered to FCGMA pumpers in-lieu of pumping groundwater, then there would be a direct benefit to the aquifers from reduced pumping proportional to the amount of imported water. If, instead, this water was extracted by pumpers and substituted for a like amount of the imported water that would they would otherwise have delivered by Calleguas MWD, then the effects of the importation would be neutral. Thus, the ultimate fate of this additional imported water would govern the effectiveness of the strategy.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to test the effectiveness of importing additional State Water. For the model scenario, the water was imported through Lake Piru, released with UWCD's annual conservation release down the Santa Clara River, diverted at the Freeman Diversion, and recharged in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin. For the model simulation, it was assumed that 10,000 AFY of additional State Water were purchased in dry and average years. The results of the groundwater modeling suggest that Upper Aquifer groundwater levels in the Forebay basin would rise by an average of 6 feet. BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 54% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 7% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies).

10.2.3 Further Destruction of Abandoned or Leaking Wells

10.2.3.1 <u>Description</u>

With grant support, the FCGMA destroyed 49 abandoned or leaking wells that were considered by the FCGMA and UWCD to have the highest potential for cross-contamination from perched waters into the main aquifers within the FCGMA (cost and feasibility were also considered in ranking the wells for destruction). There remains a long list of additional wells that also have the potential for cross contamination of the aquifers. The FCGMA should give a priority to finding additional funds to continue this effort of well destruction.

10.2.3.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

Destroying abandoned or leaking wells is very effective in preventing cross contamination of aquifers within the FCGMA. In the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins, perched waters have a much higher head (elevation) than underlying aquifers, so the conditions for cross contamination are widespread. Although there are documented cases of this cross contamination occurring, it is not known how widespread this has actually occurred.

10.2.4 Additional Monitoring Needs

10.2.4.1 <u>Description</u>

The current groundwater monitoring program has worked well in tracking saline intrusion beneath the Oxnard Plain. This monitoring network, along with a few other monitoring wells, were installed around 1990 by the US Geological Survey with financing provided by local agencies. Since the initial installation of the monitoring network, the continuing monitoring of these wells has been conducted by UWCD, VCWPD, and the City of San Buenaventura. As the saline intrusion on the south Oxnard Plain has moved inland, UWCD has sited and will drill two new multiple-completion monitoring wells inland of the saline intrusion. This increased monitoring program will adequately track water level and water quality trends on the south Oxnard Plain for the next several years.

In the Pleasant Valley basin, additional monitoring wells might be required if chloride levels continue to increase. The location of these potential monitoring wells would depend upon where the chloride increases occur. In the Las Posas basins, most of the existing monitoring utilizes existing production or injection wells. As part of the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Appendix C), new monitoring wells would provide information on the effects of the Calleguas Aquifer Storage and Recovery (ASR) project. Any such monitoring wells would likely be drilled by the Calleguas Municipal Water District. Monitoring of these wells would likely become a part of the overall Calleguas ASR monitoring program.

As more management strategies rely on increased pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, increased monitoring will be required to ensure Forebay pumpers are not adversely affected or that pumping does not create additional groundwater problems. Increased monitoring in the Forebay has already been planned during operation of the UWCD Saticoy Wellfield. Additional monitoring should be required by the FCGMA for other projects where pumping will be shifted to the Forebay basin. An example is the GREAT project, where a substantial amount of pumping may be shifted to the Forebay; environmental documentation for the project proposes such increased monitoring. The exact monitoring required for any Forebay pumping that uses a transfer of credits should be appropriate to the location of increased pumping. At a minimum, this monitoring should include collection of monthly groundwater levels and quarterly water quality samples (to include constituents of concern such as nitrate and TDS) should include both Forebay monitoring and monitoring between the Forebay and the coast to determine potential effects in coastal groundwater levels.

10.2.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

Monitoring by itself does not solve the overdraft problem, but it is essential in determining the effectiveness of the other management strategies. In particular, monitoring provides the continuing evaluation of whether basin management objectives are being met, and often serves to increase the understanding of the dynamics of the multiple aquifer systems identified within the FCGMA.

10.3 15-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that can be implemented within 15 years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.3.1 Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain

10.3.1.1 Description

Seawater barrier wells are used extensively in Los Angeles and Orange counties as a means of controlling seawater intrusion. A barrier project injects water along a series of wells creating a mound of recharge water as protection against seawater moving inland. Barrier wells are both expensive and complex, with costs of maintaining a barrier several times higher than for typical facilities in Ventura County such as the Freeman Diversion, spreading ponds, and distribution pipelines. In Los Angeles and Orange counties, there is a significant component of recycled water in the injected water. Thus, special health regulations govern this type of injection and are a necessary component of plans and facilities. In Ventura County, an attempt to construct a seawater barrier in the late 1970s and 1980s by the California Department of Water Resources in the Port Hueneme area was not particularly successful. Since that attempt, barrier wells were not seriously considered again because lower-cost options were identified.

We now know portions of the aquifer on the south Oxnard Plain are very difficult to recharge. In particular, the Lower Aquifer System of the south Oxnard Plain has been largely unaffected by spreading operations in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin because this recharge is partially impeded from flowing into the areas of depressed groundwater levels by a fault or other structural barrier (see discussion in section 3.0 *Groundwater Basins and Hydrogeology – Oxnard Plain Basin*). The City of Oxnard GREAT project has evaluated barrier wells in the south Oxnard Plain as a method of delivering recycled water during winter months when agricultural irrigation demand is low. It may be prudent to consider expanding winter injection to more seasons of the year to create a full-time barrier. Additional source water for this full-time barrier would need to be identified.

A difficulty with barrier wells is that the injected water must be of very high quality to prevent clogging of the well screens. Thus, the source water for the injection would likely be a combination of highly-treated recycled water and potable water. The expense of building, maintaining, and providing water to a full-time barrier project currently makes such a project for Ventura County a lower priority. If other projects to supply in-lieu water to the south Oxnard Plain fail to prevent the increasing intrusion of saline waters or if a full-time barrier was considered as an add-on to injection wells already built through the GREAT project, then a full-time barrier project might be economically feasible.

As discussed in section 9.1 *GREAT Project (Recycled Water)*, FCGMA credits for recharge in a barrier project might be less than 1:1 because the recharged water might mix with contaminated saline groundwater. Likewise, if these credits are used for extraction from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, these extractions would have to follow uniform procedures addressed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin.*

10.3.1.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

Barrier wells could be very effective in preventing saline intrusion from moving further inland. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model indicate a barrier project with injection rates of 21,000 AFY into the Lower Aquifer System would raise Lower Aquifer water levels an average of 46 feet at the BMO wells, with an average groundwater elevation at the barrier of 28 ft msl. The rate of injection that was tested in the model was chosen to match the winter injection rate of the GREAT project at full planned implementation.

The groundwater modeling suggests that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 63% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 48% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies. The barrier project is the most effective strategy modeled in meeting BMOs (Table 8). However, the barrier would not prevent saline intrusion in areas inland of the barrier within the LAS groundwater depression in the Pleasant Valley basin; the only prevention for saline intrusion within the groundwater depression would be to raise groundwater levels within the depression.

10.3.2 Injection of Treated River Water into Overdrafted Basins

10.3.2.1 <u>Description</u>

A management strategy that is commonly suggested is taking diversions from the Santa Clara River when there is abundant river flow and injecting it into the aquifers that have depressed water levels. However, raw river water could not be injected without treatment that would bring the water to at least drinking water quality to prevent well clogging and potential health concerns; the cost of this treatment was generally considered to be prohibitive when compared to other management strategies. This assumption may no longer be correct, as treatment costs become more affordable when compared to alternatives.

Much of the infrastructure to convey water from the Freeman Diversion to Pleasant Valley and the south Oxnard Plain already exists. The costs of the injection would be building a treatment facility, installing injection wells, and operating the treatment plant.

This injection would logically operate during periods when there is more water in the Santa Clara River than recharge facilities can accommodate. These conditions occur following rainstorms during many average precipitation years and can occur for extended periods (several months) during heavy precipitation years. The additional diversions could be conveyed to Pleasant Valley and the South Oxnard Plain via the existing Pleasant Valley and PTP pipelines. The raw water would then be treated and injected. Unlike aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) projects, the water would be placed in the aquifer for recharge purposes and would not be extracted at a later time as part of the project.

10.3.2.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

Besides reducing groundwater pumping in areas of lowered groundwater levels, providing direct recharge to affected aquifers is the most effective method of reducing pumping stresses and overdraft.

Injection of treated river water could be very effective in raising groundwater levels in the pumping depression in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model indicate an injection project with rates into the Lower Aquifer System of 1,500 AFY during dry years to 5,000 AFY during wet years would raise Lower Aquifer water levels an average of as much as 13 feet at the BMO wells in the area of injection.

The groundwater modeling suggests that BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 53% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 11% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies.

10.3.3 Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River

10.3.3.1 <u>Description</u>

The Freeman Diversion was designed to divert more river water than current diversions. However, the current water right for the Freeman Diversion permitted by the State Water Resources Control Board is only 375 cfs (cubic feet per second) because other conveyance facilities downstream of the Freeman Diversion were not designed for the higher flow rate. If these conveyance facilities were modified and additional spreading facilities were constructed to physically handle the additional volume of water, a right to a higher diversion rate could be beneficial during periods of high flow in the river. Any higher diversion procedure would have to be designed so that there was sufficient water available for environmental uses. In order to increase diversions at the Freeman Diversion, a modified water right would have to be obtained from the State Water Resources Control Board and appropriate State and Federal agencies would have to be consulted. UWCD is studying options for such an expansion.

10.3.3.2 <u>Potential Effectiveness</u>

The Santa Clara River remains the primary recharge source for the Oxnard Plain basin and supplies significant recharge to the Pleasant Valley basin. It is clear that increased recharge since the Freeman Diversion was constructed has had a major positive impact in reducing seawater intrusion in the Upper Aquifer System. Likewise, many other strategies of this

Management Plan rely on substituting pumping in areas of poor recharge to pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin, which is easily recharged by water diverted from the Santa Clara River. Additional diversions and recharge to the Forebay basin, therefore, are necessary to make other management strategies possible.

UWCD's River Routing Model was used to predict the amount of additional diversions that were possible from peak winter storm flows at the Freeman Diversion, within the current 1,000 cfs flow capacity limitation of key portions of the conveyance system. The model, which uses daily flow data, predicted that additional potential diversions ranged from an average of 3,000 AFY during dry years to an average of 43,000 AFY in wet years. This additional water was largely recharged in hypothetical recharge facilities in the RiverPark and Ferro mining pits.

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model simulations suggest that the additional diversions have several beneficial effects. The additional recharge from the diversions raise groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin by more than 10 ft, allowing the Forebay to fully fill during wet years and lessening the impact of the dry-year pumping envisioned in other strategies in this Plan. At Upper and Lower Aquifer wells with BMOs, average groundwater levels would increase by about 3 ft. BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 54% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 8% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies.

10.3.4 Shift Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain

10.3.4.1 Description

The northwest Oxnard Plain, in the area south of the Santa Clara River, has historically had groundwater elevations that have rarely gone below sea level. There are also no submarine canyons offshore of the northwest Oxnard Plain, eliminating a short-circuit route for seawater intrusion to reach coastal aquifers. Groundwater gradients in the Upper Aquifer System indicate that some of the water recharged to the UAS in the Forebay likely flows offshore in the coastal northwest Oxnard Plain basin. Thus, this portion of the aquifer might sustain some increased pumping without negative consequences. The amount of pumping that could be shifted to this area would depend upon the configuration of the pumping wells and the volume of pumping.

10.3.4.2 Potential Effectiveness

If pumping is shifted from areas that are difficult to recharge, such as the LAS in the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin and in the Pleasant Valley basin, to areas that are more-easily recharged, the effect is beneficial to the aquifers. Simulations of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model indicate that with a shift of pumping of 2,000 AFY from near the edge of the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin to the northwest Oxnard Plain basin, groundwater levels improve less than a foot at wells with BMOs, but drop less than a foot in the northwest Oxnard Plain. Because the current groundwater levels in the Upper Aquifer of the northwest Oxnard Plain are more than 6 ft above their BMO, a more substantial shift in pumping could be accommodated, with a like amount of improvement in other areas of the coastal basins.

10.4 GREATER THAN 15-YEAR STRATEGIES

The following strategies that would be implemented later than 15 years are ranked by order of effectiveness and/or importance.

10.4.1 Additional Reductions in Pumping Allocations

10.4.1.1 Description

After other feasible strategies for reducing the overdraft within the FCGMA are considered, pumping reductions beyond the 25% may have to be examined. As discussed below, any further pumping reductions may not be necessary if most of the strategies discussed in this Plan are implemented. These strategies are likely to be expensive, however, so the FCGMA should retain as a further strategy additional pumping reductions if the means are not found to implement the strategies. Any additional required reductions should be effected using the current system of allocations and efficiencies. If this step is necessary, it would be prudent to revisit whether agricultural efficiency should be tightened up or continue to be used, or whether all pumpers should use the allocation/credit method of reporting. If significant portions of the strategies recommended in this Plan are not implemented, consideration should be given to applying further pumping reductions only in areas where groundwater levels are particularly depressed. For instance, as part of the evaluation of basin yield (section 7.0 *Yield of the Groundwater Basins*), a further reduction of 85% in pumping in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins allowed groundwater elevations to meet Basin Management Objectives.

10.4.1.2 Potential Effectiveness

The necessity of any further pumping reductions was evaluated using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model. This modeling suggested that with all strategies implemented, BMOs for groundwater levels would be met 67% of the time in the Upper Aquifer (compared to 51% with current management strategies) and 76% of the time in the Lower Aquifer (compared to 5% with current management strategies. Section 7.0 *Yield of the Groundwater Basins* discusses the issue of how often BMOs should be met to be protective of the basins in the FCGMA. The above numbers suggest that implementation of all the management strategies would vastly improve the health of the basins. Actual future observations of basin conditions, particularly the fate of sweater intrusion, will determine whether these strategies truly protect the basins. The modeling does suggest that further reductions in FCGMA extractions would not be warranted until the effect of the other management strategies can be observed or unless may of the strategies are not implemented because of financial or other reasons. However, implementation of a significant number of the strategies recommended in this Plan would be necessary to avoid further pumping reductions.

11.0 ACTION PLAN TO ATTAIN BASIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

11.1 PLANNING/IMPLEMENTATION ACTIONS

11.1.1 Strategic Planning

Many of the management strategies in this plan involve considerable cooperation among agencies within the FCGMA and come at considerable cost. The FCGMA is the common element among these agencies and is the appropriate forum in which to discuss the management strategies. Although many of the actual projects that would implement the management strategies would be built and managed by individual agencies within the FCGMA, the cost of the projects is likely to be spread to a wider group. Projects that have the most advantageous cost/benefit ratios would likely be supported by this wider group.

The FCGMA should initiate the discussion of how all the strategies fit together with current and future project of individual agencies. The topics to be covered could include:

1) Cost/benefit analyses of management strategies;

2) Cooperative efforts needed;

3) Methods to finance the projects;

4) Actions to implement the projects.

Parts of the analyses needed for the discussion have already been generated through agency's master planning efforts either within agencies or as larger cooperative efforts, and these plans cold be used as the starting point in these discussions.

11.1.2 Implementation

As a follow-up to the strategic planning effort, the FCGMA should take the results of the strategic planning and facilitate their implementation. The main focus of this effort would be to assist in cooperative efforts to implement the FCGMA management strategies.

11.2 RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EXISTING FCGMA POLICIES

11.2.1 Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction

Groundwater modeling of extending the phased FCGMA pumping reductions to their conclusion at 25% reductions indicated that this policy results in modest improvements at BMO indicator wells. Despite these modest improvements, it is necessary to continue this policy because the modeling also indicated that it will take the combination of all of the strategies recommended in this Plan to reach BMO goals – although individual strategies may not make large contributions, the sum of these strategies is the key to solving the overdraft problem. It is recommended that the FCGMA Board implement the delayed reduction to 20% before the end of 2007 and implement the reduction to 25% on the 2010 scheduled date.

11.2.2 Credits to be Transferred to Forebay Basin

Current water conservation facilities and FCGMA policies encourage reduced pumping in areas of seawater intrusion or overdrafted areas by moving those pumping stresses to areas that are more readily recharged. Examples of these projects are the Oxnard-Hueneme Pipeline system, the Pumping Trough Pipeline, and the Pleasant Valley Pipeline. A more recent transfer is for credits accrued by the Conejo Creek project to be used for extractions from the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin as part of the Supplemental M&I Water Program. The program has criteria to prevent adverse impacts from this increased pumping in the Forebay, including a restriction on pumping when groundwater elevations in key wells in the Forebay are below pre-determined levels.

The FCGMA should establish a policy for future credit transfers to the Forebay. This policy should include both criteria to ensure that projects do not harm the Forebay and to prioritize future projects if there is more demand for these transfers than the Forebay can accommodate. The Conejo Creek-Supplemental M&I Water projects serve as a good model for future projects that would provide in-lieu recharge or injection through wells in overdrafted areas and then recover that water from the Forebay or other areas that are readily recharged. Any such pumping using FCGMA credits should be able to demonstrate that a plan for increased pumping would not adversely impact the basin pumped. The FCGMA should encourage these types of projects, as long as there is a net benefit to the aquifers and the pumping does not adversely affect that basin. Specific criteria that the FCGMA could use for future projects are discussed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin*.

11.2.3 Shift Some Pumping from Lower Aquifer System to Upper Aquifer System

A shift in pumping back to the UAS has already been initiated through County well permitting requirements. However, this shift should not be uniformly enforced across the basins within the FCGMA. A detailed plan must be formulated that takes into account local recharge sources, hydrologic connection between portions of the basin, and current/future in-lieu recharge projects. This should be accomplished through use of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model in fine-tuning the details of this plan, with the FCGMA, VCWPD, and UWCD working together.

11.2.4 Irrigation Efficiency Calculation

As discussed in section 10.1.9 *Irrigation Efficiency Calculations*, the irrigation efficiency calculation should be revisited to ensure that the methodology gives appropriate results. The FCGMA Board should convene a committee of experts and stakeholders to examine the efficiency methodology. This committee would incorporate current methods of determining crop demand, including recommending updated weather station technology if necessary. The purpose of this exercise is to ensure that the efficiency calculations submitted to the FCGMA by agricultural irrigators are accurate. Any changes to the methodology should focus on improving actual irrigation efficiency by pumpers and ensuring pumpers reporting actual groundwater use against their allocation are on the same "level field" as those using irrigation efficiency.

The committee would also review whether 80% irrigation efficiency is appropriate to current farm management methods or whether this efficiency percentage should be changed. The committee should be convened within six months of adoption of this Management Plan. Recommendations of the committee would be presented to the FCGMA for possible modification of current ordinances.

11.2.5 Additional Monitoring

Additional monitoring may be required by the FCGMA when certain management strategies are implemented. For instance, projects that rely upon new pumping from the Forebay basin, as a result of water delivery to areas that are not as readily recharged such as the south Oxnard Plain, may require additional monitoring to ensure that other Forebay pumpers are not adversely impacted. It is recommended that this additional monitoring be a condition of approval for applying pumping credits to the Forebay when they are earned elsewhere within the FCGMA.

Additional monitoring is also required as part of the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan (Attachment C). This additional monitoring is incorporated in the FCGMA Management Plan by reference.

In addition, monitoring should also be required for projects in the future that pump poor-quality water without an allocation along Calleguas Creek. This monitoring would focus on detecting both improvements in water quality in the pumped area and un-anticipated changes in water levels or water quality in adjacent portions of the FCGMA aquifers.

11.2.6 Use Penalties to Purchase Replacement Water

The FCGMA charges a penalty to pumpers for extracting more water than is allowed under the various allocations (Historical, Baseline, Irrigation Efficiency). The increased groundwater use caused by the over-pumping could be offset by using the fees generated by penalties to purchase replacement water for the extracted groundwater. The FCGMA has several options to obtain additional water, including purchasing unused portions of Ventura County's State Water Allocation, paying M&I users to increase their imported/groundwater blend, and purchase of water through a variety of programs from the State or others such as turn-back pool water, Dry-Year Purchase Program, and other programs. This water could be delivered through either conveyance down the Santa Clara River or Calleguas MWD's pipeline, depending upon how the water was purchased and used.

11.3 RECOMMENDED ADDITIONS TO FCGMA POLICIES

11.3.1 5-Year Update of FCGMA Management Plan

It is recommended that this Plan be updated every five years. This update should include a status of how the BMOs are being met, effectiveness of strategies that have been implemented, status of other recommended strategies, and recommendations for any additional management strategies.

11.3.2 Separate Management Plans for Some Basins

All of the basins within the FCGMA are managed under an umbrella of this Management Plan. However, there are circumstances in some of the basins that require additional management policies, such as in the East Las Posas basin. It is recommended that the FCGMA Board adopt the East Las Posas Management Plan (Appendix C) by resolution. In addition, the policies on pumping and treating poorer quality groundwater without an allocation should be incorporated into FCGMA policy by adopting this overall FCGMA Management Plan.

It is recommended that no changes be made to current FCGMA pumping reductions that treat all the FCGMA basins the same. It would be appropriate to revisit this policy in the future if basin management objectives have been achieved in a particular basin; the FCGMA Board might consider whether it is appropriate to continue with additional pumping reductions.

11.3.3 Adoption of Basin Management Objectives

The basin management objectives recommended in this Management Plan should be adopted by resolution by the FCGMA Board. As additional information becomes known about individual groundwater basins, it may be appropriate to modify the recommended objectives and/or to add additional objectives.

11.3.4 Extractions of Poor-Quality Water Without an Allocation

There are additional areas along Calleguas Creek besides the South Las Posas basin where groundwater has elevated salinity. Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley basin, providing a source of new recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley basin. However, this new recharge water has created water quality problems for groundwater pumpers. City of Camarillo wells in this area have experienced increased salts as groundwater levels have risen over the last decade, similar to what has already happened in the South and East Las Posas basins.

Extraction of this groundwater is an appropriate groundwater management strategy providing that either: 1) extracting the groundwater improves the overall water quality in the basin without also causing overpumping of the basin or 2) extracting the groundwater provides a new water supply outside of those currently allocated by the FCGMA. If these conditions are not met, then the extractions should be debited against an existing allocation. In the South Las Posas basin, for example, pumping and treating the shallow groundwater would both improve the water quality and not reduce supplies to the basin (better quality stormwater that now bypasses the basin would then have the ability to infiltrate and replace the pumped water). Alternatively, if shallow groundwater along Calleguas Creek was not hydraulically connected to the main portion of the basin, and pumping that groundwater would have no effect on groundwater in the main basin, then pumping this groundwater could provide a new supply of water. This lack of hydrologic connection would have to be demonstrated using standard geologic techniques. These techniques would include analysis of groundwater levels, water quality parameters, well logs, age-dating, geochemical analyses, or other techniques.

11.3.5 Barrier Wells

As discussed in section 10.3.1 *Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain*, construction of injection barrier wells near the coastline to prevent landward migration of saline intrusion is one management strategy. Under current FCGMA policy, any project in the future that has barrier wells as a project component would need FCGMA approval to earn extraction credits that could be used to pump a like amount of groundwater elsewhere within the FCGMA. As discussed in section 10.1.5 *Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin*, there may be issues related to the pump-back. It is recommended that any such FCGMA approval be contingent upon analysis of the potential effectiveness of the barrier in the improving water quality, analysis showing that pumping credits earned by injection that are used elsewhere does not adversely affect the pumped area, and a monitoring program to measure the effects of both the barrier wells and the extraction wells.

11.3.6 Protecting Recharge Supplies

Because of the importance of preserving current recharge sources for the aquifers and potentially adding additional recharge, the FCGMA adopts a policy that protects these recharge sources. Although the FCGMA cannot determine water rights, it will use its influence with other agencies to ensure protection of the recharge sources. FCGMA actions might include writing letters of support, discussing the issues with other agencies, and testifying at hearings related to these recharge sources.

11.3.7 Nitrate Sources in Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin

It is recommended that the FCGMA develop a policy to limit high-nitrate crops in reclaimed gravel basins where there is little or no vadose zone for degradation of the nitrate before it reaches groundwater. The particulars of this issue are discussed in section 10.1.4 *Limitation on Nitrate Sources in Portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin*.

11.3.8 Additional Conservation Measures

It is recommended that the FCGMA Board adopt a policy encouraging all planning agencies within the FCGMA to require dual plumbing in new developments where treated wastewater is feasible for use. As part of this policy, the FCGMA should work with planners to incorporate these policies into general plans and other appropriate planning documents.

11.3.9 Verification Procedure for Extraction Reporting

It is recommended that the FCGMA establish a verification procedure to ensure that self-reporting of extractions by pumpers to the FCGMA is accurate. This procedure could be as simple as an annual random inspection of a few meters to ensure that the meter is installed and that the readings that are reported to the FCGMA agree with the meter readings.

11.3.10 Consideration of Further Pumping Reductions

If most of the effective strategies recommended in this Plan are not implemented because of cost, lack of cooperation, lack of will, or some other factor, the FCGMA should consider further pumping reductions. The actual reductions required would depend upon how the basins have responded to the strategies that have been implemented, and the required reductions could be determined using the groundwater model at that time.

12.0 SUMMARY OF FCGMA MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

FCGMA management strategies are separated into three categories – current, in development, and future. Each strategy has a short description. For a full discussion of each strategy, refer to the earlier three sections on management strategies. Some of these strategies related directly to FCGMA ordinances and other actions. Many of these strategies are carried out by agencies other than the FCGMA, but FCGMA policies either encourage these projects or make them possible through the credit program.

12.1 CURRENT STRATEGIES

Includes those within the original 1985 FCGMA Management Plan and those that have been developed since that time:

- Limitation of Groundwater Extractions – 25% phased reduction in pumping, including 80% agricultural efficiency.
- Encourage Both Wastewater Reclamation and Water Conservation – Encouraged use of recycled water and water conservation techniques.
- Operation of the Oxnard Plain Seawater Intrusion Control Project (UWCD's Pumping Trough Pipeline, Lower Aquifer System Wells, Freeman Diversion) – Encourage UWCD projects.
- Annual Groundwater Monitoring Program – Conducted by VCWPD and UWCD.
- East and West Las Posas Basin Pumping Restrictions – Restricted water use outside La Posas basin and FCGMA boundary.
- Monitor FCGMA Groundwater Extractions – Program of reporting extractions to FCGMA.
- Implementation of Drilling and Pumping Restrictions – Various policies for aquifers used for water production and for well completions.

- Metering of Groundwater Extractions – Required meters on all except domestic wells.
- Fox Canyon Outcrop Expansion Area – Grandfathered some historic areas where groundwater pumped from within the FCGMA is delivered outside of Agency boundaries.
- Noble Spreading Basins – Encouraged expanding UWCD historical artificial recharge areas.
- Las Posas Basin ASR Project – Set criteria for Aquifer Storage and Recovery project in Las Posas basin.
- Conejo Creek Diversion Project – Allowed credits for diversion and delivery of water to pumpers in-lieu of their pumping groundwater.
- Supplemental M&I Water Program – Allowed credits earned in Pleasant Valley basin to be pumped from Oxnard Plain Forebay basin which is more easily recharged.
- Saticoy Wellfield – Groundwater pumped by UWCD from Oxnard Plain Forebay basin is delivered to pumpers in Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins in lieu of pumping local groundwater.
- Importation of State Water – Credits earned by UWCD for importing State Water for recharge are put in a special account to help solve management problems in the future.
- Calibration of Groundwater Extraction Meters – Meters on wells will now be re-calibrated every three years.

12.2 STRATEGIES UNDER DEVELOPMENT

Includes strategies in which planning and design of projects is currently taking place:

- RiverPark Recharge Pits – Encourage additional recharge facilities in Forebay.
- GREAT Project (Recycled Water) – Credits earned from in-lieu deliveries and injection of recycled can be pumped from Forebay.
- South Las Posas Basin Pump/Treat – Poor quality water can be pumped and treated without using credits.
- Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin – Poor quality water may be able to be pumped and treated without using credits.
- Non-Export of FCGMA Water – Enforce current restrictions on water export; determine procedure for periodic evaluation of whether there are new water exports.

12.3 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 5 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented within the first 5 years (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- 5-Year Update of FCGMA Management Plan – Regular updating of plan, report on BMOs and progress

- Plan to Shift Some Pumping Back to Upper Aquifer System – Shift some new wells back to UAS, with area and number to be determined jointly with UWCD using Ventura Regional Groundwater Model.
- Protect Current Sources of Recharge – Use FCGMA influence with regulatory agencies to ensure that sources of recharge such as the Santa Clara River are not degraded or unduly dedicated to non-recharge uses.
- Limitation on Nitrate Sources in Portions of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin – Limit high-nitrate crops in reclaimed gravel basins in Forebay where a vadose zone is either very thin or missing.
- Policy on Recovery of Credits from Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin – Adopt a recommended policy for transfer of credits for pumping in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.
- Verification of Extraction Reporting – Annually check a few random wells for meter use and accurate reporting of meter readings.
- Separate Management Strategies for Some Basins – Adopt East Las Posas Basin Management Plan.
- FCGMA Boundary – Adjust FCGMA boundary to conform to Oak Ridge fault and boundary with Santa Paula Basin Adjudication.
- Irrigation Efficiency Calculations – Consider modifying calculations for Irrigation Efficiency Allocation.
- Additional Storage Projects in Overdrafted Basins – Consider storage projects in Pleasant Valley and perhaps southern Oxnard Plain basins, ensuring that the storage does not interfere with current groundwater uses or recharge to the basin.
- Penalties Used to Purchase Replacement Water – Use penalties for pumping beyond allocation to purchase water for recharge to the aquifers.
- Additional Water Conservation – Encourage agencies and cities to require dual plumbing in new developments, where possible, to replace groundwater use with recycled water.
- Shelf Life for Conservation Credits – Allow Conservation Credits to expire after a wet-dry cycle to bring credit policy in line with goals of this program.

12.4 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 10 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented within 5 to 10 years (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- Additional In-Lieu Recharge to South Oxnard Plain – Deliver additional water to southern Oxnard Plain to offset pumping.
- Import Additional State Water – Import and recharge more of Ventura County's State Water Allocation.

- Further Destruction of Abandoned or Leaking Wells – Seek grant funding to reinstate program of destroying abandoned or leaking wells that pose a risk of cross contamination of FCGMA aquifers.
- Additional Monitoring Needs – Support UWCD and VCWPD in determining additional monitoring needs as contamination threats evolve.

12.5 FUTURE STRATEGIES – 10 TO 15 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented within 10 to 15 years (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain – Develop a policy for credits for water injected in barrier wells.
- Injection of Treated River Water into Overdrafted Basins – Treat diverted river water to drinking water quality and recharge it through injection in Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basin.
- Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River– Increase diversions of high-volume storm flows for recharge.
- Shift Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain – Shift some pumping to the more easily recharged northwestern Oxnard Plain.

12.6 FUTURE STRATEGIES – GREATER THAN 15 YEARS

Includes strategies that could be implemented more than 15 years from now (ranked in order of effectiveness):

- Additional Reductions in Pumping Allocations – As a last resort if the other strategies fail to meet Basin Management Objectives, consider reducing allocations beyond the required 25% reduction. Also consider focusing these reductions in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins where groundwater levels are particularly depressed.

13.0 REFERENCES

Bachman, S.B., 1999. *Las Posas basin groundwater elevations and water quality*, Joint report to Calleguas Municipal Water District and United Water Conservation District, 35p.

Bachman, S.B., 2002. *Water quality in the East and South Las Posas basin – problems and solutions*, Report to Calleguas Municipal Water District, 25p.

Bachman, S.B., Hauge, C., McGlothlin, R., Neese, K., Parker, T., Saracino, A., Slater, S., 2005. *California groundwater management*, California Groundwater Resources Association, 270p.

Black and Veatch, Inc., 2005. City of Camarillo Groundwater Treatment Facility Feasibility Study, August.

California Department of Water Resources, 1954. *Seawater intrusion: Oxnard Plain of Ventura County*: Bulletin No. 63-1, 59p.

California Department of Water Resources, 1971. *Seawater intrusion: aquitards in the coastal ground water basin of Oxnard Plain, Ventura County*: California Department of Water Resources Bulletin 63-4, 567p.

California Department of Water Resources, 1973. *Seawater intrusion lowers Salinas Valley*, California Department of Water Resources San Joaquin District Technical Report, 42p.

California Department of Water Resources, 2003. *California's Groundwater,* Bulletin 118, http://www.groundwater.water.ca.gov/bulletin118/index.cfm.

California State Water Resources Board (CSWRB), 1956. *Ventura County Investigation*, Bulletin 12, 2 volumes.

CH2MHill, 1993. Technical memorandum hydrogeology and three-dimensional groundwater flow model of the Las Posas basin, Ventura County, California, Report to Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, 58 p.

City of Oxnard, 2005, Environmental Impact Report for GREAT Project, 180 p.

Densmore, J.N., 1996. *Lithologic and ground-water data for monitoring wells in the Santa Clara-Calleguas ground-water basin, Ventura County, California, 1989-95*: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-120, 179p.

ETIC Engineering, 2003. *Task 2 Technical Memorandum: Documentation of the Updated Santa Clara-Calleguas Groundwater Flow Mode*l, 14p. January.

Hanson, R.T., 1998. *Draft Simulation of Groundwater/Surface-Water Flow in the Santa Clara-Calleguas Basin, Ventura County, California*, U.S. Geological Survey, Unpublished Water Resources Investigations Report.

Hanson, R.T., Martin, Peter, Koczot, K.M., 2003. *Simulation of ground-water/surface-water flow in the Santa Clara-Calleguas ground-water basin, Ventura County, California*, U.S. Geological Survey, USGS Water Resources Investigations Report 02-4136.

Izbicki, J.A., 1991. *Chloride sources in a California coastal aquifer*: American Society of Civil Engineers, 1991 Symposium on Ground Water in the Pacific Rim, Honolulu, Hawaii, July 22-26, 1991, Proceedings, p.71-77.

Izbicki, J.A., 1992. *Sources of chloride in ground water of the Oxnard Plain, California*, in Prince K.R. and Johnson, A.I., eds., Regional aquifer systems of the United States—Aquifers of the Far West: American Water Resources Association Monograph Series, no.16, p.5-14.

Izbicki, J.A., Michel, R.L., and P. Martin, 1992. *Tritium and carbon-14 as tracers of ground-water recharge*: Irrigation & Drainage Session Proceedings/Water Forum '92, ASCE, Baltimore, MD, p.122-127.

Izbicki, J.A., P. Martin, Densmore, J.N. and Clark, D.A., 1995. *Water-quality data for the Santa Clara-Calleguas hydrologic unit, Ventura County, California, October 1989 through December 1993*: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 95-315, 124p.

Izbicki, J.A., 1996a, *Seawater Intrusion in a Coastal California Aquifer,* United States Geologic Survey Fact Sheet 125-96.

Izbicki, J.A., 1996b. *Source, Movement, and Age of Ground Water in a Coastal California Aquifer,* United States Geologic Survey Fact Sheet 126-96.

Izbicki, J.A., Christensen, A.H., Newhouse, M.W., and Aiken, G.R., 2005. *Inorganic, isotopic, and organic composition of high-chloride water from wells in a coastal southern California aquifer*, Applied Geochemistry 20, p.1496-1517.

Mann, J.F., Jr., 1959, *A plan for ground water management, United Water Conservation District*: Report to United Water Conservation District, 120p.

Mukae, M.M. and Turner, J.M., 1975. Ventura County water resources management study – geologic formations, structures and history in the Santa Clara-Calleguas area, *in* Compilation of Technical Information Records for the Ventura County Cooperative Investigation: California Department of Water Resources, v.1.

Stamos, C.L., Predmore, S.K., and Zohdy, A.A.R., 1992. *Use of D-C resistivity to map saline ground water*: American Society of Civil Engineers National Conference, Water Forum 1992, Baltimore, Maryland, August 2-6, 1992, Proceedings, p.80-85.

Turner, J.M., 1975. *Aquifer delineation in the Oxnard-Calleguas area, Ventura County*, *in* Compilation of Technical Information Records for the Ventura County Cooperative Investigation: California Department of Water Resources, 28p.

Turner, J.M., and Mukae, M.M., 1975. *Ventura County Water Resources Management Study - Effective Base of Fresh Water Reservoir in the Oxnard-Calleguas Area*, Ventura County Department of Public Works Flood Control District, 14p.

United Water Conservation District, 1998. *Nitrate study of El Rio area Phase I*: Report to United Water Conservation District, 17p.

United Water Conservation District, 2001. *Conjunctive use alternatives for overdraft reduction in the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley*: Report to United Water Conservation District, 36p.

United Water Conservation District, 2002. *Agricultural efficiency*, Presentation to UWCD and Association of Water Agencies of Ventura County.

United Water Conservation District, 2003. *Coastal Saline Intrusion*, Report to United Water Conservation District, 32p.

United Water Conservation District, 2006a. *Annual Groundwater Conditions Report*, 19p.

United Water Conservation District, 2006b. *Update of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model*.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1975. *Ventura County water management project working document*, Sacramento, CA, 211p.

Ventura County Public Works Agency, 1985. *Task 86-3 Groundwater management plan for the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency*.

Ventura County Watershed Protection District, 2006. *Inventory of Public and Private Water Purveyors of Ventura County*, County of Ventura, California, 342 p.

Zohdy A.A.R., Martin, Peter, and Bisdorf, B.J., 1993. *A study of seawater intrusion using direct-current soundings in the southeastern part of the Oxnard Plain, California*: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 93-524, 138p.

A 1.0 APPENDIX A - PROGRESSION OF SEAWATER INTRUSION BENEATH THE SOUTH OXNARD PLAIN

Although seawater intrusion under the Oxnard Plain has been studied over several decades, the details of the intrusion have not been analyzed until recently when United Water Conservation District (UWCD) entered all historic data on water levels, water quality, and well construction into digital databases and GIS coverages so the entire data set could be analyzed systematically. This new analysis uses all this digital information to construct a series of maps depicting groundwater levels and chloride concentrations in wells within the south Oxnard Plain from as far back as 1920. The analysis used 5-year time slices in both the Lower Aquifer System and Upper Aquifer System to determine when groundwater levels first dropped below sea level, when chloride levels first increased as a result of the landward gradient caused by these lowered groundwater levels, and the progression of saline water since that time.

Saline intrusion is recognized in monitoring wells by concentrations of chloride and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) that are several times higher than the Basin Plan Objectives of 150 mg/L and 1,200 mg/L, respectively. In practice, the leading edge of the intrusion is mapped on the Oxnard Plain as the first occurrence of chloride in excess of 500 mg/L., which is used in the following set of maps.

Groundwater levels first dropped below sea level in the period 1945-49 in the Upper Aquifer System (Figure 34), although groundwater levels were scarce at the coastline for some years prior to that time. In the following 5-year time slice of 1950-54 (Figure 35), groundwater levels dropped below sea level across much of the south Oxnard Plain, and chlorides increased to as much as 1,925 mg/L at the Port Hueneme coastline. Thus, the apparent time lag between groundwater dropping below sea level and the encroachment of seawater was somewhere in the range of 5 to 10 years. In the following 5-year time slice of 1955-59, chlorides increased rapidly in coastal wells, reaching as high as 27,350 mg/L (Figure 36).

Although a few sampled wells may have had corroded casings that allowed poorer-quality perched water to flow into the well, most of the early chloride readings were taken from pumping wells with a smaller chance of significant cross-contamination during sampling (groundwater flowing into pumping wells would likely come mostly from screened intervals in the well). Outliers of wells with poorer quality water were not considered in the interpretation of the areas of saline intrusion to minimize random instances of cross-contamination; it was only concentrations of wells with poor quality water that were considered as significant. Within the first 20 years of intrusion, higher chloride levels were evident up to 3 miles inland from the area of initial intrusion, an intrusion rate of about 800 feet per year. This rate of intrusion is similar to rates calculated for seawater intrusion in the Salinas groundwater basin (e.g., CDWR, 1973).

The intrusion of the Upper Aquifer System in the Port Hueneme area was temporarily arrested during the mid 1980s following a wet climatic cycle (e.g., Figure 42). As the new FCGMA policies, the Freeman Diversion, and the PTP Pipeline came online, chloride levels in the Port Hueneme saline lobe in the Upper Aquifer System continued to decrease, with chloride concentrations in some wells near the coastline returning to drinking-water quality. However, chloride levels remain high in smaller lobes centered around both Port Hueneme Harbor and Mugu Lagoon (Figure 44). Unfortunately, some of the saline water intruded around Port Hueneme did not exit via the canyon when high water levels return. Unquantified amounts of saline water were transported to the southeast along the coast by the prevailing (non-drought period) groundwater gradient.

Intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System lagged considerably in time behind the Upper Aquifer System. Groundwater levels near the coastline first went below sea level in the 1955-59 time period (Figure 48), but high chlorides were not detected until the 1985-89 time period at Port Hueneme and the 1990-94 time period near Point Mugu (Figure 52, Figure 53), some 30 years later. This time lag is partially caused by the longer travel time for seawater intruded from the Lower Aquifer System outcrops along the offshore Hueneme Submarine Canyon walls and partially the result of the lack of monitoring points right at the coastline until the USGS monitoring wells were drilled in the late 1980s and early 1990s. As discussed in section 5.0 *Water Quality Issues*, the U.S. Geological Survey interpretation is that the majority of the saline intrusion in the Lower Aquifer System near Point Mugu is saline water being pulled from surrounding sediments rather than from the ocean itself (see Figure 56).

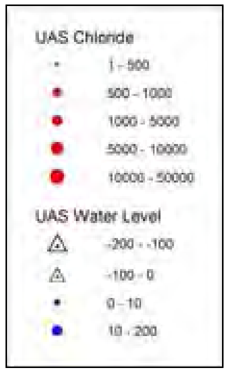


Figure 29. Legend for Figure 30 to Figure 44 for Upper Aquifer System time slices. Chloride concentrations are in mg/L, water level is elevation above or below mean sea level. All maps are oriented with north to the top of the page. Area of map coincides with location map in Figure 2 in section 2.0 *Background of Groundwater Management and Overdraft Within the FCGMA.*

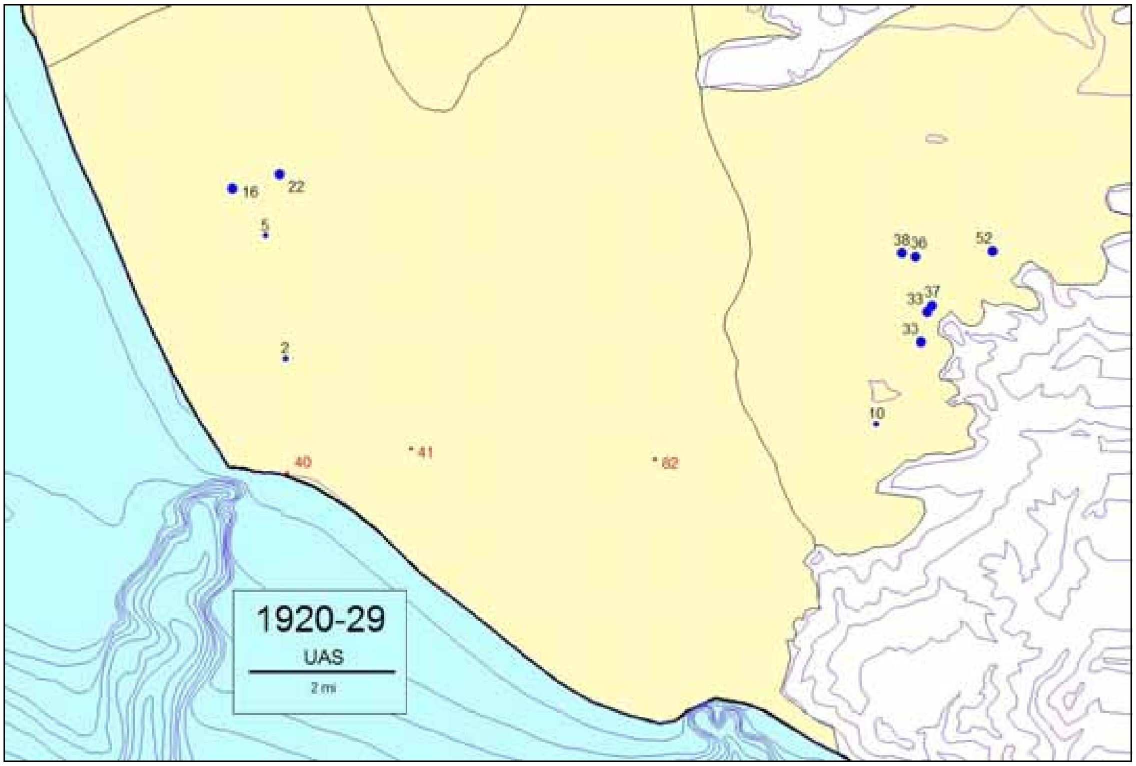


Figure 30. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1920 to 1929. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

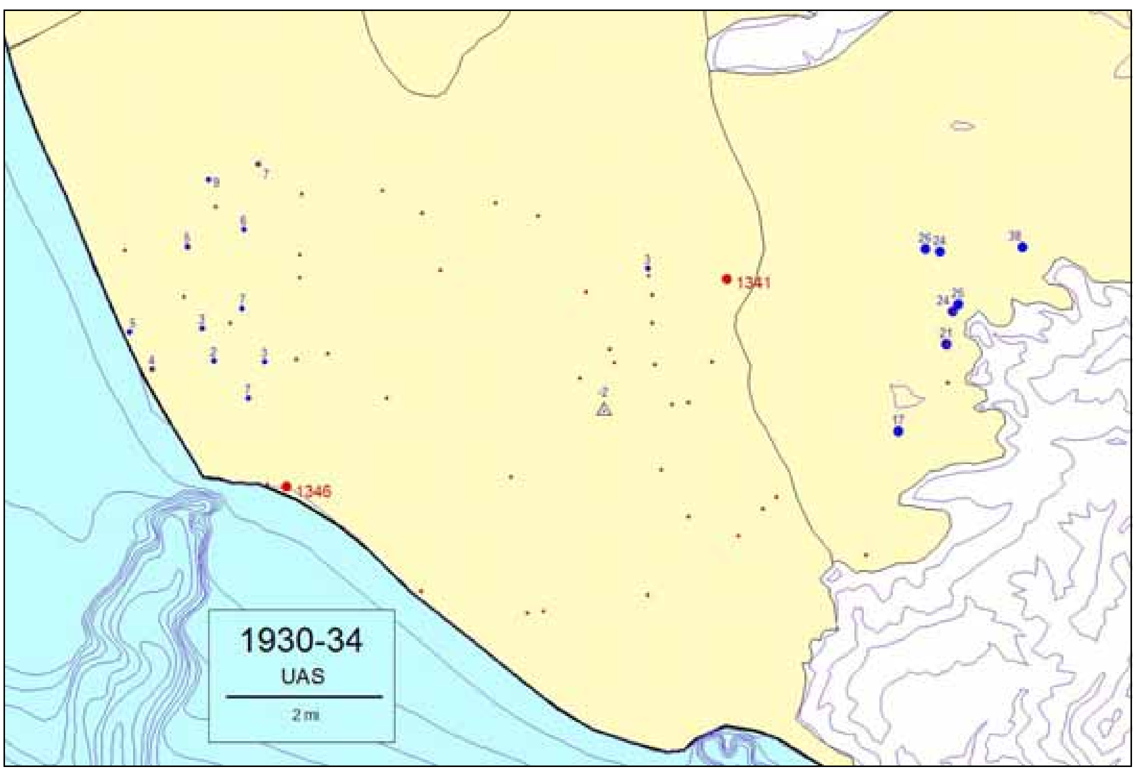


Figure 31. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1930 to 1934. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

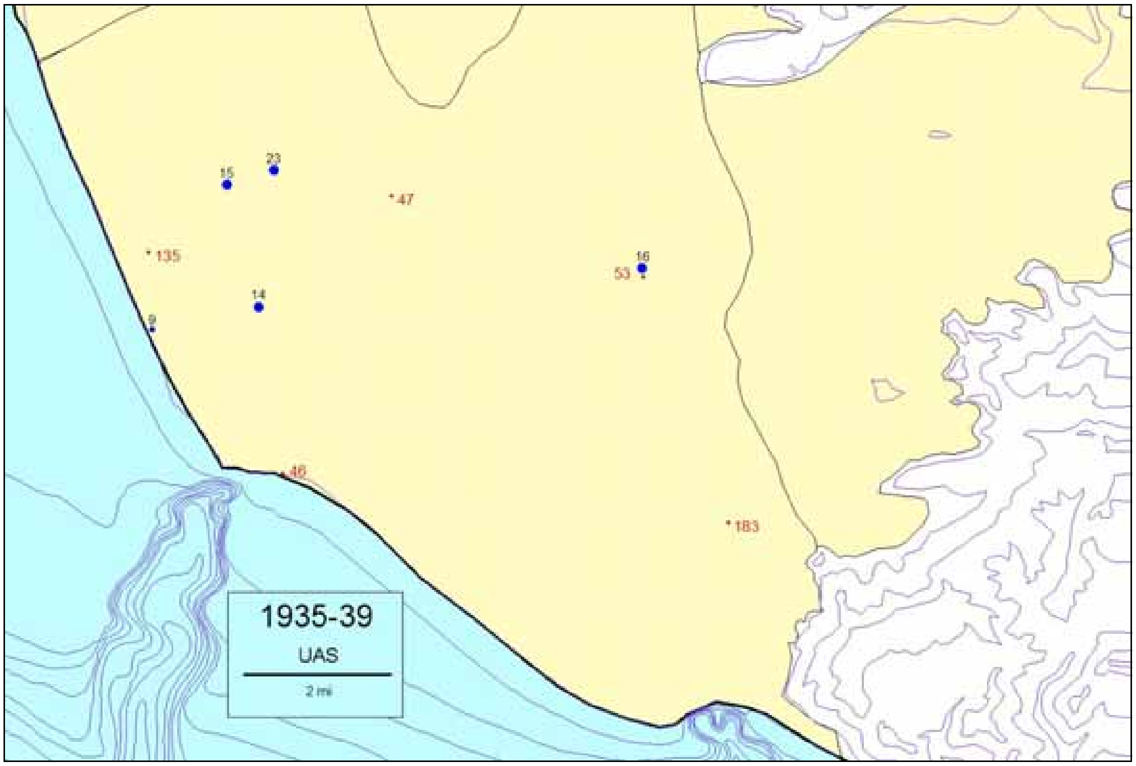


Figure 32. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1935 to 1939. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

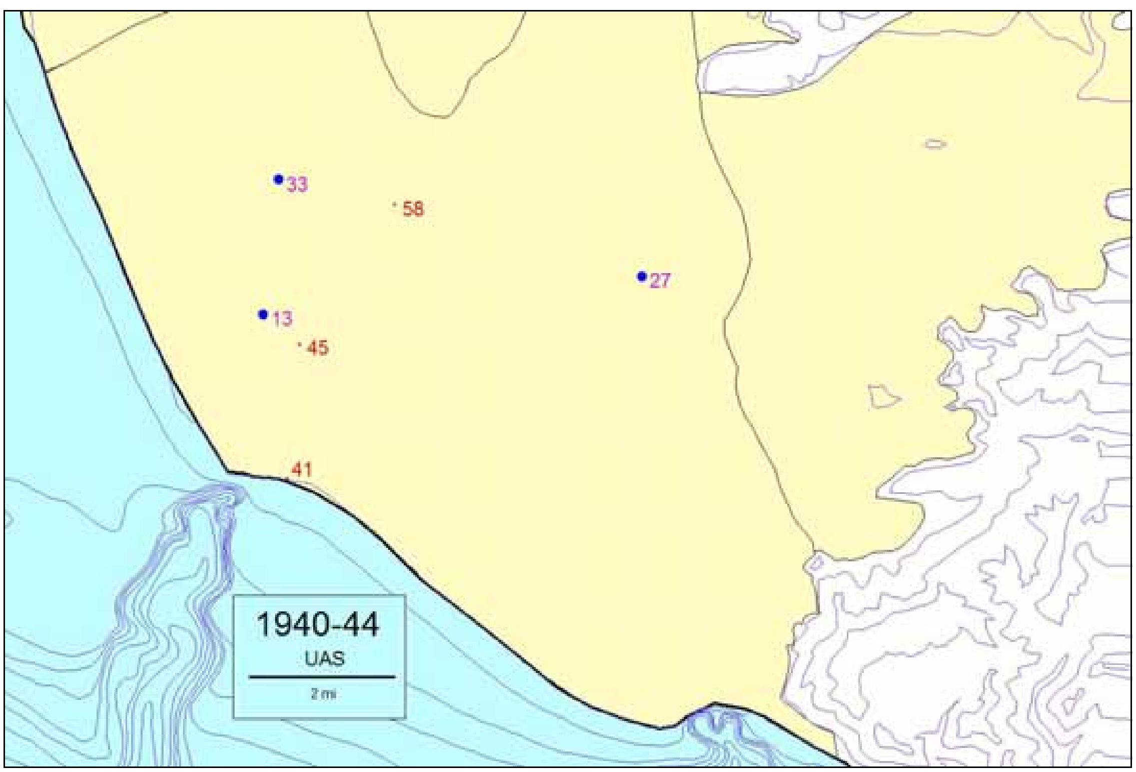


Figure 33. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1940 to 1944. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

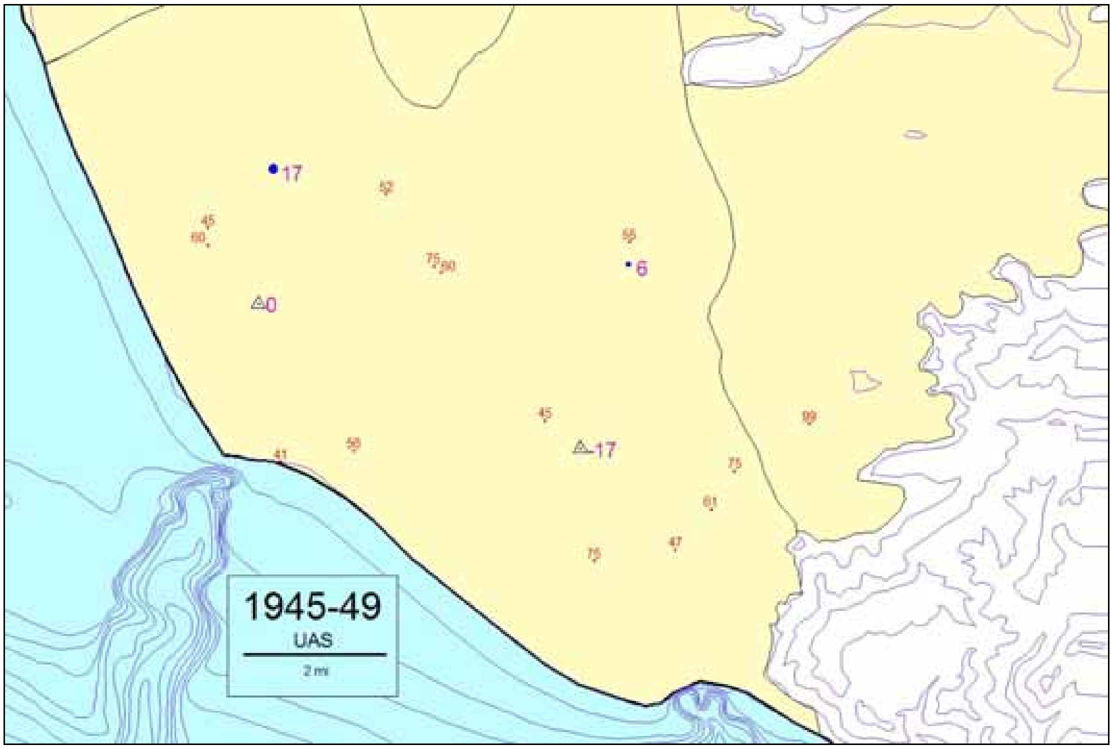


Figure 34. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1945 to 1949. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Line in title block is two miles in length.

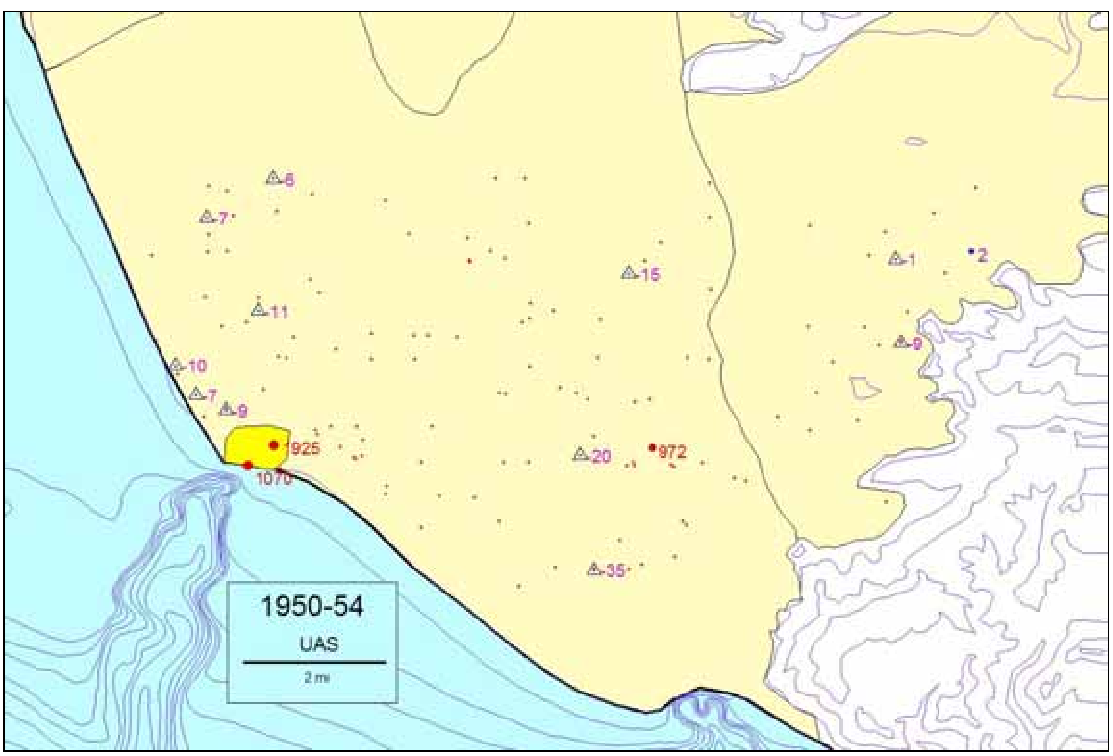


Figure 35. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1950 to 1954. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow area is intruded by seawater near Hueneme Submarine Canyon. Line in title block is two miles in length.

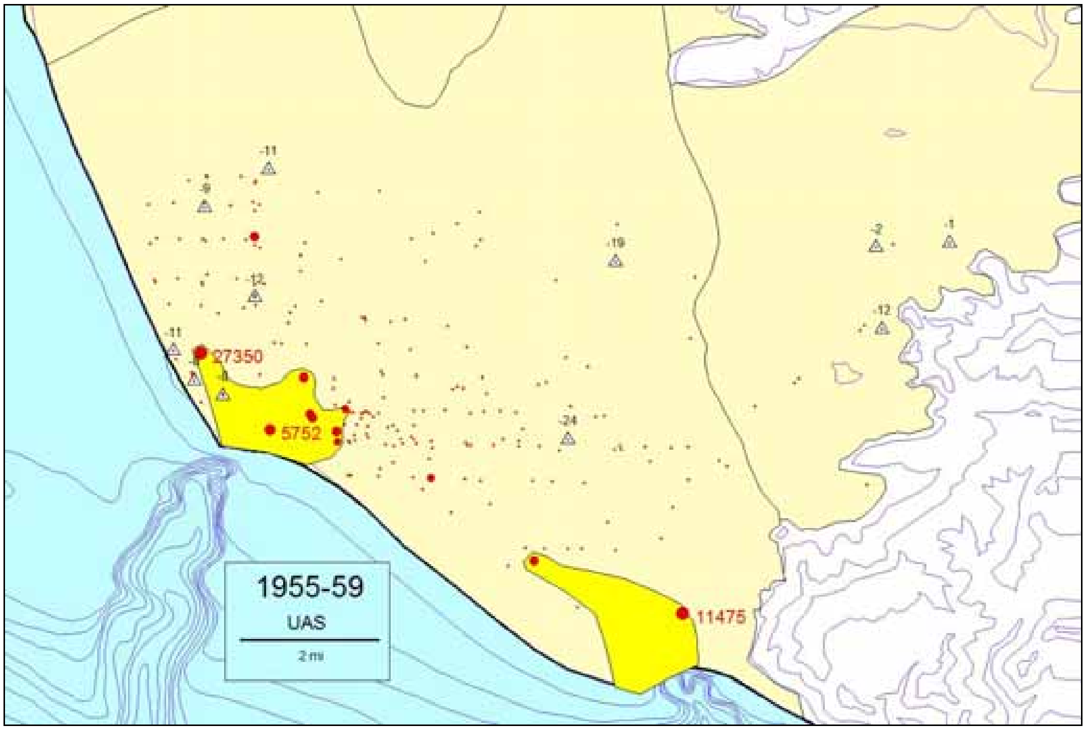


Figure 36. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1955 to 1959. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

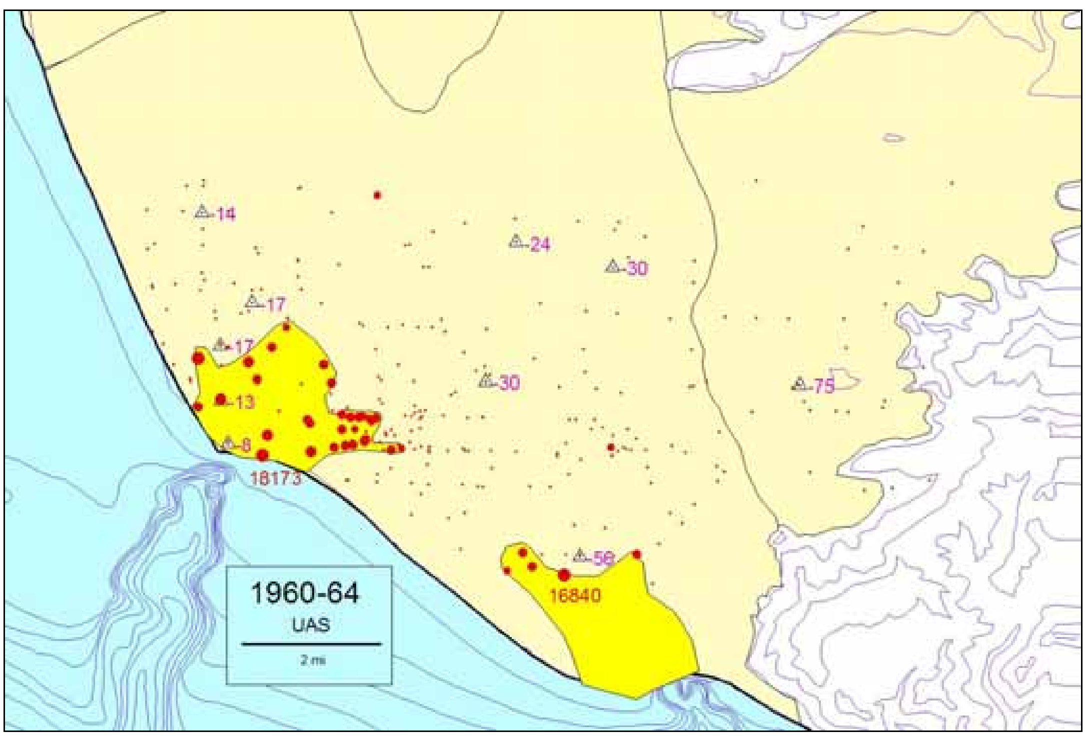


Figure 37. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1960 to 1964. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

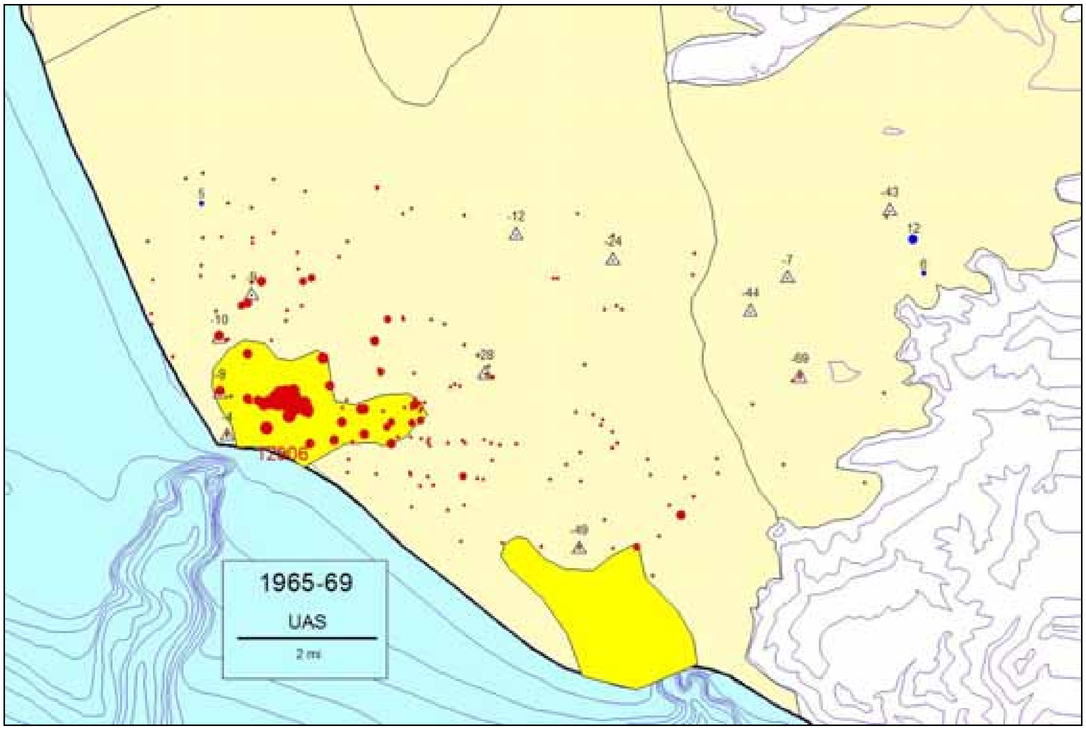


Figure 38. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1965 to 1969. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

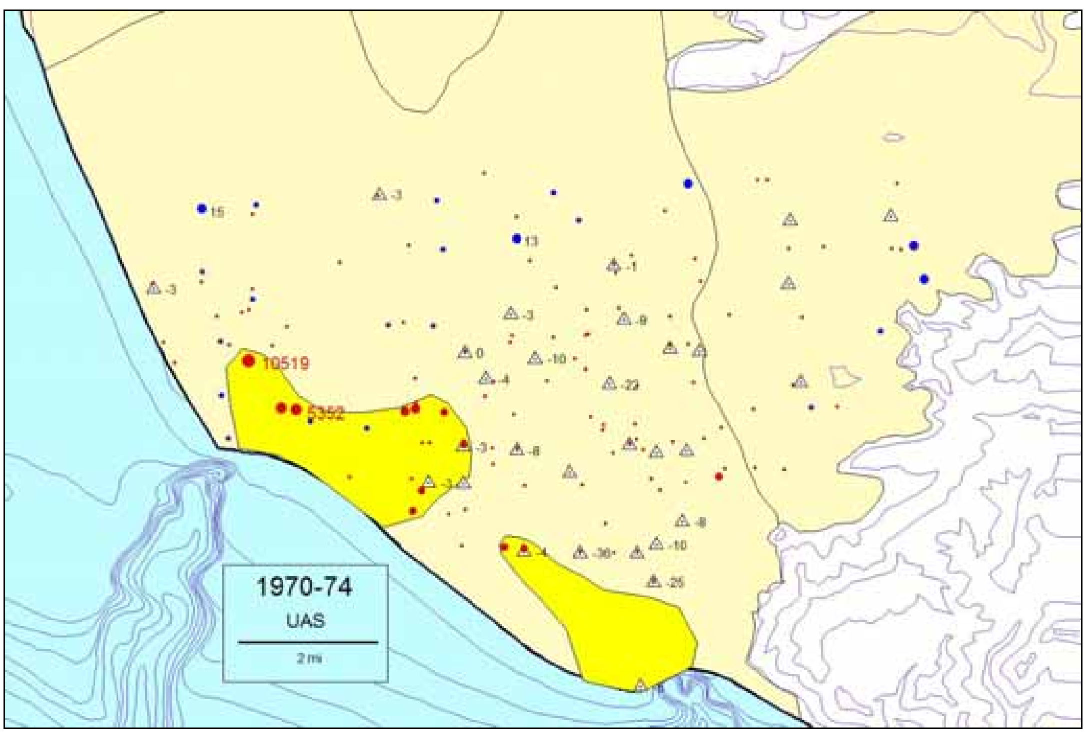


Figure 39. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1970 to 1974. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

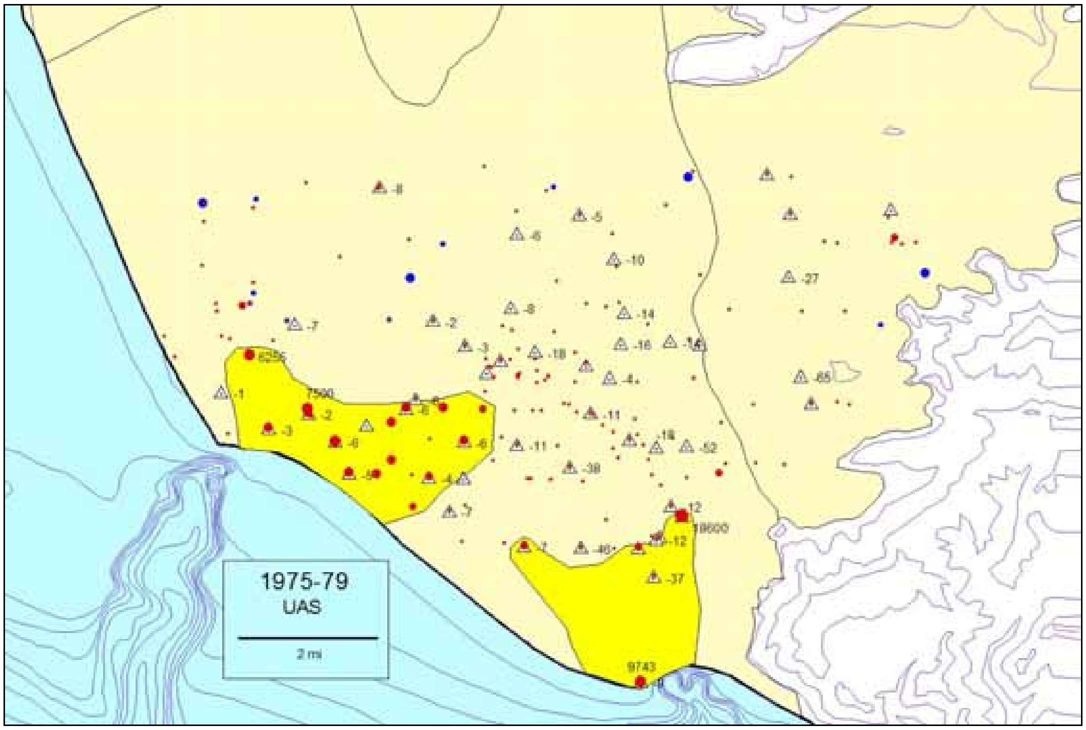


Figure 40. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1975 to 1979. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

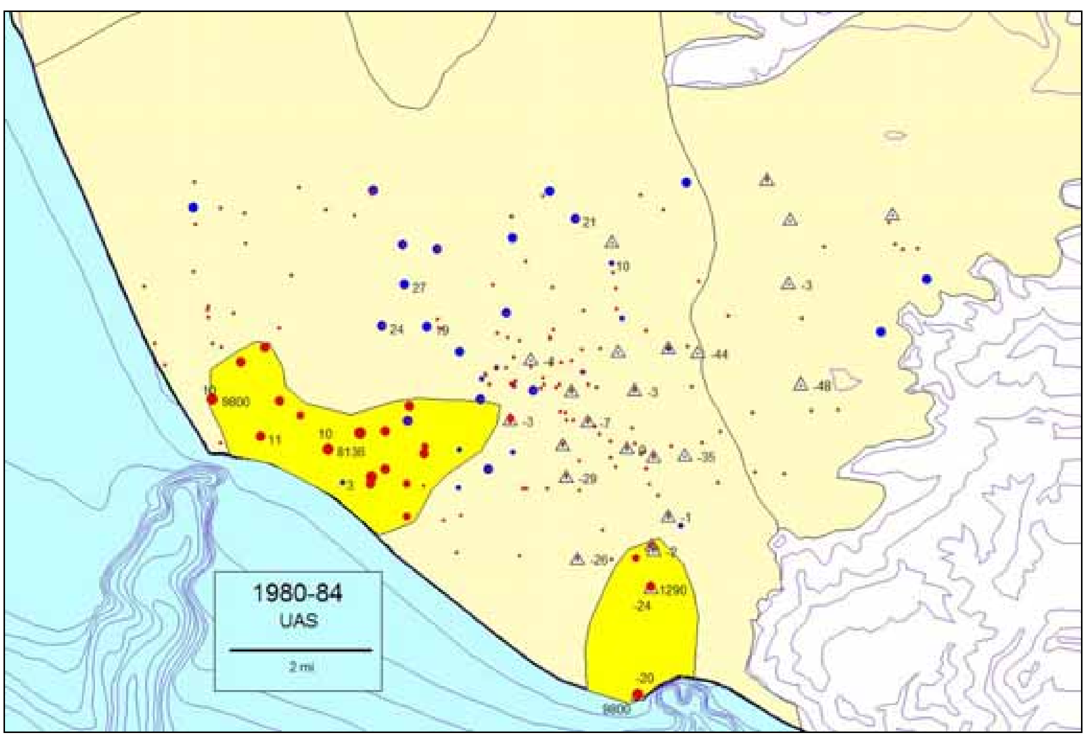


Figure 41. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1980 to 1984. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

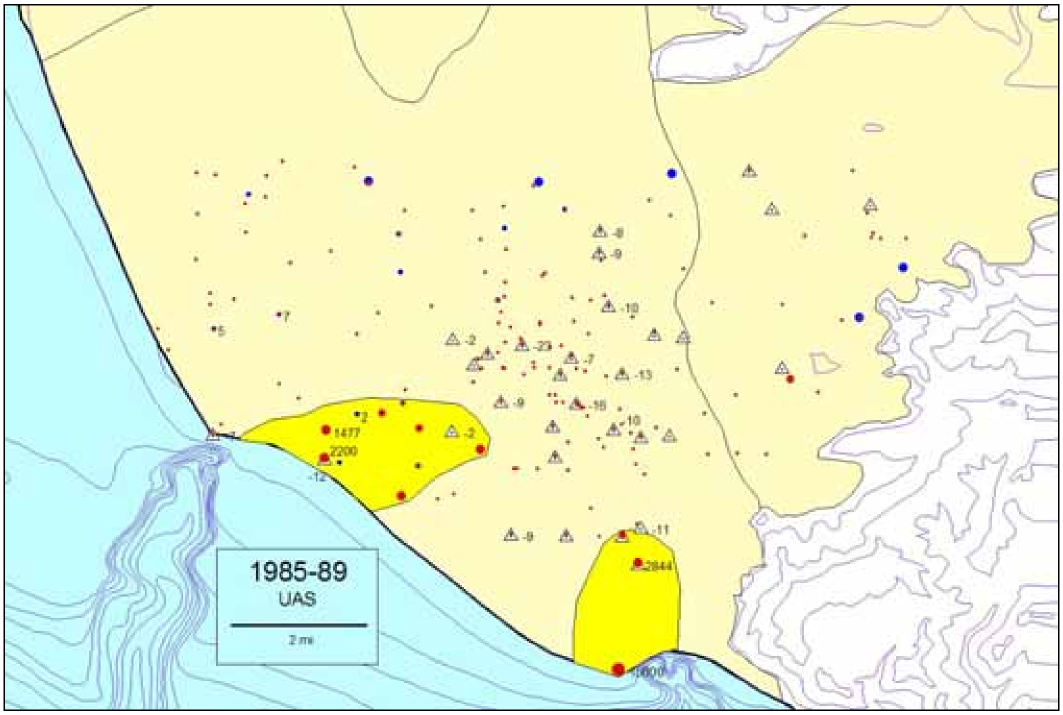


Figure 42. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1985 to 1989. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Bright yellow areas are intruded by saline waters. Line in title block is two miles in length.

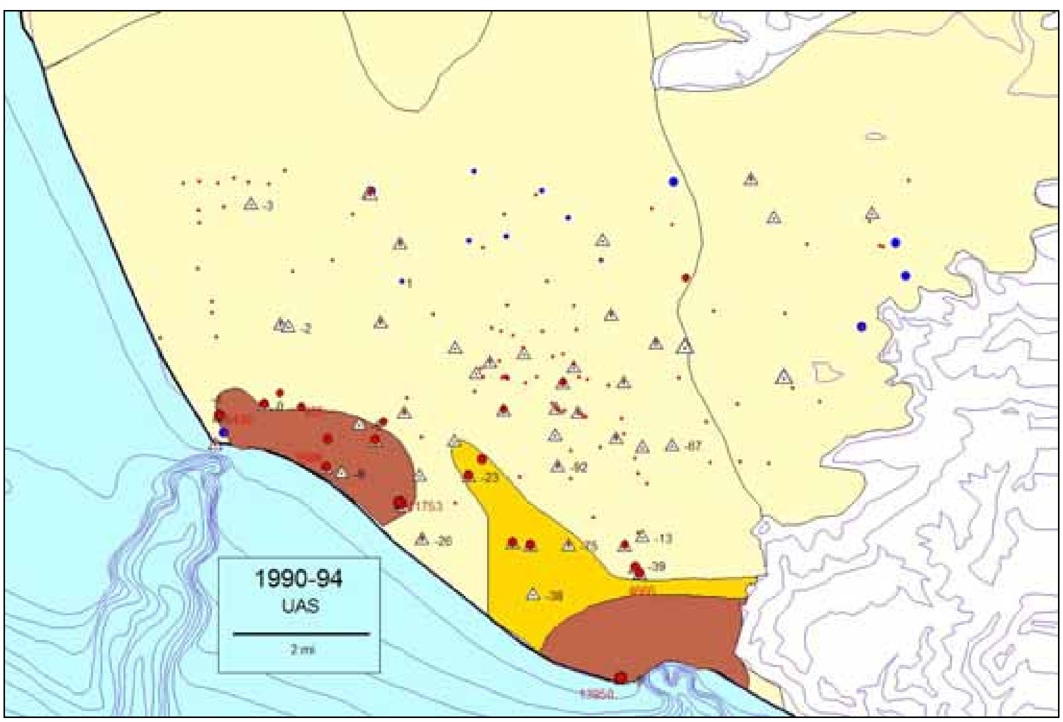


Figure 43. Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1990 to 1994. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

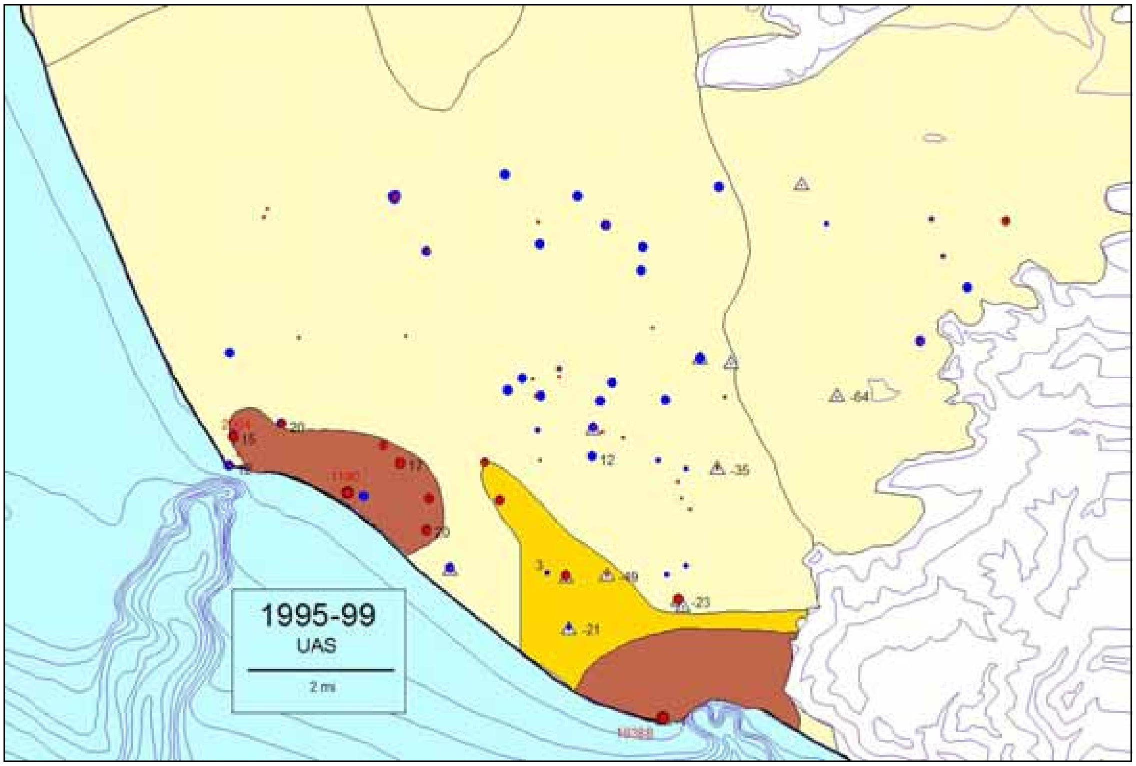


Figure 44 Upper Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1995 to 1999. Legend is shown in Figure 29. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

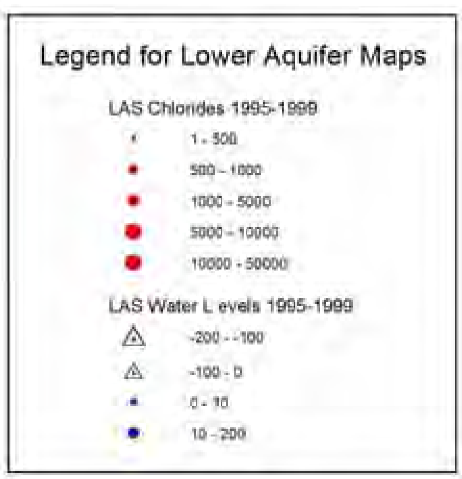


Figure 45. Legend for Figure 46 to Figure 56 for Lower Aquifer System time slices. Chloride concentrations are in mg/L, water level is elevation above or below mean sea level. All maps are

oriented with north to the top of the page. Area of map coincides with location map in Figure 2 in section 2.0 *Background of Groundwater Management and Overdraft Within the FCGMA*.

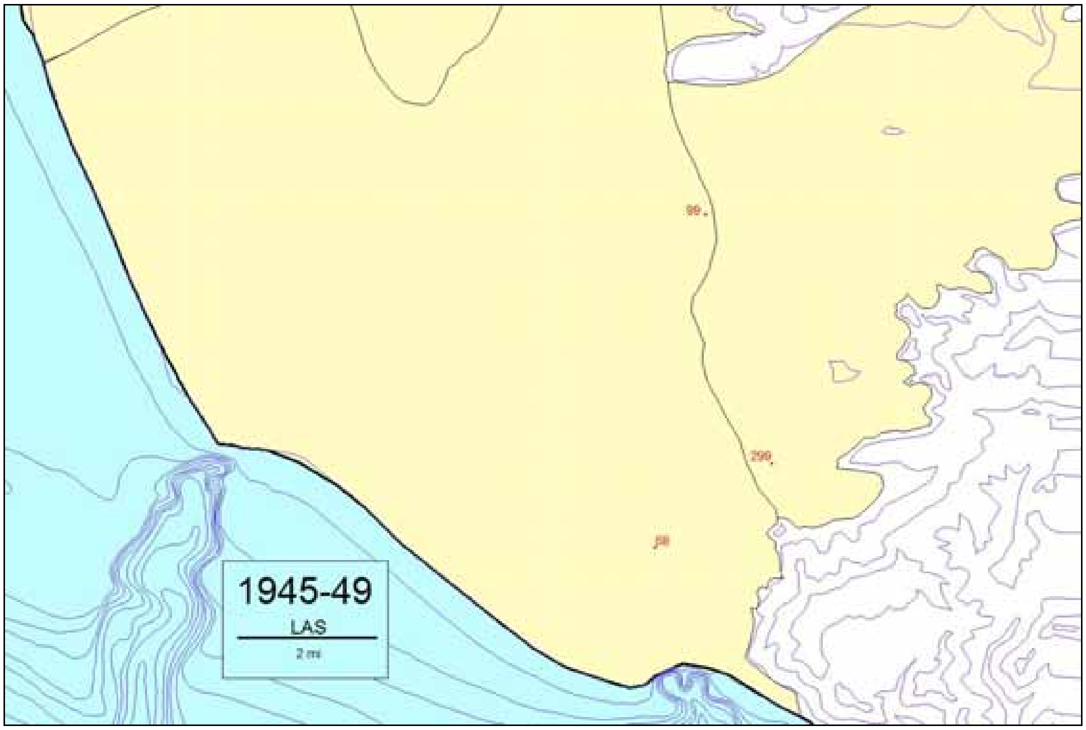


Figure 46. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1945 to 1949. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

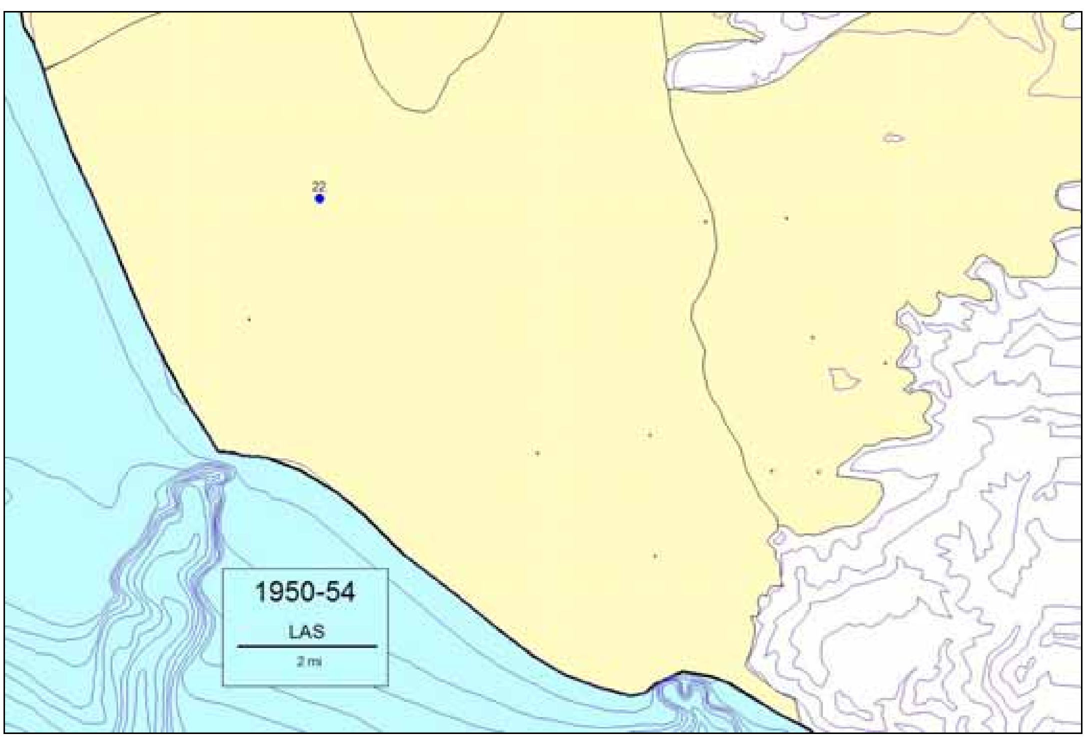


Figure 47. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1950 to 1954. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

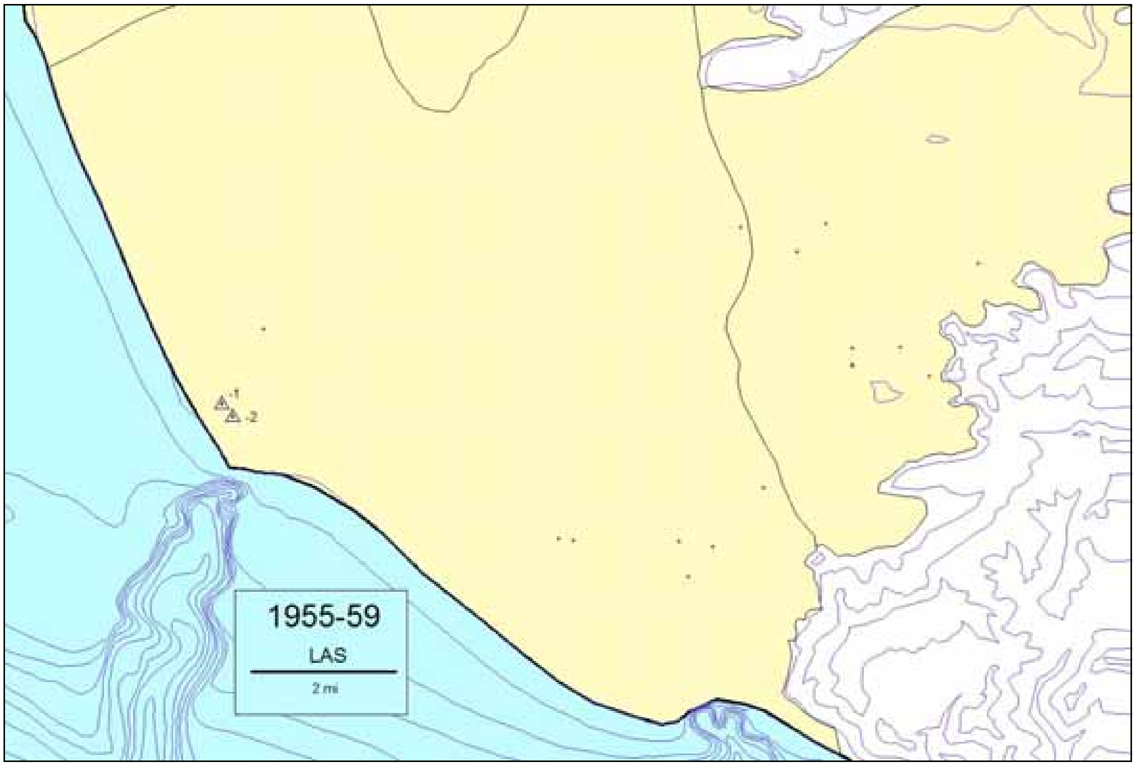


Figure 48. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1955 to 1959. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

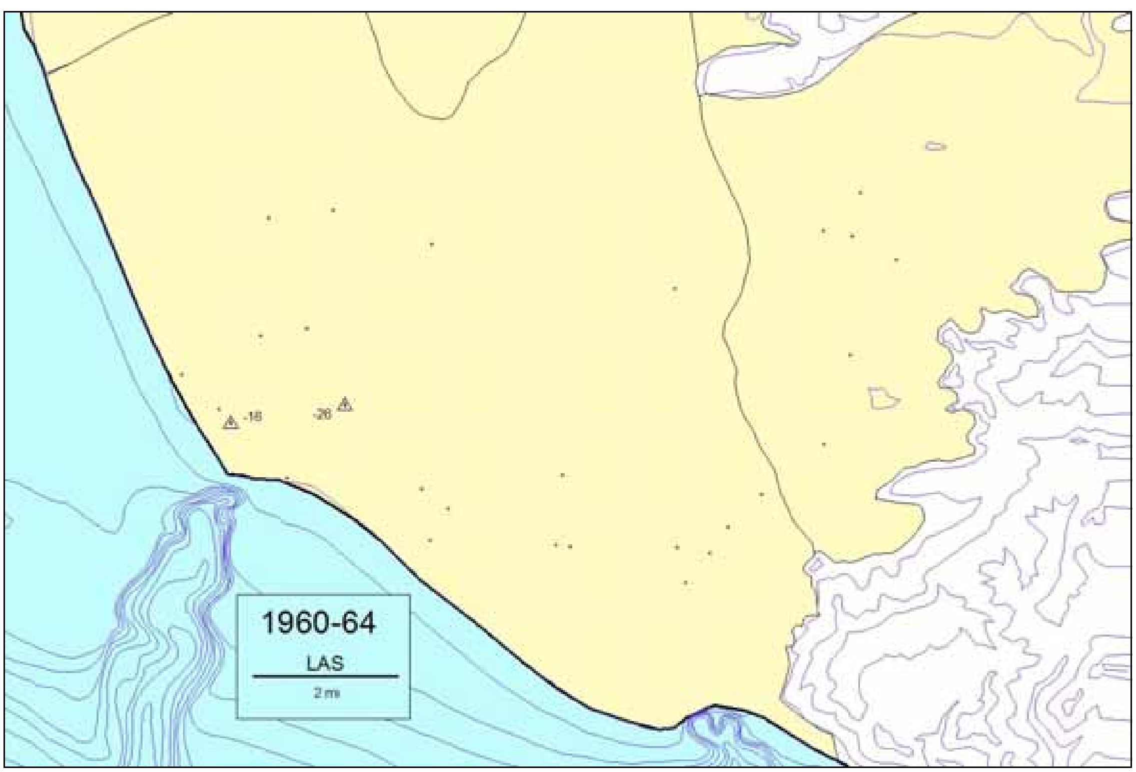


Figure 49. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1960 to 1964. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

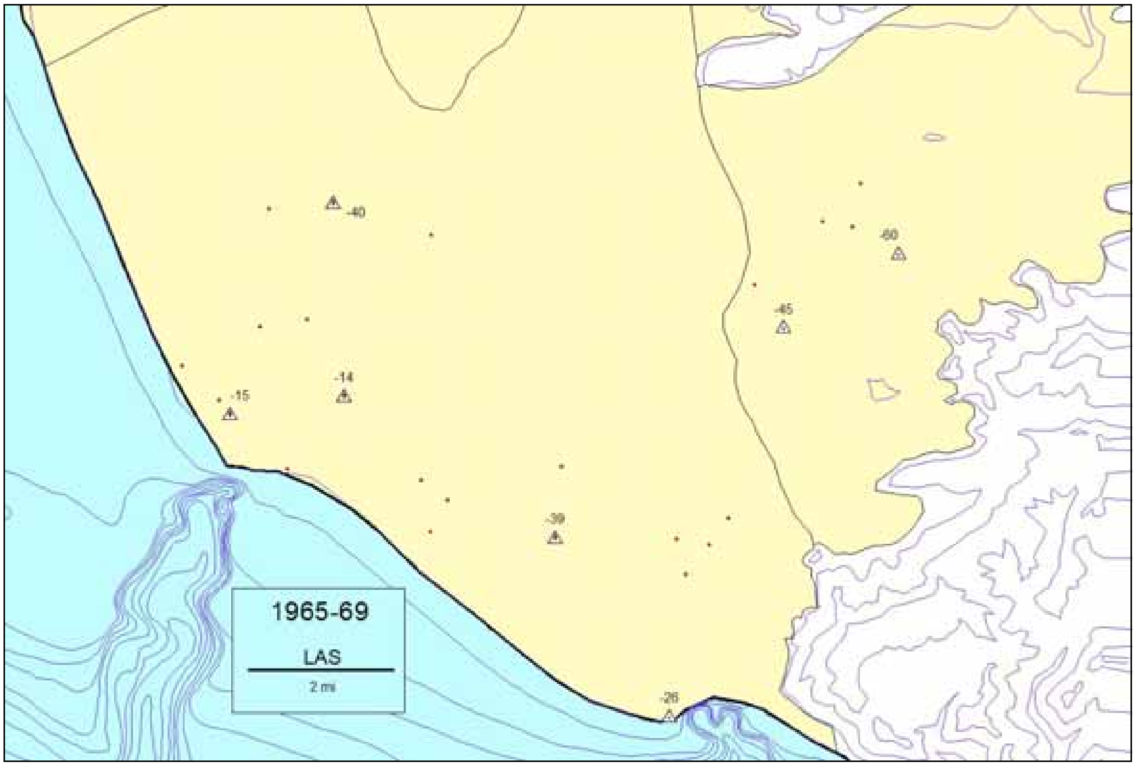


Figure 50. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1965 to 1969. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

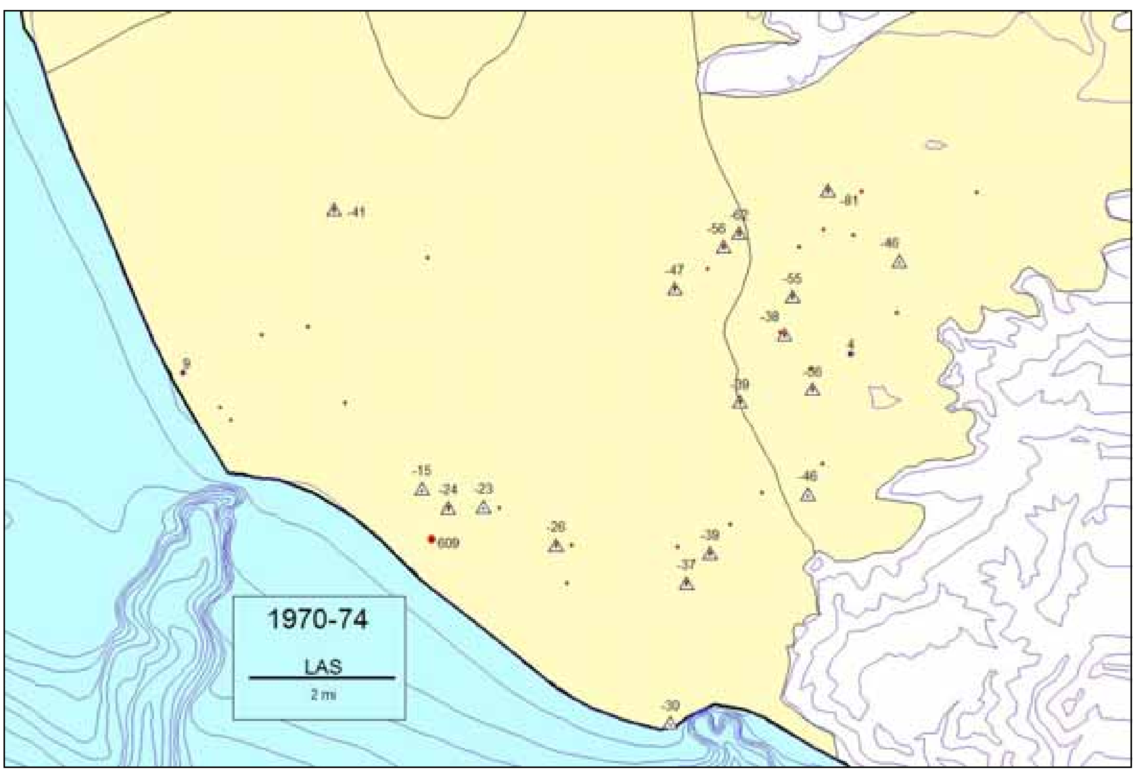


Figure 51. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1970 to 1974. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

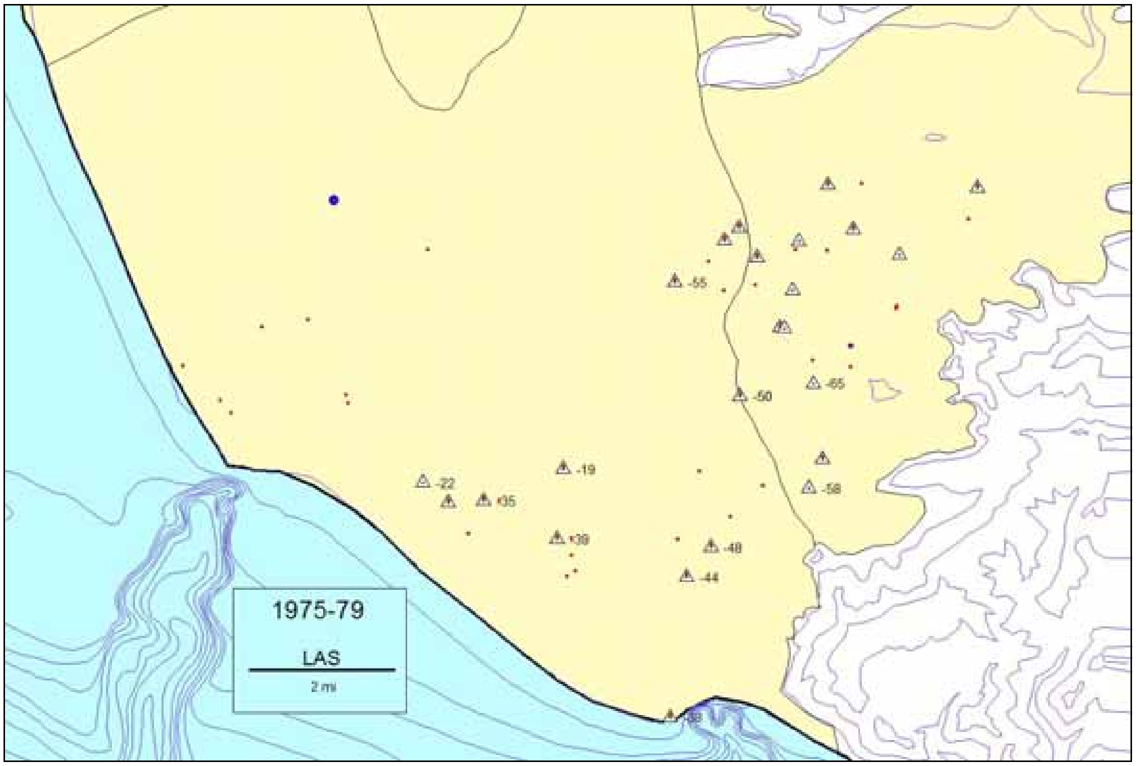


Figure 52. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1975 to 1979. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

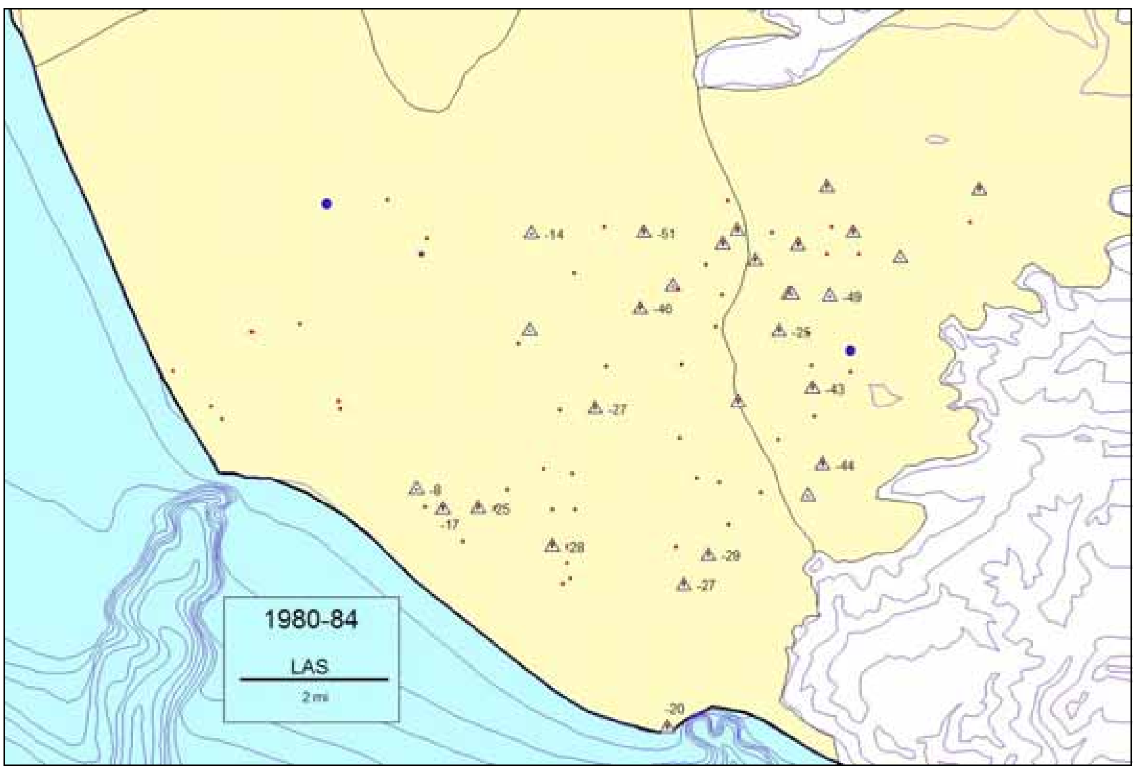


Figure 53. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1980 to 1984. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Line in title block is two miles in length.

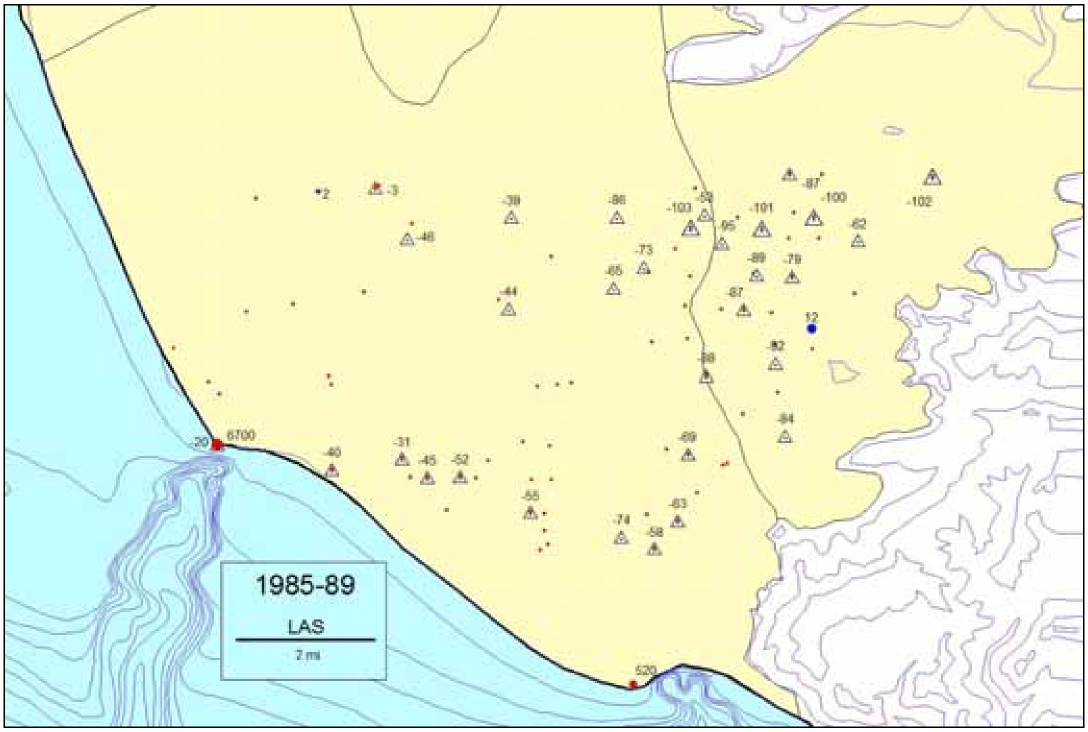


Figure 54. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1985 to 1989. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Note start of seawater intrusion (red dot) at head of Hueneme Submarine Canyon. Line in title block is two miles in length.

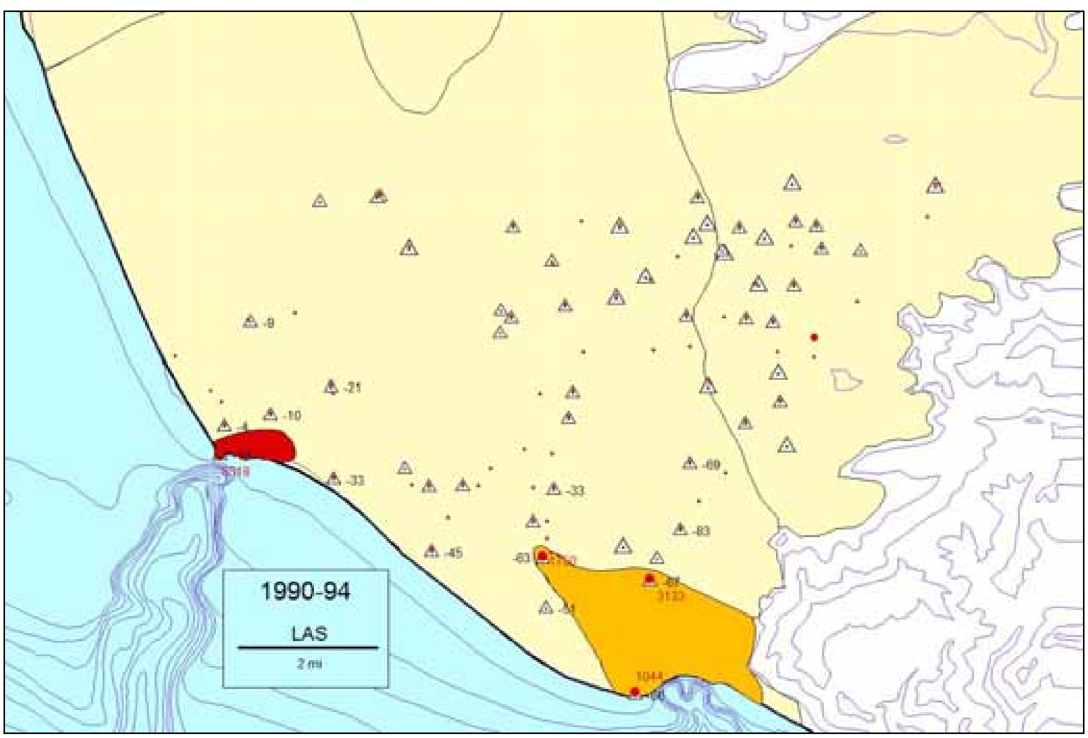


Figure 55. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1990 to 1994. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

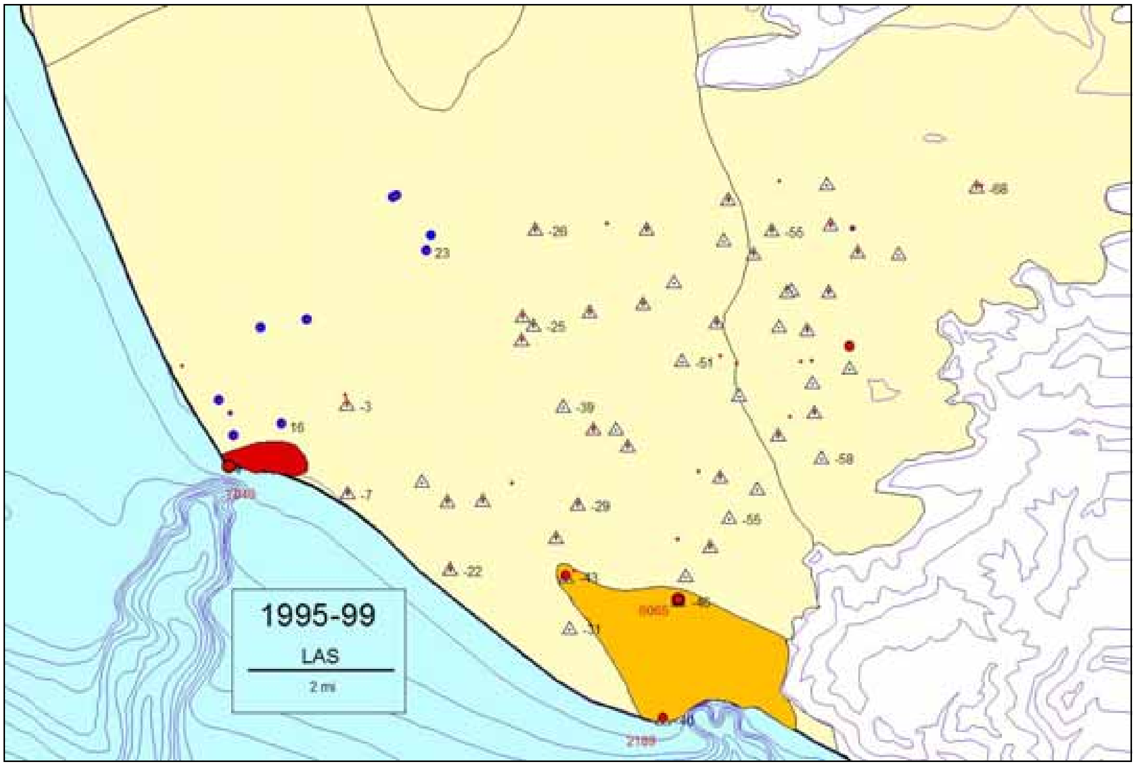


Figure 56. Lower Aquifer System groundwater levels and chloride levels, 1995 to 1999. Legend is shown in Figure 45. Source of saline intruded areas: reddish brown is from seawater; yellow-orange is from sediments. Line in title block is two miles in length.

A2.0 APPENDIX B. - VENTURA REGIONAL GROUNDWATER MODEL

A2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model is a tool developed to evaluate multifaceted conjunctive use groundwater management projects designed to alleviate seawater intrusion, overdraft, land subsidence and other problems. These projects include in-lieu use of surface water, shifts in pumping and waste water effluent recycling.

The regional groundwater flow model was originally developed by the U.S. Geological Survey (Hanson et al., 2003) as part of the Regional Aquifer Systems Analysis (RASA), jointly funded by United Water Conservation District and Ventura County Water Resources.

The model is a finite difference numerical model which uses the MODFLOW code. The USGS developed an historical model from 1891 to 1993 and a forward model based on 1970 to 1993 hydrology. The original 2 layer model (Upper Aquifer System and Lower

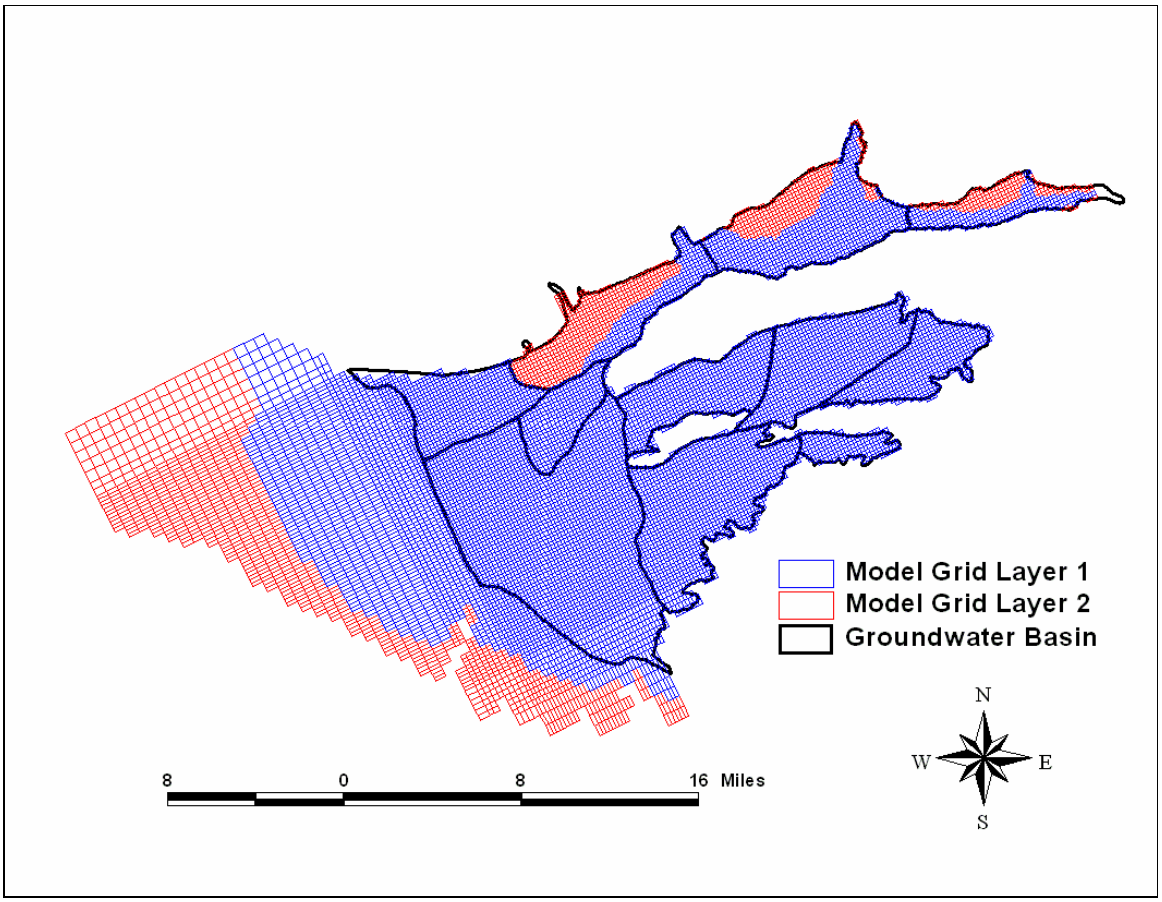


Figure 57. Updated model grid for Ventura Regional Groundwater Model.

Aquifer System) consists of a grid that contains 60 rows and 110 columns for a total of 6,600 cells (Figure 57). Within each cell a groundwater level can be computed. Volume amounts of flow can be computed from cell to cell, basin to basin and from layer to layer. The groundwater basins within the model include Piru, Fillmore, Santa Paula, Mound, Oxnard Plain Forebay, Oxnard Plain, Pleasant Valley, East Las Posas, West Las Posas, South Las Posas, and Santa Rosa.

Water resource inputs to the model include stream flow, artificial recharge, onshore flow, effluent recharge, recharge on permeable mountain front outcrops, rainfall infiltration on the valley floor, and groundwater storage within the permeable sand and gravel aquifers. Water resource outputs include offshore flow and pumping.

The United Water Conservation District has recently modified the groundwater model. The modifications include the following:

- Model was put on user friendly *Groundwater Vistas* platform. This eliminates having to run the model in DOS.
- Refinement of cell size from 1/2 mile x 1/2 mile to 1/6 mile x 1/6 mile for the alluvial basins. This, for example, enables the artificial recharge water to more accurately be input to the appropriate area instead of overlapping into the river.
- Reduction in grid size. In the original USGS model only 28% of the grid cells are active. In the modified model 47% of grid cells are active (ETIC, 2003).
- Extension of the historical and forward model to include 1994 to 2000 hydrology.
- Addition of a zone of lower hydraulic conductivity in the Lower Aquifer System extending in a linear trend from the Camarillo Hills anti-cline to Port Hueneme. This is to simulate the maximum uplift and truncation of the more permeable upper portion of the Lower Aquifer System along this linear trend.
- Addition of an additional layer in the upper basins of Piru, Fillmore, and Santa Paula to better simulate the more permeable alluvium along the Santa Clara River, Sespe Creek, Santa Paula Creek and Piru Creek.
- Recalibration of the Forebay and Oxnard Plain portions of the model over the period 1983 to 1998 to reflect the increased diversions and recharge that have occurred in this area since the USGS originally calibrated the model (UWCD, 2006b).
- Expansion of the forward model period to a full 55 years that reflect the climate and hydrology of the years 1944 to 1998. This period is a commonly-used base period because it starts and ends in very wet years, spans several wet and dry cycles, and represents zero cumulative departure for rainfall across the period.

The regional groundwater flow model has been used in the following projects and analyses:

- Oxnard Plain LAS and UAS overdraft analysis – UWCD (2001)
- GREAT Project EIR – UWCD and City of Oxnard
- Las Posas Basin ASR project operations – Calleguas MWD
- City of Fillmore water supply planning – UWCD and City of Fillmore
- Pleasant Valley AB303 grant study – UWCD
- Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Groundwater Management Plan – UWCD and FCGMA

A2.2 MODELING FOR THE FCGMA GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Ventura Regional Groundwater Model was used to evaluate all FCGMA management strategies that change the water budget within the FCGMA – that is, all projects that have recharge and/or groundwater pumping components. The model is a groundwater flow model, not a chemical transport model, so water quality changes could not be directly tested. However, water quality changes could be inferred from the groundwater flows and groundwater elevations in cases such as seawater intrusion – we know how high groundwater elevations need to be at the coastline to prevent seawater from intruding into the aquifers.

The method of evaluation of management strategies was straightforward:

1) First, the forward model was used to determine conditions in the aquifer using only existing strategies and facilities (Base Case).

2) Each strategy was independently added to the Base Case and was run through the forward model (one model run for each strategy). A final model simulation combined all the strategies to determine if together they could solve the overdraft conditions. For ease of evaluation, it was assumed that the new strategy was in place at the beginning of the model period and remained in place for the entire model period.

3) Groundwater elevation results for all the time steps within the forward model were extracted for each of the wells for which there are water-level BMOs. Water levels at the BMO wells were compared between the Base Case and the individual management strategy to determine the effect of the strategy in meeting water-level BMOs.

A2.2.1 Base Case

The Base Case included strategies and facilities currently in place. Although the hydrology of the 55 years of the forward model is based on historical data, several other model inputs are different than they were during the historic period. For instance, the Freeman Diversion allows greater diversions now than were possible before it was constructed; these additional diversions are factored into the forward model. Likewise, groundwater extractions have been reduced during the past 15 years and the forward model must reflect these changes. To calculate the correct extractions for the forward model, the 55-year period was divided into dry, average, and wet years depending upon historical rainfall and stream flow for each model year. There were roughly equal numbers of dry, average, and wet years in the model. Representative data for dry, average, and wet years were used to approximate pumping during the model period; the representative pumping included only the previous 15 years since FCGMA pumping has been reduced and was adjusted to reflect the current 15% FCGMA pumping reduction. The average pumping over the 55-year period of the forward model was calculated to be equivalent to the actual average pumping of the past 15 years (adjusted for FCGMA pumping reductions).

The Base Case does not include potential future changes in pumping or recharge – it represents today's social, economic, and water use conditions, but tests the status quo over a range of hydrologic conditions. In this manner, various groundwater management strategies can be modeled and compared to the Base Case <u>with no other changing conditions</u> to complicate the comparison. Additional model simulations could factor in such changes as potential land use conversion (e.g., agriculture to urban), but it is appropriate to have these model simulations separate from the Base Case.

The Base Case is the starting point for each of the management strategies that were evaluated with the model. Each simulation discussed below simply adds the new management strategy to the Base Case for comparison. The only exception is the Combined Strategies simulation, where all the modeled strategies are combined in a single simulation.

Base Case Evaluation	***Upper Aquifer***	***Lower Aquifer***
BMO Avg (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%

Table 10. Results of Base Case groundwater model simulation. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.2 Sensitivity Analysis – Understatement of Reported Extractions

Concerns have been voiced that pumping reported to the FCGMA may be understated by agricultural irrigators because of either poorly-calibrated water meters or inaccuracies in using other reporting methods. To test the effect of understated pumping on modeling results, the Base Case was modified to increase agricultural pumping by 15% during all hydrologic conditions (i.e., wet, average, and dry model years). This modified simulation yielded lower groundwater levels, as would be expected (Table 11).

Pumping Sensitivity Analysis	***Upper Aquifer***	***Lower Aquifer***
Change in Avg BMO Water Levels (ft)	-7.3	-15.0
Change in % of Time Above BMO	-9%	-3%

Table 11. Change in model results for the Base Case if actual agricultural pumping was increased by 15%. The negative changes indicate that groundwater levels would be lower at BMO wells and the percentage of time that groundwater levels were above BMOs would be less.

The sensitivity analysis indicates that the Base Case modeling results may be overestimating future groundwater levels. However, if the model was recalibrated in the future to correct for any understatement of pumping, it is likely that the results would not look much different than the present Base Case. This would happen because if pumping was increased over the calibration period, then this pumping must be balanced by additional recharge that has not been accounted for. If the re-calibrated model has more recharge, then the increased pumping that would be added to the Base Case would potentially be offset by this increased recharge.

The main conclusion to be drawn from the sensitivity analysis is that the current management strategies for the basin may not be as effective as modeled, but not by any amount that would change conclusions of this Plan. More management strategies are still required, and because most of the modeling effort compares one strategy against another (a comparative rather than an absolute analysis), errors will be relatively small. However, if the meter calibration effort planned by the FCGMA proves that there is indeed understating of pumping, the model should be recalibrated to ensure that errors are marginalized.

A2.2.3 Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current 15% pumping reduction and full 25% pumping reduction. The 15% pumping reduction is the Base Case for the model. Thus, an additional 10% pumping reduction is applied for this comparison simulation. This reduction is applied only to M&I wells because agricultural wells have already taken actions that have reduced pumping in excess of 25% and it is unlikely that any additional steps in changing irrigation methods will be undertaken before the 2010 date for full implementation of the 25% pumping reductions. .

Pumping for each M&I well in the model is reduced by an additional 10% for the complete model period. This results in 3,800 AFY of reduced pumping across the FCGMA.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 12.

25% Reduction Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
25% Pumping Reduction		
Avg Level (ft msl)	4.9	-37.8
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.2	2.2
% of Time Above BMO	53%	7%

Table 12. Results of groundwater model simulation for the continuation of the 25% FCGMA pumping reduction. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.4 RiverPark Recharge Pits

Compares attainment of BMOs between current recharge operations (Base Case) and the addition of the RiverPark Recharge pits. Using UWCD's daily river routing model, available storm flow that is not already diverted by the Freeman Diversion is diverted to the RiverPark Recharge Pits for percolation and recharge. This additional recharge is generally only available during the winter and spring of wetter years when river flow exceeds UWCD's current recharge capabilities. The amount of recharge water applied in any one quarter to the model for the RiverPark pits is calculated in daily increments through the river routing model, and takes into account both water availability and recharge capacity in the pits. The extra recharge varies from an average of 400 AFY in dry years to an average of 11,500 AFY during wet years.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 13.

RiverPark Recharge Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
RiverPark Recharge		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
Improve from Base Case (ft)	<0.1	<0.1
% of Time Above BMO	52%	6%

Table 13. Results of groundwater model simulation for the RiverPark Recharge project. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.5 GREAT Project

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the addition of the GREAT project. This simulation was performed in two parts to reflect the two phases of the project that were evaluated in the City of Oxnard's EIR for the project. Although the project phases are in reality scheduled sequentially, the model simulates each phase separately to determine the effectiveness of each. For model purposes, Phase I includes 5,000 AFY of reclaimed water, with one fourth of the water being injected in the Ocean view area of the south Oxnard Plain during the first quarter of each year when agricultural demand is low, and three fourths of the water delivered to agricultural irrigators within the PTP service area in-lieu of pumping their own wells. The City of Oxnard then retrieves the 5,000 AFY of injection/in-lieu recharge (as storage credits) equally from UWCD's O-H well field in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and the City's Water Yard wells located just outside the Forebay.

The Phase II model simulation includes 21,000 AFY of reclaimed water delivered in the same proportions between direct injection and in-lieu deliveries. However, the area receiving reclaimed water for irrigation is expanded to include the Pleasant Valley County Water District delivery area. In addition, the winter injection is accomplished through a series of barrier wells located along Highway 1 and Hueneme Road. The City of Oxnard then retrieves one-third of the 21,000 AFY of injection/in-lieu recharge (as storage credits) from UWCD's O-H well field in the Oxnard Plain Forebay and two-thirds from the City's own wells located just outside the Forebay.

Phase I Results: The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 1. The 8-foot improvement in Lower Aquifer groundwater levels at BMO wells is partially offset by the drop of less than one foot in Upper Aquifer BMO wells. The average drop in groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin resulting from the extraction of the FCGMA credits is 2 to 3 feet.

GREAT Project Phase I Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
GREAT Project Phase I		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.4	-31.9
Improve from Base Case (ft)	-0.3	8.1
% of Time Above BMO	51%	9%

Table 1. Results of groundwater model simulation for Phase I of the GREAT project at full capacity. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

Phase II Results: The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 15. The 38-foot improvement in Lower Aquifer groundwater levels at BMO wells is partially offset by the one-foot drop in Upper Aquifer BMO wells. The average drop in groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin resulting from the extraction of the FCGMA credits is 6 to 11 feet.

GREAT Project Phase II Evaluation	***Upper Aquifer***	***Lower Aquifer***
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
GREAT Project Phase II		
Avg Level (ft msl)	2.6	-1.5
Improve from Base Case (ft)	-1.1	38.5
% of Time Above BMO	51%	36%

Table 15. Results of groundwater model simulation for Phase II of the GREAT project at full capacity. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.6 Shift Some Pumping From LAS to UAS

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the shifting of some pumping from the Lower Aquifer back to the Upper Aquifer in critical areas. For purposes of the model scenario, pumping is shifted only in the area of the Oxnard Plain basin where Lower Aquifer groundwater levels are well below sea level (southwest of the zone of low conductance that extends from the Camarillo Hills to Port Hueneme). Actual FCGMA policy might vary from this, but the model run demonstrates the effect of this policy change in a discrete area. In the simulation, 5,000 AFY of Lower Aquifer System pumping is moved to nearby Upper Aquifer System wells (or new UAS wells if necessary). There is no shift in pumping in areas where UAS water quality is not suitable for irrigation.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 16.

LAS to UAS Evaluation	***Upper Aquifer***	***Lower Aquifer***
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
LAS to UAS Shift		
Avg Level (ft msl)	2.6	-31.8
Improve from Base Case (ft)	-1.1	8.2
% of Time Above BMO	50%	9%

Table 16. Results of groundwater model simulation for shifting 5,000 AFY of pumping from the Lower to the Upper Aquifer in the south Oxnard Plain basin. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.7 Import Additional State Water

This scenario compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the purchase and recharge of additional State Water. For the purposes of this model simulation, an additional 10,000 AF of State Water is purchased during average and dry years, delivered to Lake Piru, and then released down the Santa Clara River as part of UWCD's normal conservation release. The portion of this water that is likely to reach the Freeman Diversion, as calculated separately using UWCD's daily river routing model, is then diverted at the Freeman Diversion and recharged in UWCD's spreading ponds in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 17. Average groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin would be 4 to 6 ft higher than the Base Case, providing mitigation for other strategies that have a component of pumping additional groundwater from the Forebay.

Import State Water Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Import SWP		
Avg Level (ft msl)	5.5	-38.7
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.8	1.3
% of Time Above BMO	54%	7%

Table 17. Results of groundwater model simulation of importing additional State Water. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.8 Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and increasing recharge from the Santa Clara River during periods of high storm flow. For purposes of this model simulation, it is assumed that the diversion rate and license of the Freeman Diversion is increased to 1,000 cfs from its current 375 cfs. Thus, during times of high flow, up to 1,000 cfs could be diverted. These additional diversions are recharged at UWCD's facilities according to their unused capacity, as determined by UWCD's daily river routing model. For purposes of the model scenario, it is assumed that the RiverPark recharge facility is available and that the Ferro gravel pit has been converted to use for recharge and storage.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 18. Average groundwater levels in the Oxnard Plain Forebay basin would be 6 ft higher than the Base Case, providing mitigation for other strategies that have a component of pumping additional groundwater from the Forebay.

Increase Diversions Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Increase Diversions		
Avg Level (ft msl)	6.4	-37.4
Improve from Base Case (ft)	2.7	2.6
% of Time Above BMO	54%	8%

Table 18. Results of groundwater model simulation for increasing diversions from the Santa Clara River. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.9 Additional In-Lieu Deliveries to South Oxnard Plain

This model scenario compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the delivery of additional in-lieu recharge water to the south Oxnard Plain. For purposes of this model simulation, it is assumed that there are 3,000 AFY of in-lieu water available for delivery to irrigation irrigators in the area south of the end of the PTP Pipeline. This in-lieu water delivery is adjusted for changes in quarterly agricultural demand.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 19.

In-Lieu S Oxnard Plain Evaluation	*Upper Aquifer*	*Lower Aquifer*
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
In-Lieu S Oxnard Plain		
Avg Level (ft msl)	4.9	-35.9
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.2	4.1
% of Time Above BMO	53%	7%

Table 19. Results of groundwater model simulation of delivering additional in-lieu water to pumpers on the southern Oxnard Plain basin. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.10 Shift Some Pumping to Northwest Oxnard Plain

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and shifting some pumping to the northwest Oxnard Plain from areas less easily recharged. For this model simulation, it is assumed that 2,000 AFY of M&I pumping is moved from the portion of the Oxnard Plain near the Forebay basin to the northwest Oxnard Plain. This pumping is shifted from the City of Oxnard's Water Yard and Blending Station to the area within 2 miles of the ocean along Gonzalez Rd.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 20.

Shift NW Oxnard Plain Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Shift NW Oxnard Plain		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.9	-39.7
Improve from Base Case (ft)	0.2	0.3
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%

Table 20. Results of groundwater model simulation of shifting some pumping to the northwestern portion of the Oxnard Plain basin. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.11 Injection of Treated River Water in Overdrafted Basins

This model scenario compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the injection of treated river water into the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas when there are unused river diversions either during the wet portion of the year or during extended times during very wet years. The rate of injection was varied from 1,500 AFY during dry years to 5,000 AFY during wet years. For purposes of this simulation, it is assumed that the injection sites are located both within the PTP system and the Pleasant Valley CWD service area along the deepest portion of LAS pumping depression.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 21.

Injecting River Water Evaluation	Upper Aquifer	Lower Aquifer
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Injecting River Water		
Avg Level (ft msl)	5.0	-32.6
Improve from Base Case (ft)	1.3	7.4
% of Time Above BMO	53%	11%

Table 21. Results of groundwater model simulation of injecting treated river water in the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley areas. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.12 Switch Location of City of Camarillo Pumping

To test the effectiveness of moving pumping from near the Camarillo airport to an area along the Arroyo Las Posas (see section 9.3 *Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin*), the pumping from the airport well was eliminated for the model simulation. Model results indicate that the worst portion of the pumping depression would be decreased considerably in size, leaving a smaller depression in the southern Pleasant Valley basin (Figure 58).

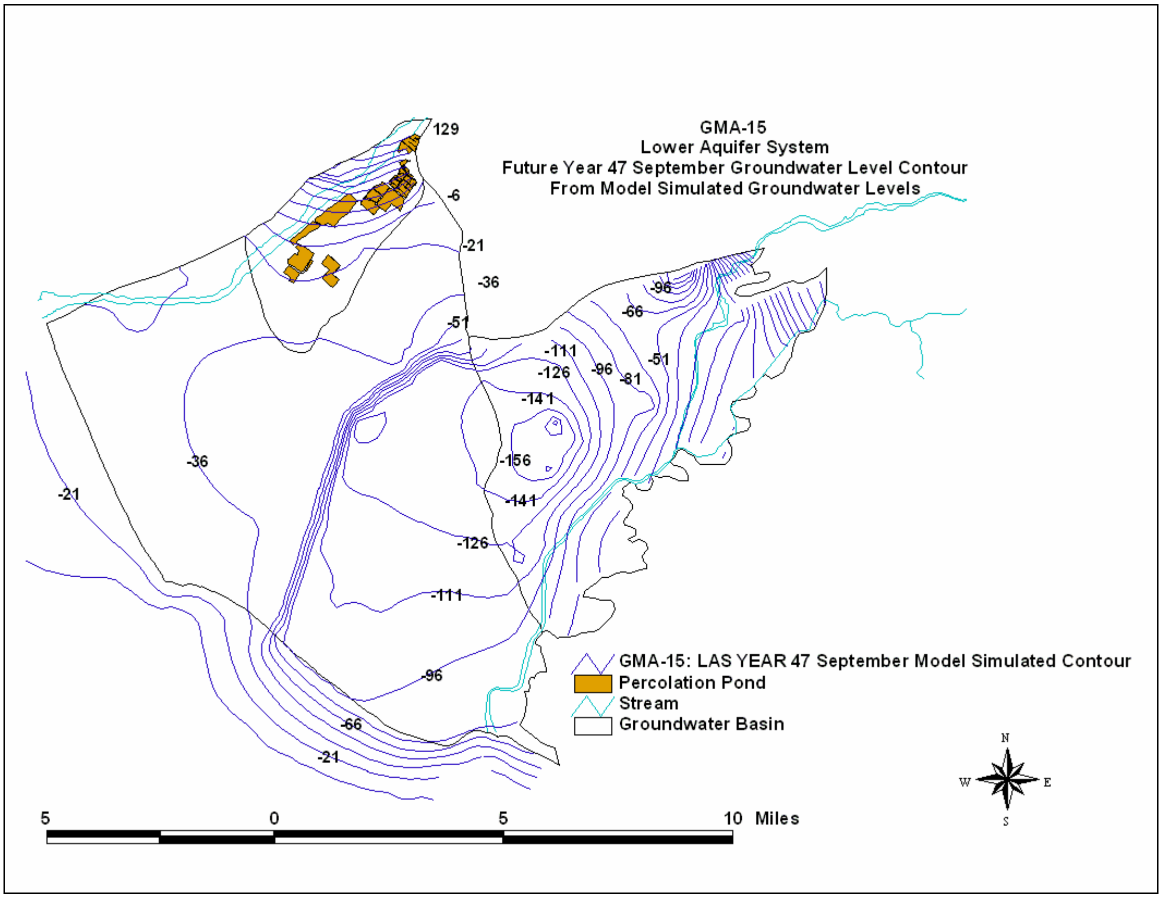


Figure 58. Simulated groundwater elevations for the LAS during the model year corresponding to the 1990 drought year, when the pumping trough beneath Pleasant Valley and the south Oxnard Plain was most pronounced. The elimination of pumping from the City's airport well decreased the size of the northern portion of the pumping depression.

A2.2.13 Full-Time Barrier Wells in South Oxnard Plain

This simulation compares attainment of BMOs between current basin operations (Base Case) and the use of barrier wells in the south Oxnard Plain to build a recharge mound that prevents coastal chloride contamination from moving further inland. The effectiveness of barrier wells was partially tested for the GREAT project. This simulation assumes that there is water available during the entire year for injection – the actual water available would likely be a combination of recycled water and other water sources. To dovetail with the GREAT simulation's winter-only injection scenario, the water available for injection in the barrier wells was modeled at 21,000 AFY, which was injected at a constant rate throughout the year. The barrier wells used in the simulation are identical to the locations of the GREAT Phase II barrier wells along Highway 1 and Hueneme Road.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 22.

Barrier Wells Evaluation	***Upper Aquifer***	***Lower Aquifer***
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Barrier Wells		
Avg Level (ft msl)	15.2	6.5
Improve from Base Case (ft)	11.5	46.5
% of Time Above BMO	63%	48%

Table 22. Results of groundwater model simulation for a barrier well project in the south Oxnard Plain. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A2.2.14 Combined Management Strategies

The management strategies used in the previous simulations were combined in a single model run to determine their overall combined effect in reaching BMOs. This model simulation is an indicator of whether additional management strategies are needed beyond those in this Plan.

The results of this simulation are indicated in Table 23. The most important result is that the combined management strategies allow BMOs to be met 67% of the time in the Upper Aquifer and 76% of the time in the Lower Aquifer. This result suggests that if all the management strategies in the Plan are implemented, the basin would be relatively safe from saline intrusion (see discussion in section 7.0 *Yield of the Groundwater Basins* on level of attainment of BMOs).

Combined Strategies Evaluation	***Upper Aquifer***	***Lower Aquifer***
BMO Avg Level (ft msl)	5.3	17.6
Base Case		
Avg Level (ft msl)	3.7	-40.0
% of Time Above BMO	51%	5%
Combined Strategies		
Avg Level (ft msl)	18.4	59.8
Improve from Base Case (ft)	14.7	99.8
% of Time Above BMO	67%	76%

Table 23. Results of groundwater model simulation of implementing the combination of all the management strategies evaluated using the groundwater model. Groundwater elevations are averages for Upper and Lower Aquifer wells for which there is a groundwater elevation BMO. Also indicated is the percentage of time (weekly time steps) that groundwater elevations were above the BMO elevation for each BMO well.

A3.0 APPENDIX C. EAST LAS POSAS BASIN MANAGEMENT PLAN

During the February 23, 1994 meeting, the Board of Directors of the FCGMA conditionally approved CMWD's Application for the Injection/Storage Facilities in the North Los Posas Basin. (**Note:** The reference to the North Las Posas Basin stems from the FCGMA original Groundwater Management Plan adopted in 1985. The current correct reference is the East Las Posas Basin).

This approval was conditioned upon several factors including but not limited to: (1) a maximum of 20 injection/storage wells registered with the FCGMA; (2) well injection/extraction schedule determined by availability of water and needs of CMWD's customers; (3) continuous injection period well testing and monthly reporting of acre-feet injected/extracted from wells along with water quality analysis for selected constituents to the FCGMA by CMWD; (4) maximum storage limit of 300,000 acre-feet without further approval of the FCGMA; (5) extraction/injection points shall be coterminous, or in proximate vicinity and coordinated with the FCGMA; (6) water stored in such facilities shall be used in Ventura County; (7) CMWD periodic review of the effects of the injection on surrounding basins to ensure no detrimental effect; (8) CMWD shall have an affirmative obligation to mitigate any detrimental effects found; and (9) FCGMA approval standards for the injection/storage wells shall be mandatory. These conditions were memorialized in a July 12, 1994 letter from Lowell Preston, Ph.D., Agency Coordinator, to Eric Berg, Administrator, CMWD (See Appendix C - Exhibit A).

Subsequently to FCGMA's above mentioned approval, CMWD engaged in several years of discussions about groundwater issues in the Las Posas basin with members of the East Las Posas Basin Users Group (the Group) and individual pumpers. This informal Group, which meets every second month, discusses both basin-wide groundwater issues and potential issues related to Calleguas' Las Posas Basin ASR project.

As a result of those discussions, CMWD and the Group developed the East Los Posas Basin Management Plan (ELPBMP). The ELPBMP, which outlines a monitoring program for the injection/storage wells, establishes action levels, sets stakeholder responsibilities for operation of the ASR project by CMWD, and provides for a dispute resolution mechanism between the parties, attempts to manage the ASR project in such a way as to minimize problems and maximize the beneficial use of groundwater within the East Las Posas Basin..

The ELPBMP is attached to the FCGMA Management Plan as Appendix C. It is understood by the parties that the East Las Posas Basin Management Plan will be reviewed and updated regularly as conditions warrant it.

The Plan begins on the following page.

EAST LAS POSAS BASIN
MANAGEMENT PLAN

THIS MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE EAST LAS POSAS BASIN (the "Plan"**)** is effective as of ______________, 2006, and is created with reference to the following recitals of fact, understandings and intentions:

RECITALS

A. Calleguas Municipal Water District ("Calleguas") operates an Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project ("ASR") for the benefit of its urban, industrial and agricultural water delivery customers in the Las Posas Basin ("Basin") in Ventura County, California.

B. The Basin is identified as a groundwater subsystem within the boundaries of the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency ("GMA").

C. The ASR project stores potable water in the aquifers of the Basin for use during emergencies and drought periods.

D. The Las Posas Basin Pumpers extract groundwater from the Basin for beneficial uses that include agricultural, domestic, urban and industrial uses. The "Las Posas Basin Pumpers" includes members of the Las Posas Basin Users Group and all other persons or entities extracting groundwater from the East Las Posas Basin (within the boundaries of the GMA).

E. Calleguas and the Las Posas Basin Pumpers desire to manage the groundwater basin such that the ASR project and the Las Posas Basin Pumpers' beneficial uses co-exist to the benefit of all.

F. Calleguas has previously entered into an agreement with the GMA for operation of the ASR project ("Calleguas-GMA Agreement"). A copy of the Calleguas-GMA Agreement is attached hereto as Exhibit "A" and incorporated herein by reference. The Calleguas-GMA Agreement describes the general principles within which the ASR project will operate.

G. Pursuant to the Calleguas-GMA Agreement, stored water is credited to the ASR project when Calleguas either injects potable water into the aquifer through wells or when water is delivered by or through Calleguas to the Las Posas Basin Pumpers in lieu of pumping groundwater. The storage credit pursuant to the Calleguas-GMA Agreement remains in the Basin until the stored water is extracted.

H. Calleguas and the Las Posas Basin Pumpers desire to have the GMA incorporate the terms of this Plan into the updated GMA plan.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual benefits, covenants and promises set forth herein, the Management Plan for the East Las Posas Basin is as follows:

1. **<u>Monitoring Program</u>**. Calleguas will maintain a monitoring program to track changes in groundwater levels and groundwater quality in the Basin. This monitoring program will consist of two parts: (1) a set of four representative key wells spaced throughout the Basin ("baseline key wells") will monitor the overall health of the Basin (Exhibit "B" and identified by State Well number); and (2) a set of monitoring and producing wells on parcels within or adjacent to the ASR project ("local vicinity wells") will monitor the effects of the ASR injection and pumping on the Basin (Exhibit "C").

2. **<u>Report of Results of Monitoring Program</u>**. Calleguas will report results of the monitoring program described in paragraph 1 above in writing to the Las Posas Basin Pumpers at least every six (6) months during noticed meetings of the Las Posas Basin Users Group. In addition, Calleguas will prepare a written report on ASR activities, monitoring results and the state of the Basin annually, and that report will also be made available to the Las Posas Basin Users Group.

3. **<u>Extractions and Storage Credits</u>**. Calleguas covenants and promises that it will only extract water consistent with the Calleguas-GMA Agreement and in an amount which does not exceed Calleguas' storage credits in the Basin, as they may exist at any time. Calleguas will apply for storage credits from the GMA annually based on the amount of water injected and in lieu water delivered that year; the GMA will maintain the storage credit balance for the ASR project and will give written notice to the Las Posas Basin Users Group of the amount of those credits annually and provide a report directly to the Las Posas Basin Users Group every six months as to the amount of storage and extractions which have occurred.

4. **<u>Operation of ASR Project</u>**. Calleguas will operate the ASR project in a manner that does not adversely affect the Basin by creating, by way of example only, chronic declining water levels, increased levels of TDS or chlorides, significant increased pumping lifts, or saline intrusion. It is acknowledged that all currently available information indicates that the Basin may be in overdraft. Although it is not projected that the ASR project will alleviate the overdraft, Calleguas will make a good faith effort to assist the Las Posas Basin Pumpers in reducing the overdraft. Additionally, it is recognized that there is a mound of high-chloride, high-TDS water migrating into the Basin from beneath the Arroyo Las Posas. Calleguas will assist in mitigating this water quality problem by facilitating projects that will pump this poor-quality water, treat it for agricultural and drinking water use and discharge the resulting brine into a regional brine line. To keep Las Posas Basin Pumpers informed of ASR operations, Calleguas will provide a summary sheet of injections and extractions relating to ASR operations at every Las Posas Basin Users Group meeting (held approximately every two months, but no less than 4 times a year). This summary will discuss, among other things, all injection, extraction and in-lieu activities for the two months prior to the meeting. This summary will also be provided to the GMA.

5. **<u>Groundwater Levels</u>**. Calleguas will operate the ASR project in a manner which will not significantly impact Las Posas Basin Pumpers' ability to use groundwater from the Basin. Impacts will be measured on two levels – basin-wide and local. Basin-wide impacts will be measured using the four baseline key wells. Local impacts will be measured using the local vicinity wells.

<u>Basin-Wide Effects</u>: In order to establish groundwater levels that would exist without the ASR project ("baseline"), the USGS Santa Clara-Calleguas MODFLOW groundwater flow model, as updated by United Water Conservation District and Calleguas, will be used in conjunction with the four baseline key wells. The baseline will be established by running the groundwater model every two years using all available actual pumping and hydrologic data for the period, but excluding any ASR injection/extraction operations or water deliveries in-lieu of injection. The first run of the model for purposes of this Plan will be as follows: The modeled "no ASR project" groundwater levels determined as of September 1, 2006, at the four baseline key wells would establish the baseline for the two-year period. If actual measured water levels fall below the baseline in any of the baseline key wells during the applicable two-year period, then the cause of the groundwater level decline below the baseline will be investigated by Calleguas within 45 days of Calleguas learning of the measured water level falling below the baseline. If the water level drop below baseline is determined to be caused by ASR operations, then Calleguas will present a written plan to the Las Posas Basin Pumpers to mitigate the excess drawdown. That written plan will be presented by Calleguas to the Las Posas Basin Users Group no later than 120 days after Calleguas learns that measured water levels are below baseline.

Local Effects: In the vicinity of the ASR injection/extraction wells, it is recognized that groundwater levels will fluctuate depending upon rates of injection/extraction and proximity to the wells. Nearby wells will see groundwater levels rise and pumping lifts decrease during and following injections of stored water. During extractions of stored water, groundwater levels in the vicinity of the extraction may decrease below levels normally seen in nearby wells, with this pumping effect dissipating when extraction is terminated. Calleguas will use all reasonable efforts to insure that nearby wells can continue to be pumped during this extraction period; if lowered water levels create operational problems such as the inability to pump groundwater because groundwater levels are below pump bowls or the pump breaks suction in any nearby well, Calleguas will attempt to assist well owners in mitigating the problem. Such mitigation measures may include, among other things, providing in-lieu water to well owners at prevailing rates.

6. Disputes. If any dispute arises over the effects of the ASR program and this Plan, the specifics of the dispute will first be presented within 45 days of the dispute arising to an advisory group of members of the Las Posas Basin Users Group numbering not less than 5. If the dispute is not resolved within 45 days after submittal to the advisory group, the dispute shall be presented to Calleguas in writing. Calleguas will then, within 45 days of receiving written notice of the dispute, investigate the issues in the dispute, including performing any hydrogeologic investigation where appropriate. The disputing party will not unreasonably withhold access to historic groundwater data known to the party or access to wells for monitoring. Calleguas will, within 120 days, give a written reply to the disputing party which will include results of any hydrogeologic investigation. In the event that the party is not satisfied by this procedure, the disputing party can deliver a copy of the written dispute to the GMA. If the GMA does not resolve the problem to the satisfaction of the disputing party within 120 days of the delivery of a copy of the written dispute to the GMA, then the disputing party can take whatever legal action it deems appropriate.

7. Term. This Plan shall remain in effect so long as the Calleguas-GMA Agreement remains in effect.

8. Existing Water Rights Unaffected. This Plan and the ASR project shall in no way affect or alter existing water rights in the Basin or grant new or additional water rights to Calleguas or the Las Posas Basin Pumpers (other than the specific rights of injection and extraction granted herein). All injections or extractions are done with the knowledge and consent of the Las Posas Basin Pumpers and under no circumstances will any injections or extractions or pumping under this Plan ripen into a claim for prescriptive or superior rights.

9. Condition of Basin. This Plan is made with the express understanding and assumption that the Basin is of such condition that any water injected by Calleguas into the Basin will remain in the Basin until extracted by Calleguas (or by other pumpers). If this understanding/assumption is determined to be incorrect or determined to be substantially called into question, then **either** Calleguas or the Las Posas Basin Pumpers may immediately proceed to dispute resolution as set forth in Section 6 above.

END OF PLAN

A3.1 **EXHIBIT "A"**

FOX CANYON
GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY

July 12, 1994

Eric Berg, Projects Administrator
Calleguas Municipal Water District
2100 Olsen Road
Thousand Oaks, CA 91360-6800

SUBJECT: BOARD APPROVAL OF CMWD APPLICATION FOR INJECTION/STORAGE FACILITIES IN NORTH LAS POSAS GROUNDWATER BASIN

Dear Mr. Berg:

At the Board of Directors meeting on February 23, 1994, the Board approved the CMWD application for injection/storage facilities in the North Las Posas Basin. The approval of this application, as provided for under Ordinance 5.3, was subject to the conditions that follow. These conditions include several changes and additions requested by the Board of Directors.

NORTH LAS POSAS BASIN
INJECTION/STORAGE FACILITIES CONDITIONS

1. *The identification, size, depth, well logs and location of wells used for injection/extraction will be registered with the GMA. A maximum of twenty (20) wells all to be permitted by the County of Ventura, Public Works Agency, and registered with the GMA.*

2. *Calleguas will inject/extract on a schedule determined by availability of water to inject and the needs of their customers. The number of acre-feet injected/extracted from each well shall be reported to the GMA monthly. The monthly report shall also include a water quality analysis for the injected water that covers and conforms to the limits listed for the following items:*

a.	*Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR) calculated in meq/l as SAR=NA/((CA + Mg)/2)$^{.5}$*	*≥1≤4*	
b.	*Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)* *Electrical conductivity (EC)*	*≥100≤800* *≤1100*	*mg/l* *uMHO*
c.	*Chloride (Cl)*	*≤120*	*mg/l*
d.	*Boron (H_3Bo_3)*	*≤1*	*mg/l*
e.	*Nitrates*	*<45*	*mg/l*

(NOTE: **These limits are based on University of California research. Should the University reverse these limits, the recommended changes will be incorporated into these conditions.)**

800 South Victoria Avenue, Ventura, CA 93009
(805) 654-2088 FAX:(805) 654-3952

Eric Berg
Page Two
July 12, 1994

Testing shall be conducted monthly during periods of continuous injection, prior to beginning an injection of more than one hundred (100) acre-feet (but no more frequently than monthly), and as frequently as necessary when a change in water quality is suspected or known to exist.

3. *The total water in storage at any one time shall not exceed three hundred thousand (300,000) acre-feet (AF) unless approved by the GMA Board of Directors.*

4. *The point of extraction shall be the same as the point of injection or in the near vicinity. Extraction from points other than that of injection may be desirable and shall be coordinated with, and approved by the GMA.*

5. *Water stored by the facility shall be used in Ventura County.*

6. *Calleguas shall periodically review the effects of the injection on surrounding basins to ensure no detrimental effects result from the injection alone or in combination with natural recharge. Should negative effects exist, Calleguas shall take action to mitigate those effects caused by the injection program.*

7. *Should the injected water or conditions deviate from these standards, injection will stop, or not be started until the condition has been corrected.*

If you have any questions regarding this Agency's approval of your project facilities, please call Rick Farnsworth at 654-2327 or myself at 648-9204.

Very truly yours,

Lowell Preston, Ph.D.
Agency Coordinator

RF:vg

JGG/berg

A3.2 EXHIBIT "B"

Key wells will be used to monitor the overall health of the basin (Figure B-1). These wells, which have a long historic monitoring record of groundwater levels, include State Well Numbers 2N/20W-8F1, 2N/20W-9F1, 3N/20W-34G1, and 3N/19W-29K4.

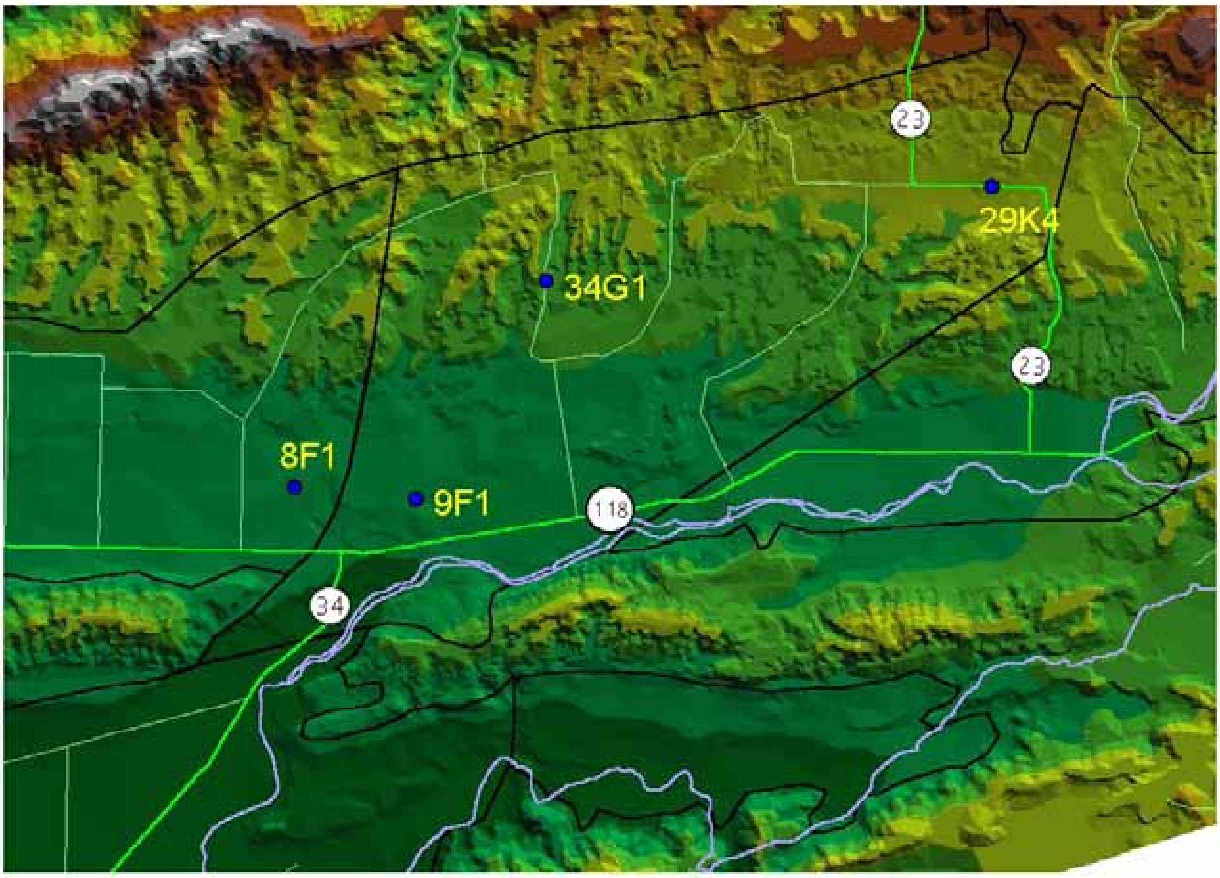


Figure B-1. Key wells in the Las Posas basin.

A3.3 EXHIBIT "C"

Calleguas Municipal Water District will monitor the effects of its Las Posas Basin ASR project using both its ASR wells and additional monitoring points surrounding the ASR project (Figure C-1). These additional monitoring points will consist of existing production wells or, where necessary to complete the area 1 coverage, new monitoring well(s) installed by Calleguas MWD.

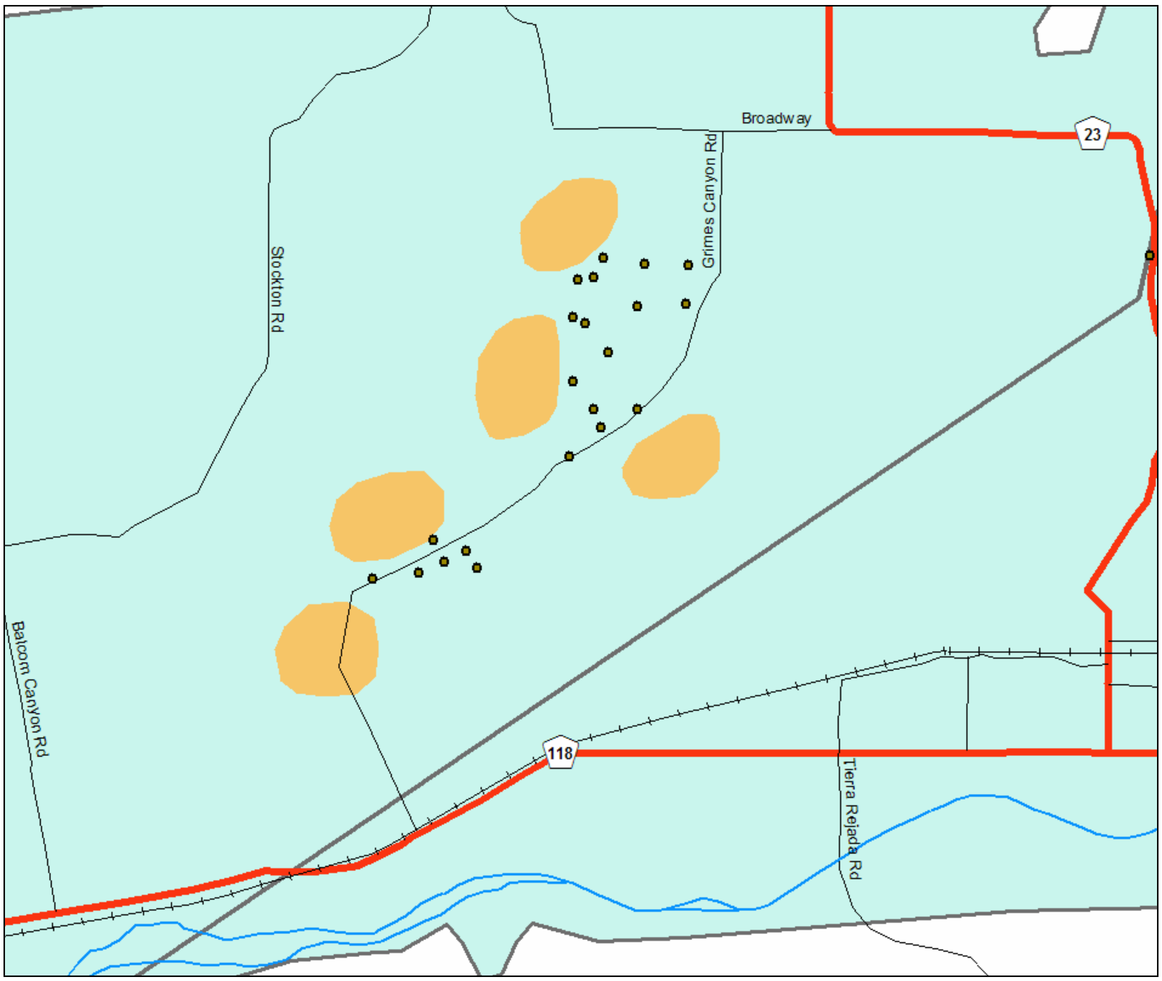


Figure C-1. Locations (indicated by orange circular areas) of monitoring to track the effects of ASR injection and pumping. Dots represent Calleguas MWD ASR wells.

A4.0 APPENDIX D. RESPONSE TO PUBLIC COMMENTS ON THE FCGMA GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

The development of the final FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan involved the release of three separate written drafts between June 2006 and February 2007, presenting the Plan at three public workshops over the same time period, and presenting the Final Plan at a special meeting for the Agency's Board of Directors in March 2007. The Agency accepted public comments throughout the Plan development process.

This section is a compilation of the written public comments to the Plan submitted to the Agency between June 2006 and April 2007. The first part contains a verbatim transcription of each comment and a specific Agency response to each comment. The second part contains a reproduction of the original public comment document.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of the City of Oxnard, City of Camarillo, and Crestview Mutual Water Company (Crestview) by:

Robert J. Saperstein
HATCH & PARENT
A Law Corporation
Santa Barbara, CA

1. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment:*** *GMA Board attendance at the workshops. While we understand the time commitment is extensive, this update to the Management Plan is very important. It will guide GMA policy and decision-making for years to come. We are not sure how the GMA Board can obtain adequate familiarity with all the issues and the constituents' concerns without some attendance at the workshops. No board members attended the first workshop.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #1: This issue was subsequently resolved by the Board member attendance at subsequent workshops and the Special Groundwater Management Plan Workshop held on March 9, 2007. Four Directors and two Alternate Directors were in attendance at this Workshop. Minutes for this meeting have been included in this Appendix (D) to the Groundwater Management Plan.

2. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Executive Summary****. This Section is written as part introduction and part summary. An Executive Summary is normally drafted when the remainder of the document is complete. Given the length and technical nature of the material, the Executive Summary will be the most important Section of the Plan. It may be the only portion of the document many individuals read. It should summarize the purpose, issues and recommendations, once all of the technical work is complete.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #2: Taking this suggestion, the Executive Summary was put on hold until the final draft. The final version now includes an Executive Summary

3. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Acknowledgements*****.** *Throughout the document, there is repetitive recognition of United and Calleguas as the two entities who contribute to the GMA. This recognition is limited almost exclusively to these two entities. Either this self-congratulatory language should be eliminated, or there should be proper acknowledgement of the work of all the individuals and agencies who have and continue to contribute to the GMA's success.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #3: The final Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Plan (Plan) acknowledges the contributions many contributors including members of the three sponsoring agencies (Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency, United Water Conservation District, Calleguas Municipal Water District) as well as six other stakeholders who provided written comments, reviews, or provided other material input to the completion of the plan. Any other omission of other individual who provided contributions to the completion of the FCGMP is the result of simple oversight.

4. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment:*** *Modeling. There needs to be a distinct Section that better describes the model details used for the technical analysis. This Section need not be long, but it should include mention of the software, construction, assumptions and details of the model construct. It ought to give enough information for the technically capable reader to understand its basics.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #4: There is now a considerable discussion of the modeling approach, assumptions, limitations, and modeling results included as Appendix B of the final FCGMP. While not an exhaustive technical discussion of model development and results, it provides a thorough and meaningful summary of the model approach and its use in the development and analysis of various policies developed in the Plan.

5. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Organization and Redundancy.*** *There is tremendous redundancy in the report. Perhaps with different organization, it could be slimmed down significantly. You might describe the water quality and quantity issues generally applicable to all areas, along with the general concept of basin management objectives. Then discuss all the issues comprehensively, separated for each basin or in some cases regions with multiple basins. As an alternative, some of the nonessential background and detailed technical information might be moved to appendices.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #5: The final Plan has been reorganized and indexed to limit redundancies and improve the organizational structure. Due to the interrelated nature and technical complexity of many of the water quality, water quantity, and public policy issues, some redundancy is necessary to provide the appropriate context for specific topics.

6. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Management Strategies: Organization.*** *In a fashion, the Management Plan is really several separate management plans. Perhaps it should be organized by basin for the three content subjects: strategies under development, future strategies and actions to attain BMO's. There may need to be one more general Section that addresses those strategies that cross basin boundaries. You may be able to combine all the basin specific discussions in one Section for each basin. A couple different organizational approaches might be tested, with the goal of, reducing redundancy and volume of text.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #6: See the response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #5.

7. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Specific strategy: Forebay priorities****. The potential over-reliance on the Forebay under certain conditions is acknowledged in the document. However, there is no mention of the importance, from a policy perspective, to establish some hierarchy for use of the Forebay. There will be increasing reliance on the Forebay. To the extent access to the Forebay may be limited under certain conditions; the GMA board must consider limiting certain uses before others.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #7: As implied by Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #7, the Plan acknowledges that the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin represents one of the most significant sources of subsurface storage and recharge within the FCGMA. Specific groundwater management strategies directly involving the use of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin have been addressed in Sections 10.1.4, 10.1.5, 10.1.7. Other policy recommendations are addressed in Sections 11.2.2, 11.3.6, and 11.3.7. Through its discussion in these Sections as well as its implicit inclusion other strategies, the Plan acknowledges the significance and challenge of prioritizing use of the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin. The Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin will remain a source of significant consideration and focus in the development of effective future strategies.

8. ***Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Specific strategy: Transfers across basins.*** *There is no direct mention that transfers (of allocation or credits) from challenged areas to areas of abundance may be the simplest method of mitigating problems. This has been a policy not favored in the past. However, this is an appropriate time to reconsider this*

question, particularly if the technical analysis suggests that a surgical approach is required to solve certain problem areas.

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #8: Allocation or Credit transfers are now discussed in relation to several strategies that would physically move water from one basin to another, particularly moving credits to the Forebay Groundwater Basin. In addition, many of the listed potential water management strategies move river water or reclaimed water across basins to be used for either in-lieu deliveries that replace groundwater pumping, or for direct groundwater recharge. The fundamental concept of localized management strategies is also discussed in Section 10.1.7.

9. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Specific strategy: Ag recycled water use*. The draft Plan acknowledges (assumes) that larger volumes of recycled water will be available for Ag use in the future. The assumption is correct that highly purified recycled water will be available and recycled water use could be a very efficient method of solving several regional problems. However, there is some resistance in the Ag community to take direct use of recycled water. The resistance is not over the quality of the recycled water, but over the required reporting to distributors and product buyers that the crop was grown with recycled water. As long as there is the Ag industry perception that recycled water use may harm the user's competitiveness, recycled water will not be widely accepted. The Board may be able to help influence certain industry groups to alter the current reporting requirements that create these problems for individual users.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #9: The comment is noted.

10. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Analytic Methodology. *There appears to be no intent to model the expected (inevitable) conversion of Ag use to M&I use over the period of the modeling run. Without this detail, the modeling exercise may provide very misleading results. For example, there are several significant Ag to M&I projects that are in the planning stages located in the south Oxnard Plain area, nearby the City's wastewater treatment plant and the military bases. The result of these conversions will be a shift in groundwater use from wells in a highly sensitive area, to City and United wells located far from the coast (and imported water). If the model does not take into account these expected transitions, it will predict a materially different future than that which will occur. In this fashion, the modeling results may be very misleading.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #10: The groundwater modeling purposely kept land use constant through the forward model period to analyze the quantitative effect of different groundwater management strategies (such as 5% reduction of historical allocation or implementation of an injection barrier). A typical model-based quantitative analysis, including the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model (VRGM), alters only one variable at a time to determine its effect on the entire system. Often, if more than one variable is changed, (e.g., adding a management strategy plus changing land use), the quantitative effect of either variables is obscured. The effect of changing land-use was not one of the variables examined in this analysis; however, adding such a scenario would be instructive. As part of the Plan implementation process, this may be one of the recommendations to the Technical Analysis Group (TAG).

11. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Water Quality. *It is somewhat troubling that the cornerstone of the Plan is the setting of Basin Management Objectives, some of which are water quality objectives. However, the model has no capability to predict water quality changes. Thus, we need to be very careful in how we set and monitor compliance with the Basin Management Objectives.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #11: It is true that the groundwater model cannot directly predict water quality changes, although there is some capacity to determine the effects of seawater intrusion in coastal areas. In these areas, controlling seawater through management of groundwater elevations is a priority goal and key component of the management plan, and is addressed in Sections 9.1, 10.2.1, and 10.3.1. In other areas, the BMOs are the Regional Board's Basin Plan Groundwater Objectives Other water quality objectives and are discussed in Section 6.1, 9.2, 9.3, 10.1.3, and 10.1.4. In the Forebay basin, nitrate BMO's are set at the Department of Health Services notification level for drinking water. As part of the Plan implementation process, this may be one of the recommendations to the Technical Analysis Group (TAG).

12. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Periodic update. *Either as a component of the Plan, or as a Board measure in adopting the Plan, there should be a built in requirement to update the Plan no less than every 5 years. This should not be so difficult if the model proves to be as useful a tool as is expected.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #12: This recommendation for periodic reviews and updates are now a strategy and action item in the Plan and is discussed in Section 11.1.3.

13a. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Pg. 12. There is no such thing as "in-lieu"' credits. Ordinance 8 only defines storage and conservation credits. There are special credit transfer agreements/programs the GMA has approved that amount to "in-lieu" transfer of credits, but the term has no meaning in Ordinance 8.

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13a: The reference to "In-Lieu" credits have been eliminated or corrected and the term in-lieu is only used to refer to imported, surface, or reclaimed water that could be used instead of extracted groundwater.

13b. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: *Ordinance 8 requires Ag to demonstrate 80% efficiency, based on the individual crops grown. The Plan does not propose tightening the efficiency percentage as a potential method of reducing water use. Also, the current reporting requirements are not clear in requiring that the efficiency calculation is to be based on irrigated acreage, not total owned property. In some cases, the irrigated acreage may be materially smaller than the property footprint. In that circumstance, the user gets a substantial benefit in reporting efficiency based on the property footprint instead of the irrigated acreage.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13b: As indicated in Section 11.2.4, an examination of the irrigation efficiency allocation will be undertaken as part of the implementation of the Plan.

13c. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Pgs. 13, 16. *There is no mention of M&I return flows as a source of recharge.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13c: Return flows have been added as a nominal potential recharge source, with the caveat this only occurs in some areas. In fact, return flows can only reach the main FCGMA aquifers in a few areas where there is hydrologic continuity between surface uses and these aquifers – elsewhere, it is intercepted by impermeable layers and/or perched aquifers.

13d. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: *Two different definitions of basin yield are used and overdraft is not defined.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13d: Section 7.0 of the final Plan addresses the concept of Yield of Groundwater Basins, its calculation, and the associated assumptions.

13e. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment*: The discussion of the decreasing trend of extractions is incomplete and therefore misleading. As to the Ag side: (1) there is no quantification of the reduction of Ag pumping resulting from reduced acreage in production over the past two decades, and (2) there is no recognition that the initial period against which we are measuring reduced usage was a very dry period. During dry periods, Ag groundwater use tends to be greatest. Since those early years, we have been in a generally wet period. Thus, we would expect a natural reduction in Ag groundwater use simply based on the historical hydrology*.

As to the M&I side, there is no quantification of the increase in municipal demand as a result of conversion of Ag use to M&I use. There is no discussion of the relative efficiencies of use of water prior to the imposition of the cutback goals. The implication of the current discussion in the Plan is that Ag has done more than its share and M&I has not. There is insufficient information or analysis for this conclusion or implication. This discussion should either be made complete and correct, or eliminated, especially if policy decisions might be influenced by it.

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13e: The language has been changed to eliminate any implication that M&I has not done its share of water conservation or planned reductions in overall groundwater extractions. An example of ag to urban conversion was also added. The discussion of reduction in pumping does not simply compare the dry years of the base period to the wet years following that period to document reductions in pumping. Instead, extraction in like years were compared (dry to dry, wet to wet), with the comparison included in the discussion of overall FCGMA annual extractions and any changes over time. Therefore, the language on FCGMA pumping reductions remains in the Plan.

13f. Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment: Pg.29. *The discussion of increasing salt concentrations in the Las Posas basins is somewhat conclusory and incomplete. It might help to actually provide the POTW discharge water quality for TDS and chlorides, so that it would be more clear to the reader that the problem is, in fact, generating from aquifer conditions, not discharge water quality.*

Response to Oxnard, Camarillo, and Crestview's Comment #13f: Language was added to point out that chloride concentrations of surface waters (including POTW discharges) were considerably lower than those of the affected aquifer. While it is true that the problem was not generated by the quality of the discharge water, the problem appears to have been created by the increased quantity of discharge water (POTW's plus Simi Valley Groundwater Basin dewatering and increased urban runoff throughout the watershed). The higher stream flows created by these discharges have apparently filled the shallow aquifer above historic levels, which may be dissolving salts in the previously unsaturated portion of the shallow aquifer. The Plan references a report done for Calleguas MWD for a more-detailed discussion of this water quality problem.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of the City of Oxnard by:
Anthony Emmert
Water Resources Manager
City of Oxnard, California

1. Oxnard's Comment: *At the last workshop on the draft Plan, the group discussed the potential that incorrect assumptions about the quantity of groundwater production could result in erroneous outcomes from the model. Indeed, there is substantial anecdotal evidence that groundwater production reporting may be materially incorrect because of inaccurate meters or other faulty reporting mechanisms. For this reason, we recommend that the model be run to assume a band of uncertainty relating to the quantity of groundwater production within FCGMA. Such sensitivity analysis will help verify the integrity of the model results.*

Response to Oxnard's Comment #1: A sensitivity analysis was added to the discussion of model results in Appendix B of the final Plan. Following implementation of the meter calibration program scheduled to begin in mid-2007, it would be prudent to revisit this issue to ensure the model is calibrated with the most accurate extraction data.

2. Oxnard's Comment*: As a related matter, the FCGMA will pursue an aggressive review of meter calibrations over the next several years. However, this process is not scheduled to start until 2007 and it will take three years to complete the first cycle. We recommend that the model be periodically rerun and updated with this new, more accurate production data when it becomes available. In the interim, we recommend that FCGMA staff review suspect accounts and perform a preliminary audit of groundwater production reporting to determine the scope of potential discrepancies*.

Response to Oxnard's Comment #2: Periodic reviews and updates to both the VRGM and the Plan are now a strategy and action item in the Plan (Section 11.3.1). More frequent changes or additions to the Management Plan and/or changes to the model could be performed at the Board's discretion, although additional funding may need to be obtained for such efforts.

The final Plan contains a discussion of verification of extraction reporting as a management strategy as well as a proposed procedure for verification. Verification of extraction reporting coupled with revised model inputs represents a fundamental step to enhancing the accuracy and effectiveness of the model. Both are addressed in the final Plan.
FCGMA staff has, and continues to, work diligently on an ongoing basis to identify, research, and, to the extent practical, correct extraction reporting anomalies. Fundamentally, the current system relies on the honesty, forthrightness, and diligence of individual well operators. Given that the Agency has limited resources, the FCGMA will need to continue to rely on self-monitoring reports from the operators, education efforts highlighting the need for accurate reporting, and the contributions of its member agencies to enable it to capture the most accurate data available.

3. Oxnard's Comment: *The Draft Plan sets forth several potential future management strategies that should be further explored for their potential effectiveness in addressing seawater intrusion and other adverse hydrogeologic conditions. We recommend that the next draft of the Plan prioritize these potential future strategies in terms of their potential effectiveness. We further recommend that the FCGMA develop procedure to apply a cost/benefit analysis to determine which of the prioritized strategies should be implemented.*

Response to Oxnard's Comment #3: The final Plan (October 2006) prioritizes groundwater management strategies as suggested. At the March 2007 special Groundwater

Management Plan Workshop, the FCGMA staff introduced a proposed implementation approach that involves both technical and strategic advisory groups that would work together to evaluate each of the groundwater management strategies on both a technical and a cost/benefit basis. These groups will subsequently provide recommendations to the Board.

4. Oxnard's Comment: *As a general matter, we also encourage the FCGMA to consider more dynamic use of aquifers with dewatered storage space as a potential resource for future conjunctive use programs. Other basins, such as the Chino and Orange County basins, are currently planning and using available dewatered storage space for local and regional conjunctive use programs that yield better water supply reliability and financial benefits to support other necessary basin management programs. The FCGMA could pursue similar programs. There are numerous hydrogeologic and policy matters that must be resolved to implement a large scale groundwater storage program. Still, we recommend that the Plan include additional and more detailed discussion of potential opportunities for active conjunctive use programs within the FCGMA area.*

Response to Oxnard's Comment #4: The final Plan includes several strategies that utilize existing aquifer space for storage including the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin (Sections 9.6.6, 10.1.5, 10.2.2), the South and East Las Posas Basins (Sections 9.2, 10.1.7, and 10.1.10) and the Pleasant Valley Basin (Sections 9.3, 10.1.7, and 10.1.10) In addition, the use of recycled water for injection is discussed in Section 9.1. Ultimately, the technical and cost/benefit of each of these strategies will have to be evaluated by the advisory group(s) and recommended to the Board for implementation.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of Pleasant Valley County Water District (PVCWD) by:

Mr. John Mathews
Arnold, Bluel, Mathews, & Zirbel, Attorney's at Law, LLP
Oxnard, CA
Legal Counsel for Pleasant Valley County Water District
Camarillo, CA

1. ***PVCWD's Comment:*** *Under the section "Groundwater Extractions", in the third paragraph it refers to increased agricultural efficiencies. We believe that somewhere in this paragraph reference should be made to the fact that extractions from the groundwater may have also decreased because increased yields from the Freeman diversion and the Conejo Creek project.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #1: A sentence has been added as suggested.

2. ***PVCWD's Comment****: On page 43, in the section entitled "Assessment of Basin Management Objectives", in the second paragraph it refers to Basin Management Objectives (BMO's) for groundwater levels in the Pleasant Valley basin. In table 3, it makes reference to Basin Management Objectives in the Pleasant Valley area, but does not set forth what the current levels are, it would be helpful to state the groundwater BMO's.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #2: Current levels have been added to all the BMO tables.

3. ***PVCWD's Comment:*** *On page 48, under the Section "Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion", it states that the GMA staff has developed a contingency plan to address the intrusion of seawater into the LAS. It would be helpful if drafts of that Contingency Plan could be made available for public review.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #3: As stated in the final Plan (Section 8.1), no formalized Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion exists. The original FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan completed in September 1985 contained a list of countermeasures that could be employed either temporarily or for longer periods of time to offset an extreme and threatening loss of fresh water resources. Some of the schemes listed, such as a complete ban on all future LAS wells, forced urban and farm water conservation, or monetary incentives to encourage destruction of LAS wells, have limited feasibility at the present time. Others such as implementing voluntary conservation measures, changing the County Well Ordinance to limit new LAS wells, and additional monitoring efforts either proposed in the current plan or already under development.

4. ***PVCWD's Comment****: On page 50, under the Section "Conejo Creek Diversion Project", the last sentence references that over the "net 20 years" that the yield of the diversion might decrease. There obviously is a spelling error there in that the word "net" should be "next". Furthermore, input should be sought from Camrosa Water District to determine whether or not their proposed plans will in fact reduce yield to Pleasant Valley. In discussions with Richard Hajas, it is our understanding that Camrosa's intent is to continue to provide current levels of diverted water to Pleasant Valley and in fact yields may be increased.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #4: The typo has been corrected. The information in this Section was based on a conversation with Camrosa staff, who emphasized that yields of the Conejo Creek diversion project may not always be available to PVCWD.

5. ***PVCWD's Comment:*** *Under the Section "Great Project (Recycled Water)", the first paragraph makes reference to the delivery of recycled water to the Pleasant Valley area. PVCWD has continued to express their concerns to the City of Oxnard about the suitability of the recycled water for agricultural use. In particular, Pleasant Valley is concerned about the "stigma" that recycled water has in the market place. Many growers are now required to provide information on the source of their irrigation water. In the event that recycled water is used, the agricultural produce is often downgraded.*

   Also, Pleasant Valley has concern about the injection of recycled water into the LAS. Injection into the LAS is discussed on pages 65 and 66 (June 2006 Draft Plan). Because the LAS is the only groundwater source for the PVCWD, Pleasant Valley will closely scrutinize any injection of recycled water into the LAS. We feel that a better alternative to injection would be the transportation of the recycled water to the spreading grounds. This would enhance recharge and remove concerns relative to injection.

Response to PVCWD's Comment #5: The use of reclaimed water, as well as most or all of the proposed strategies will need to be analyzed for both technical feasibility and cost/benefit considerations prior to implementation. At that time, the proposed alternative, as well as other alternatives, will be considered. Indeed, the purpose of the advisory groups proposed by the FCGMA Staff at the March 2007 Special Groundwater Management Plan Workshop is to evaluate both the Plan-proposed and alternative groundwater management strategies.

With respect to the specifics of your proposal, the alternative to injection suggested above has two major drawbacks:

1) Reclaimed water recharged in the spreading grounds is not as quantitatively effective or efficient in recharging the Lower Aquifer on a unit for unit basis as using the water in place of extracted groundwater or injecting water directly into the areas with lowered groundwater levels; specifically, the south Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins; and

2) Reclaimed water delivered via pipeline to the spreading grounds would trigger a host of California Department of Health Services (DHS) requirements, including a zone surrounding the spreading grounds where no groundwater could be pumped for potable use. The DHS requirements for the spreading grounds with piped reclaimed water could significantly alter United Water's operations of the spreading grounds. Any directly injected recycled water would be subject to existing or future DHS stringent water quality standards for domestic consumption, which are very stringent.

6. ***PVCWD's Comment***: *Under the Section "Non-Export of FCGMA Water", the last paragraph on that page states "It appears that current ordinances and policies of the FCGMA are sufficient to deal with its export issue." In light of recent issues, the ordinances of the GMA should be reviewed again to make sure that they are adequate to address the export issues. In particular, the enforcement provisions relating to export of "GMA" water should be closely reviewed.*

Response to PVCWD's Comment #6: A discussion about reviewing the sufficiency of current ordinances and policies was added to the Plan in Section 10.1.8.

7. ***PVCWD's Comment***: *Under the Section "Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River, Potential Effectiveness". the first sentence states "The Santa Clara River remains a primary recharge source for the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins." Based upon our understandings of various studies, it is a little misleading to suggest that the Pleasant Valley*

basin gets much recharge from the Santa Clara River. Although there may be some recharge, even that is disputed, it is clear that the amount of recharge is minimal at best.

Response to PVCWD's Comment #7: PVCWD's comment has merit and the corresponding text has been amended to indicate there is some uncertainty with regards to the quantitative contribution of the Santa Clara River to the southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Pressure Basin and the Pleasant Valley Basin. However, the Santa Clara River likely provides significant recharge to the northern Oxnard Plain Pressure Basin. It is probably not accurate to portray the recharge going to Pleasant Valley from the Santa Clara River as "minimal at best." Although recharge to this basin is hampered by the zone of lower conductivity (fault?) that separates it from the Santa Clara River, there is still recharge moving across the zone. The river also alleviates the need for some recharge through the pipeline delivery of surface water as a replacement for extracted groundwater.

8. PVCWD's Comment*: Under the section "Shelf Life for Conservation Credits", it is Pleasant Valley's opinion that at the present time there is no need for "sunsetting" of conservation credits. While conservation credits have been built up by not only Pleasant Valley, but other entities, it was the very purpose of allowing for conservation credits so that the credits could be retained and used for future needs. Pleasant Valley sees no present need to "sunset" the conservation credits. Credits would only be used when there was inadequate surface water from the Freeman Diversion and the Conejo Creek Project, and pumping from our wells were insufficient to meet our needs. Putting a shelf life on credits seems to suggest that Pleasant Valley would utilize their credits to over-pump and waste water.*

It is also our opinion that putting a shelf life on credits, will also remove incentives to look for creative water solutions. For example, much of the impetus for Pleasant Valley to participate in the Conejo Creek Project, was the fact that credits would be generated.

Response to PVCWD's Comment #8: Your comments are noted. Currently, there are no restrictions on the use of conservation credits, thus there is significant potential for over-use of the groundwater resource through the conservation credit program. The "sunsetting proposal" has been one of several proposals advanced by FCGMA stakeholders to mitigate the potentially negative consequences of the current credit program. Ultimately, current program will need to be evaluated in the context of the groundwater conditions and other groundwater management strategies to determine its potential benefit/consequences.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of Saticoy Country Club (SCC) by:

Mr. John Powell, Water Committee Representative
Saticoy Country Club

1. ***SCC's Comment:*** *Continuation of 25% Pumping Reduction. SCC supports all efforts to bring the basins into safe yield and we not only have committed to reduce our overall pumping but we also have committed significant capital resources to increase our efficiencies. As briefly described above we have made a significant efficiency effort already through our infrastructure alterations and water management practices and will continue that effort in the future. As such it is our opinion that to continue the phased reductions to the full 25% reduction (with possible further reductions) only to M&I users is unfair and that the Draft Management Plan Update should either include provisions to reward increases in efficiencies by M&I users and/or to implement additional productive measures to also reduce agricultural pumping. Agricultural users consume far more of the resource and it is completely unfair to place the burden of balancing the basin on the M&I users.*

Response to SCC's Comment #1: Your comments and continuing conservation efforts are very much appreciated. As a point of clarification, the proposed further reductions in groundwater extraction under historical allocation are **not** limited to M & I Operators as suggested by your comment. Other extraction reduction strategies included in the final Plan include a change to the Irrigation Efficiency Calculation (Section 10.1.9) and Additional Water Conservation strategies (Section 10.1.12). A generic discussion of M&I and agricultural conservation efforts has been added the final Plan (Section 4.0).

One of the somewhat surprising conclusions that resulted from the many computer modeling scenarios was that implementation of the remaining two 5% scheduled reductions in Historical Allocations would not eliminate the overuse of groundwater resources within the FCGMA. Thus, reduction of allocation will have to be considered in conjunction with other groundwater management strategies. Ultimately, the responsibility for efficient and effective groundwater use falls on all of the FCGMA stakeholders.

2. ***SCC's Comment: Shelf Life for Conservation Credits.*** *We understand the potential concerns of accumulating Conservation Credits with no expiration date and that this accumulation effectively has left a large theoretical pumping debt on the aquifers. Sunset provisions may be warranted in many cases. Our initial concerns with this proposed provision alteration is how it may impact different size users and also the potential for removal of credits earned through our continued efficiency improvements.*

Response to SCC's Comment #2: As noted in a response to similar comments, there are no restrictions on the use of conservation credits, thus there is significant potential for over-use of the groundwater resource through the conservation credit program. The "sunsetting proposal" has been one of several proposals advanced by FCGMA stakeholders to mitigate the potentially negative consequences of the current credit program. As part of the implementation of the Plan, both the quantitative contribution and cost/benefit of all groundwater management strategies will be evaluated as part of the development process.

FCGMA responses to written comments submitted on behalf of the City of Camarillo (Camarillo) by:

Ms. Lucia McGovern, Deputy Public Works Director
City of Camarillo

1. ***Camarillo's Comment:*** *Page 58* (of the June 2006 Draft Plan Draft Plan) *indicates the following, "the City of Camarillo is considering a strategy to move some of its current pumping from the area of the LAS pumping depression beneath Pleasant Valley to this area of poorer-quality rising groundwater. Under this plan, the poorer-quality water would be extracted and desalted in a similar manner to the South Las Posas Basin project approved by the FCGMA."*

   Recommended Action: Consider replacing this text with the following, "The City of Camarillo has assessed the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would be located in the Somis Gap area of the Pleasant Valley Basin (Black & Veatch, August 2005). The study determined the project to be technically feasible and would allow Camarillo to halt pumping from an area of the LAS with depressed groundwater levels and instead pump in an area of rising groundwater levels. This plan is similar in nature to the South Las Posas Basin project, which was previously approved by the FCGMA Board and consistent with policy to move pumping to areas of known substantial recharge (i.e., Oxnard Forebay) which will create more storage space for future recharge events. The City of Camarillo proposes to coordinate pumping strategies between various stakeholders in the neighboring sub-basins in order maintain replenishment of the Pleasant Valley Basin."

<u>Response to Camarillo's Comment #1</u>: Some of this language has been added to the final Plan. Parenthetically, moving pumping away from Camarillo's airport wells has been simulated using the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model, with results discussed in Appendix B of the revised report and included in the discussion of this particular management strategy.

As a point of clarification, the Board **has not**, in fact, approved any plan for pumping without allocation in the South Las Posas Basin, although the Board has addressed the potential for consideration of such a plan. Specifically, Resolution 2003-03 states that "an allocation for pumping from the South Las Posas Basin may be changed or altered to accommodate a responsible entity that submits **a plan** to render this groundwater usable"[*] To date, no specific plan has been approved through ordinance or resolution by the Board.

2. ***Camarillo's Comment****: The majority of the discussion on page 58 focuses on the development of brackish groundwater in the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin by means of Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project. However, the third paragraph awkwardly mixes in a brief discussion of an alternate subject in an area of the Pleasant Valley Basin that is far away from the observed recharge in the Forebay.*

   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the significance of this paragraph to Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility Project or relocate this paragraph to an alternate location to maintain the continuity of the discussion regarding Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project which is in the Forebay.

---

[*] FCGMA, 2003. Item 4: Minutes of the October 22, 2003 Board Meeting *<u>in: Full Agenda for the December 17, 2003 FCGMA Board Meeting.</u>*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #2: The paragraph has been revised to reflect this comment, however we cannot agree with Camarillo's use of the term "Forebay" when discussing a possible unconfined area near the town of Somis at the northeastern corner of the Pleasant Valley Basin. There is at present, no comprehensive and conclusive evidence to support the concept that this area acts like a "Forebay" from a hydrogeologic standpoint. Further, the use of this term could be misleading when used in context with the rest of the FCGMA Management Plan where "Forebay" refers to the Oxnard Plain Forebay Groundwater Basin adjacent to the northern end of the Oxnard Plain Pressure Groundwater Basin.

3. ***Camarillo's Comment:*** *Page 17 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides the following description of the Pleasant Valley Basin, "Despite the fault barrier to the west, the LAS is in hydrologic continuity with the adjacent southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Basin, which is the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin."*

   Two paragraphs later, the following is stated, "At the northeast edge of the Pleasant Valley basin, where Arroyo Las Posas flows cross the basin boundary, increased flows in the arroyo have apparently percolated directly into the LAS, significantly raising groundwater levels in City of Camarillo wells. This recharge suggests that this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin is unconfined, contrary to current understanding of the basin. "

   Recommended Action: Consider the following definition of the Pleasant Valley Basin and explanation of recharge sources for this basin:

   Historically it was assumed that the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin was relatively confined and received little overall recharge. This assumption was based on the understanding that the primary recharge source for this basin was from the adjacent Oxnard Plain Basin to the south and recharge potential between these basins was low due to the low permeability of the Pleasant Valley Basin aquifer in this region, as well as the presence of a fault barrier in the lower portions of the Oxnard Plain. However, since the early 1990s, water levels have begun to rise in the northern adjacent basins. The City of Camarillo has two existing wells in .the northeast portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin (hereafter called the Somis Area) and these wells confirm that rising water levels in northern adjacent basins directly impact recharge rates, water quality, and water levels in the Somis Area.

   The recharge in the Somis Area (Pleasant Valley Forebay) may be a result of the Saugus Formation being folded upward and subsequently eroding away in the Somis gap area covering the underlying bedrock with a predominantly sandy alluvial layer that allows rapid stream flow percolation. If this theory is correct, it is also likely true that the primary source of recharge for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to the decline of the water levels in the adjacent northern basins was a forebay in the Pleasant Valley Basin and this primary recharge source is again prevalent due to the recent rise in water levels in the northern basins. It is recommended that additional monitoring and studies be conducted to determine if this theory is correct."

   Figure 1 illustrates the conceptual location of the Pleasant Valley Forebay.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #3: Much of this suggested language has been included in the final Plan (Section 3.0). Section 3.0 significantly revises the text to indicate the degree of uncertainty in this area with respect recharge and hydrogeology. There is agreement that the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley basin south of Somis needs to be better understood and there is significant recharge occurring in this area of the basin. The details of how this recharge impacts the main portion of the Pleasant Valley basin needs further evaluation, with the result of the study integrated into the conceptual geology of the Ventura Regional Groundwater Model.

The term "Pleasant Valley Forebay" is not used for the reasons cited in the response to the previous Camarillo's Comment #2.

4. ***Camarillo's Comment***: *Page 58 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates the following, "Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas Basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley Basin, providing a source of* <u>*new*</u> *recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. Coordination in pumping strategies between the sub-basins is recommended in order to avoid negatively impacting groundwater levels in the Fox Canyon Groundwater Basin." As stated in Camarillo's Comment #3, this may not be a "new" source of recharge but instead reestablishing of an old source of recharge to the Pleasant Valley Basin.*
Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate that the Somis Gap was potentially the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to pumping activities in the northern adjacent basins.

<u>Response to Camarillo's Comment #4</u>: See our response to Camarillo's Comment #3 above. Section 3.0 significantly revises the text to indicate the degree of uncertainty in this area with respect recharge and hydrogeology.

5. ***Camarillo's Comment:*** *The Draft GMP does not segregate the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins, it only describes the basin as a whole. Furthermore, the last sentence of the second paragraph of page 17 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates a lack of current understanding of this basin.*
Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the current understanding of the Pleasant Valley Basin and clarify how the basin is currently handled in the model. It is also recommended that the authors consider sub-dividing the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins (Pleasant Valley Forebay and Pleasant Valley Basin) to assist in evaluating the different potential recharge sources for the basin.

<u>Response to Camarillo's Comment #5</u>: See responses to the previous two Camarillo's Comments.

6. ***Camarillo's Comment***: *The second paragraph on page 33 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates groundwater levels in the LAS have consistently been below sea level in the Pleasant Valley Basin. This is not true across the entire basin.*
Recommended Action: Clarify that water levels in the southern portion of Pleasant Valley Basin have historically been below sea level since the 1950's. However, water levels in the northeastern portion of the basin near the Somis gap have historically been above sea level and continue to rise along with levels in the adjacent northern basins.

<u>Response to Camarillo's Comment #6</u>: The text has been amended appropriately in the final Plan.

7. ***Camarillo's Comment***: *The last sentence of the second paragraph on page 29 (June 2006 Draft Plan) states that: "It is too early to know whether chlorides in the Pleasant Valley Basin will escalate to a problem affecting local pumpers." This sentence is restated in the third sentence of the second paragraph on page 35. In both places it should be noted that two City of Camarillo wells (Wells A and B) have already been impacted by a rise in chlorides, which has prompted the City to discontinue use of Well A and to blend water from Well B with higher quality imported water to meet drinking water standards.*
Recommended Action: Revise the referenced sentences to indicate that chloride levels in the southern portion of the basin have risen marginally from rising water levels, but due to limited data, the marginal rise of chloride levels could be much higher. However, as shown on Figure 14 of the draft GMP, sulfate and TDS levels in the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin have been rising steadily and have already exceeded secondary drinking water standards. Available data also indicate that concentrations of iron and manganese are also

rising in response to basin recharge and have risen to levels that impair M&I uses.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #7: The text has been amended appropriately in the final Plan.

8. ***Camarillo's Comment****: Page 35 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides discussion on increasing sulfate and chloride levels in the northern Pleasant Valley Basin and indicates water treatment will be needed for potable or irrigation use.*
Recommended Action: Consider expanding the discussion to include the following text:
"Camarillo has evaluated the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would intercept a portion of the poorer water quality surge and remove salts from the aquifer system. This would help protect the water quality in the southern portion of the basin and preserve higher quality water for use by other pumpers in areas of major overdraft. Furthermore, by utilizing the water from the Groundwater Treatment Facility, Camarillo could curtail or eliminate pumping operations in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin, which would promote recovery of the depressed water table in that region. Further details of the project are provided in the Section titled, Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin."

Response to Camarillo's Comment #8: Appropriate language has been added to Section 5.2.3 and Section 9.3 of the final Plan. Based on the data and analyses available at this time, it is not known whether a groundwater treatment facility in the northern half of the Pleasant Valley basin would necessarily help to protect water quality in the southern portion of the basin. There is also significant potential for increased pumping associated with a treatment facility to worsen water quality in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. Given that there is limited study and data on the area and no quantitative analysis regarding such a system, any statements regarding its success or failure are speculative.

9. ***Camarillo's Comment***: *The second sentence of the last paragraph on page 43 (June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates, "Basin Management Objectives (BMO's) for chloride concentrations in the Pleasant Valley Basin are currently being met, although chlorides are rising slowly in a few wells in the basin."*
There are a number of wells that indicate that the BMO's are not being met. For example, County data indicate that well 01N/21W-01B04 screened from 820 to 1,150 feet has chloride greater than 200 mg/l, well 01N/21W-03C01 is screened from 956 to 1,216 feet has chloride greater than 260 mg/l, and well 01N/21W-01D02 is screened from 107 to 437 feet with chloride greater than 450 mg/l.
Recommended Action: Consider revising the statement to indicate that BMO's are not currently being met throughout the entire Pleasant Valley Basin.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #9: The text has been amended appropriately in Section 6.2 of the final Plan.

10*. *Camarillo's Comment*: The first sentence of the last paragraph on page 58·(June 2006 Draft Plan) indicates, "Under current FCGMA policy, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations if the well was within the FCGMA boundary." The City of Camarillo understands that current FCGMA policy has evolved over time and has previously allowed unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater, with the semi-perched zone in the Oxnard Plain and the South Las Posas along the Arroyo being two examples.*
Recommended Action: .Consider revising the last paragraph of page 58·(June 2006 Draft Plan) to say: "Previously, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations since the wells are within the FCGMA boundary. However, as FCGMA policy has evolved over time,

unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater has been allowed. For the Camarillo Project, a coordinated effort between the FCGMA and City of Camarillo should be undertaken to define the potential benefits of operating the City of Camarillo Groundwater Treatment Facility. Extractions of poor-quality water without allocations are discussed in more detail in the Section titled "Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies."

Response to Camarillo's Comment #10: This comment is addressed in Section 9.3 of the final Plan. A formal written policy that includes criteria for these types of projects is recommended as an addition to FCGMA policies.

With regard to other as aspects of this comment, there are two points of clarification. First, no actual pumping of poor-quality shallow groundwater has been authorizes by the FCGMA to date without an existing allocation. Resolution No. 98-1 provides for construction dewatering without an established allocation since such work is typically short-lived and occurs in the shallow subsurface. Resolution No. 99-3 allowed for unrestricted pumping of "mounded groundwater" within the Oxnard Plain Forebay Basin without an allocation, but only under very specific terms and conditions that to date, have never been met or authorized. Second, the Board **has not**, in fact, approved any plan for pumping without allocation in the South Las Posas Basin although the Board is willing to consider the submittal of a plan. Specifically, Resolution No 2003-03 states that "an allocation for pumping from the South Las Posas Basin may be changed or altered to accommodate a responsible entity that submits a plan to render this groundwater usable"[*] To date, no specific plan has been approved through ordinance or resolution by the Board.

***11**. **Camarillo's Comment**: The last 3 paragraphs on page 23 (June 2006 Draft Plan) discuss groundwater extraction reduction. The numbers presented in the second paragraph in this Section indicates that the total reduction in pumping is about 22 to 23 percent. The next paragraph indicates that the largest decrease in pumping is from agricultural uses, while the last paragraph indicates that the first phase of the FCGMA enforced pumping reductions of 15 percent resulted in the reduction of 8,300 acre-feet of pumping by the M&I users. However, the discussion on the reduced pumping does not appear to reflect the transfer of allocation from agricultural uses to M&I service, or the fact that while some M&I providers are using all their allocation, others have been conserving them for conjunctive use with other sources. We believe that the apparent 15 percent reduction in pumping is somewhat coincidental and that the overall M&I allocation for groundwater use has increased substantially due to land use conversion.*

Recommended Action: This discussion should compare the changes in acreage irrigated and M&I acreage served over the same time period that pumping reduction has occurred. This may also be the place to discuss the likelihood that under recording meters, or agricultural wells with no meters at all, may be contributing to the apparent reduction in reported agricultural pumping.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #11: The discussion of groundwater extraction has been expanded significantly and is located in Section 4.0 of the final Plan. The issue of potential under-reporting of groundwater extractions is addressed in Section 10.1.6 and Section 11.3.9 of the final Plan. In addition, an additional modeling scenario was performed to address potential under-reporting of groundwater extractions. A discussion of the results is provided in Section A.2.2.2 of Appendix B.

[*] FCGMA, 2003. Item 4: Minutes of the October 22, 2003 Board Meeting *in: Full Agenda for the December 17, 2003 FCGMA Board Meeting.*

***12**. **Camarillo's Comment**: The second paragraph of page 52 (June 2006 Draft Plan) implies that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions and the stiff penalty for over pumping. The City of Camarillo doesn't agree that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions. It is the City's view, as well as other M&I users, that the reduction is not equitable and recommends that the efficiency policy be reviewed in conjunction with production meter testing activities.*

Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate there may be general acceptance of the pumping reduction policies but not universal agreement. The reduction policies should consider equal distribution in sharing the burden in resolving water level deficits in the basins.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #12: The language has been revised to reflect general, but not universal, acceptance of mandated or scheduled Historical allocation reductions.

***13**. **Camarillo's Comment**: The third paragraph on page 59 (June 2006 Draft Plan) states that the baseline allocation is two acre-feet per acre. The City of Camarillo understands that the two acre-feet per acre may have been the historical allocation, not the baseline allocation. Baseline allocation is only one acre-foot of water per acre, and should be considered when analyzing the baseline allocation policies.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #13: The baseline allocation number as stated has been corrected to one acre-foot per acre as provided by Section 5.6.1.1 of FCGMA Ordinance No. 8.1.

1*4. Camarillo's Comment:* *Page 63 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides a discussion on the potential effectiveness of importing additional state water. Further clarification of this paragraph would be very helpful in understanding this potential strategy.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #14: A discussion of the potential effectiveness of importing California State Water is provided in Section 10.2.2 of the final Plan. The potential effects of importing California State Water was also addressed as a model scenario using the VRGM and is discussed in Section A.2.2.7 of Appendix B.

15. Camarillo's Comment: *Page 73 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides a discussion on penalties used to purchase replacement water. It should be noted that a large percentage of overpumping is by agricultural users who have the ability to escape penalties by switching to irrigation efficiency and consequently the revenue from these fees has historically been very little. Therefore, using this revenue to purchase replenishment water may be of little benefit to the basins.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #15: The comment is noted.

1*6. Camarillo's Comment:* *Page 79 (June 2006 Draft Plan) includes a Section on "Extractions of Poor-Quality Water Without an Allocation", which would be an addition to current FCGMA policy. The City of Camarillo supports such a strategy that allows projects that would benefit the overall aquifer system. The City of Camarillo would like to see this policy implemented and would appreciate the opportunity to review the draft policy.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #16: Please see the response to Camarillo's Comment #10 above.

17. Camarillo's Comment: *FCGMA has reduced pumping and approved projects that provide some benefit to some portion of aquifers within the agency boundaries. However, this does not promote the implementation of projects in critical areas of the basin that are just outside of agency boundaries. Before implementing the next stage of pumping reductions on M&I users, the City of Camarillo recommends that the FCGMA evaluate larger picture projects* *that could help solve groundwater impacts in the most critical areas and potentially provide solutions in-lieu of additional pumping reductions. Further pumping reductions could possibly be avoided if the current basin by basin management approach was revised and strategies were implemented based on the principal that downstream basins are impacted by upstream uses and that the impact is therefore created by both agricultural and M&I users who pump from all basins.*

FCGMA could consider implementing a "mitigation fee" of approximately $10/AF that would be paid by all groundwater users in the FCGMA. This strategy would allow funding for agencies like UWCD, Oxnard, or Calleguas MWD to develop projects that would effectively improve the conditions of the basins as a whole by moving water to over pumped areas within FCGMA boundaries. This approach would help prevent basin by basin management which could inordinately impact users in downstream basins, like the City of Camarillo.

Response to Camarillo's Comment #17: Section 11.1 of the final Plan proposes that there be a dialog on strategic planning within the water community that would discuss specific projects and project proposals. FCGMA staff has proposed a Plan implementation strategy that not only provides for, but encourages, significant stakeholder contribution and input. There are some inherent limitations to the influence of the FCGMA. The enabling legislation for the FCGMA limits its ability to influence projects and conditions outside its boundary. The opportunity to expend FCGMA funds outside its boundary is also limited.

18. Camarillo's Comment: *The City of Camarillo is under the impression that there is a quantifiable amount of groundwater being exported outside the FCGMA boundary from Pleasant Valley and Las Posas Basins. The City of Camarillo would recommend that FCGMA pursue controlling the exportation of groundwater before additional pumping reductions are approved.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #18: The exportation of groundwater outside the FCGMA boundary is addressed in Section 9.4.

19. Camarillo's Comment: *The Draft GMP indicates that FCGMA is considering expiring accumulated groundwater credits. It should be noted that M&I users conjunctively balance surface water and imported supplies with local groundwater thereby conserving groundwater for use when surface and imported supply is not available. Therefore, setting a time limit on credits works against this water supply management philosophy. Credit reduction is an issue that should be reviewed separately for M&I uses and agricultural uses. Similar to implementing 25 percent pumping reductions, credit reductions would only impact M&I agencies who conduct long-term planning, since agricultural users could go on efficiency allocation and would not be impacted by a loss of credits. M&I users do not have this option.*

In regards to agricultural credits, please note that UWCD surface water deliveries have in part allowed accumulation of credits by agricultural users that receive surface water for irrigation. Those who funded the Freeman Diversion have in part funded the accumulation of these credits when surface deliveries were annually increased. The credit reduction strategy is believed to be of very little benefit to the overall basins but would have a significant impact to M&I users. If there is a desire to eliminate the perceived "groundwater debt", agricultural credit reduction should be the first consideration.

Pages 71 and 72 (June 2006 Draft Plan) state that there are tens of thousands of acre-feet of accrued conservation credits. The credits that the City of Camarillo has accrued came at a high cost, when we purchase more expensive imported water. Poor quality groundwater has forced the City of Camarillo to blend groundwater with imported supplies, subsequently accruing groundwater credits. The City of Camarillo intends to retain its credits until such time they are needed to meet demands during a drought. Even though credits cannot be *sold, they have a value to M&I users that is equal to the over pumping surcharge. FCGMA should reconsider the proposed strategy of expiring/reducing M&I groundwater credits.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #19: The issue of M&I accrual of credits as well as the "shelf-life" for conservations credits is discussed in extensive detail in Section 10.1.13 of the final Plan.

20. Camarillo's Comment: *Page 73 discusses proper filling and capping of abandoned or leaking wells and states that FCGMA helps with the costs associated with well abandonment. The owner of the land that the well is on should be responsible for costs associated with destruction of well(s).*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #20: It is true the owner of the land is responsible for well destruction. Historically, the City of Oxnard, United Water, and the FCGMA have each provided funding to destroy wells for a variety of reasons including urgency, difficult access, threats to water supply, and inability to find former owners. The Ventura County Watershed Protection District - Groundwater Section has pursued the destruction of 40 to 50 abandoned wells per year over the last several years at the property owner's expense without FCGMA financial assistance.

21. Camarillo's Comment*: Page 75 (June 2006 Draft Plan) provides a discussion of additional reductions in pumping allocations. It is recommended that further reductions not be implemented until after the meter testing effort is complete. Perhaps FCGMA should require an initial testing of all meters within one year. This would be very beneficial to the modeling effort because the model will only be as accurate as the information used to develop it.*

Response to Camarillo's Comment #21: The groundwater management strategy of reducing extraction allocations is discussed in extensive detail in Sections 9.5, 10.4.1, 11.2.1, 11.3.10, and Appendix Section A.2.2.3 of the final Plan. The verification of extraction reporting is discussed in detail in Sections, 10.1.6, 11.3.9, and in Appendix Section A.2.2.2. Many different and independent analyses performed over the last four years as well as years of historic documentation demonstrate nearly all of the aquifers of the FCGMA are in a state of overdraft. Two FCGMA Staff reports prepared since October 2006, the *FCGMA 2005 Annual Report*, the output of the VRGM (Appendix B to the final Plan), and the UWCD's *2003 Coastal Saline Intrusion Report, Oxnard Plain Ventura County, California* universally identify extraction of groundwater beyond a level the resource can support as the sole reason for depressed groundwater elevations, seawater intrusion, and water quality degradation throughout the FCGMA. Thus, there is an urgent need to implement strategies that both limit use of the resource and provide additional sources of acceptable recharge. While the increased accuracy of extraction reporting may indirectly contribute to better management of the groundwater resource, the overwhelming body of data and analysis supports the conclusion the resource as whole is over-allocated and overused. Delaying the implementation of any strategy that either reduces overuse of the resource or limits the acquisition of additional recharge does not serve either the FCGMA or its stakeholders. Nevertheless, further extraction reduction will be considered in conjunction with other management strategies described in the Plan with the overarching purpose of comprehensively managing the groundwater resource.

FCGMA responses to written comments provided by:
Mr. Lawrence (Larry) Fuller
Land Owner/Well Operator in the FCGMA
Somis, CA

1. ***Fuller's Comment:*** *Examining the FCGMA Management Plan in light of the case CITY OF BARSTOW et al, v. MOJAVE WATER AGENCY (21 August 2000), I believe this case clarifies the California Supreme Court's position on water rights. It is my understanding that the FCGMA used the "equitable" (physical) concept for allocation pumping to all of the Fox Canyon aquifer pumpers. This method of allocation is clearly a violation of the law, if I understand the ruling cited above. The three levels of priority, as stated in the case law, are 1st priority Overlying Owners, 2nd in priority are Appropriators, and 3rd are Exporters. Thus, while the rights of all overlying owners in a groundwater basin are correlative, and subject to cutbacks when the basin is overdrafted, overlying rights are superior to appropriative rights. It is my request that the FCGMA Board of Directors NOT make any further pumping reductions until these legal issues can be resolved. Small water users, Co-ops, and small M&I agricultural systems are not addressed specifically in the Management Plan. In addition, the FCGMA Board has no small operation representative to ensure that their interests and concerns will be heard.*

Response to Fuller's Comment #1: The history and responsibilities of the FCGMA are summarized in Section 2.0 of the final Plan.

The Agency was created by the State Legislature in 1982 [AB 2995] and granted with certain powers and authority to manage groundwater resources. Included in its enabling legislation (now codified as California Water Code Appendix Chapter 121) is the directive to develop, adopt, and implement a plan to control groundwater extractions (Sect 601). It was also granted the power to "Control extractions by regulating, limiting, or suspending extractions form extraction facilities…" [Ch. 121 Sect. 701 (b)]; and the power to "Impose reasonable operating regulations on extraction facilities…"[Ch. 121 Sect. 701(c)]. SB 747 (1991) amended AB 2995 and authorized the FCGMA Board to establish extraction allocations and levy charges for groundwater extraction. Neither the final Plan nor the FCGMA Ordinance No. 8.1 address the issue of water rights, which is beyond the scope of the FCGMA.

The final Plan was prepared to address the future management of the groundwater resource with respect to the needs of all of the FCGMA stakeholders, regardless of size. Since the operational impacts of larger users have a greater impact on the common resource, some priority has necessarily been placed on strategies that effect large-scale extraction or recharge operations. However, almost all of the proposed groundwater management strategies either directly or indirectly affect all users.

With respect to the comment regarding representation, two of the five FCGMA Board positions are established to represent agricultural operators and small water districts.

2. ***Fuller's Comment:*** *According to my understanding, the Calleguas Municipal Water District (CMWD) has been allowed to acquire Fox Canyon aquifer prescriptive pumping rights. The Board has already allowed the injection wells to be drilled and injection of imported water is progressing. It is imperative that CMWD be restricted in writing that they will not be allowed to extract water outside of their injection field.*

Response to Fuller's Comment #2: A discussion of the Las Posas Basin ASR project as well as other proposed aquifer storage projects, a preliminary set of proposed conditions is provided in Section 9.1 and Section 10.1.10 of the final Plan. Specific aspects of the East Las Posas Basin ASR (formerly Identified as the North Las Posas Basin ASR) are provided in Appendix Section A.3.1 of the final Plan.

The FCGMA has no authority in either its enabling legislation or through its Ordinance code to grant prescriptive rights. When the FCGMA Board authorized and approved the East Las Posas Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project (or ASR Program) proposed by CMWD back in February 1994, certain restrictions were placed on both the operational limitations and the water quality alterations that could result. A written list of conditions was attached to the general injection permit authorized by the FCGMA that included but were not limited to volume reporting, monthly water quality reports, water quality restrictions for both imported water and extracted water, total storage limitations, vicinity groundwater conditions reporting requirements, as well as other standards and condition-dependent response actions (Appendix Section A.3.1 of the final Plan). A copy of these standards or conditions is available and included in an official policy sheet entitled “GMA Adoption of Water Quality Standards.”

3. Fuller’s Comment: *A gallon for gallon or acre-foot for acre-foot of water injected for water extracted allowance associated with the CMWD ASR field should take into account the wetting factor of the dry sands and the drift factor of the water moving through the aquifer. Fluid losses can be substantial due to wetting of a dry formation and losses via underflow out of the basin or injection area. The FCGMA should not be providing free water to CMWD.*

Response to Fuller’s Comment #3: The comment regarding the equity of credits for injected water compared to extracted water is addressed in Section 9.1 and Section 10.1.10 of the final Plan. This is one of the many issues to be considered as part of implementation of all FCGMA groundwater management strategies.

4. Fuller’s Comment: *The court cases cited should be discussed in detail and rights of prescription should be examined as they might apply or effect FCGMA ordinances, processes or procedures especially in light of recent rulings by the court.*

Response to Fuller’s Comment #4: The Agency Counsel, supplied to the FCGMA under contract with the County of Ventura, reviews and provides legal counsel to the Staff and the Board for all decisions, Ordinances, and resolutions with respect to County, State, and Federal Codes. Historically, the Agency has also contracted external legal services to provide advice on both policy and legal issues.

File: GMP
Comments Received

21 East Carrillo Street
Santa Barbara, CA 93101
Telephone: (805) 983-7000
Fax: (805) 965-4333

HATCH & PARENT
A Law Corporation

Robert J. Saperstein

(805) 882-1417
RSaperstein@HatchParent.com

June 22, 2006

Via Electronic Mail

AUG 2006 Received Fox Canyon GMA

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
c/o Dr. Steve Bachman
800 South Victoria Avenue, L#1600
Ventura, CA 93009

Re: Comments on Draft Groundwater Management Plan

Dear Steve:

These comments are provided on behalf of the cities of Oxnard and Camarillo, and Crestview Mutual Water Company. Many members of the GMA's M&I Providers Group have also reviewed these comments, but given the short time available, this letter has not been endorsed by any entities other than those listed above.

The M&I Providers group is committed to working with all the interested parties in ensuring that the final, updated GMA Groundwater Management Plan is well-done. The product must be comprehensive, technically well-grounded, and accessible to all the various GMA constituents. This is not a simple task.

GMA staff is also aware that the M&I Provider's Group has hired Curtis Hopkins to provide a peer review of the Management Plan. Curtis and Steve Bachman have already discussed ways in which they might collaborate in making the product meet all our expectations.

The first rough draft presented on June 12, 2006, provides an excellent starting point. Given that this initial draft does not contain the results of the modeling work, these comments are purposely general. When the modeling effort yields results, and the Management Plan is then crafted with more specific recommendations, more specific comments will be provided.

The M&I Providers Group also wanted to express its appreciation for the first workshop conducted on June 15, 2006. It is clear that Steve and the GMA staff have a good plan to ensure that the GMA constituents who chose to be involved will have ample opportunity to influence the content of the plan.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 2

In no particular order of importance, please consider the following observations and comments regarding the first draft of the Management Plan and the process in getting it completed:

1. GMA Board attendance at the workshops. While we understand the time commitment is extensive, this update to the Management Plan is very important. It will guide GMA policy and decision-making for years to come. We are not sure how the GMA Board can obtain adequate familiarity with all the issues and the constituents' concerns without some attendance at the workshops. No board members attended the first workshop.

2. Executive Summary. This section is written as part introduction and part summary. An Executive Summary is normally drafted when the remainder of the document is complete. Given the length and technical nature of the material, the Executive Summary will be the most important section of the Plan. It may be the only portion of the document many individuals read. It should summarize the purpose, issues and recommendations, once all of the technical work is complete.

3. Acknowledgements. Throughout the document, there is repetitive recognition of United and Calleguas as the two entities who contribute to the GMA. This recognition is limited almost exclusively to these two entities. Either this self-congratulatory language should be eliminated, or there should be proper acknowledgement of the work of all the individuals and agencies who have and continue to contribute to the GMA's success.

4. Modeling. There needs to be a distinct section that better describes the model details used for the technical analysis. This section need not be long, but it should include mention of the software, construction, assumptions and details of the model construct. It ought to give enough information for the technically capable reader to understand its basics.

5. Organization and Redundancy. There is tremendous redundancy in the report. Perhaps with different organization, it could be slimmed down significantly. You might describe the water quality and quantity issues generally applicable to all areas, along with the general concept of basin management objectives. Then discuss all the issues comprehensively, separated for each basin or in some cases regions with multiple basins. As an alternative, some of the nonessential background and detailed technical information might be moved to appendices.

6. Management Strategies: Organization. In a fashion, the Management Plan is really several separate management plans. Perhaps it should be organized by basin for the three content subjects: strategies under development, future strategies and actions to attain BMO's. There may need to be one more general section that addresses those strategies that cross basin boundaries. You may be able to combine all the basin specific discussions in one section for each basin. A couple different organizational approaches might be tested, with the goal of reducing redundancy and volume of text.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 3

7. Specific strategy: Forebay priorities. The potential over-reliance on the Forebay under certain conditions is acknowledged in the document. However, there is no mention of the importance, from a policy perspective, to establish some hierarchy for use of the Forebay. There will be increasing reliance on the Forebay. To the extent access to the Forebay may be limited under certain conditions; the GMA board must consider limiting certain uses before others.

8. Specific strategy: Transfers across basins. There is no direct mention that transfers (of allocation or credits) from challenged areas to areas of abundance may be the simplest method of mitigating problems. This has been a policy not favored in the past. However, this is an appropriate time to reconsider this question, particularly if the technical analysis suggests that a surgical approach is required to solve certain problem areas.

9. Specific strategy: Ag recycled water use. The draft Plan acknowledges (assumes) that larger volumes of recycled water will be available for Ag use in the future. The assumption is correct that highly purified recycled water will be available and recycled water use could be a very efficient method of solving several regional problems. However, there is some resistance in the Ag community to take direct use of recycled water. The resistance is not over the quality of the recycled water, but over the required reporting to distributors and product buyers that the crop was grown with recycled water. As long as there is the Ag industry perception that recycled water use may harm the user's competitiveness, recycled water will not be widely accepted. The Board may be able to help influence certain industry groups to alter the current reporting requirements that create these problems for individual users.

10. Analytic methodology. There appears to be no intent to model the expected (inevitable) conversion of Ag use to M&I use over the period of the modeling run. Without this detail, the modeling exercise may provide very misleading results. For example, there are several significant Ag to M&I projects that are in the planning stages located in the south Oxnard Plain area, nearby the City's wastewater treatment plant and the military bases. The result of these conversions will be a shift in groundwater use from wells in a highly sensitive area, to City and United wells located far from the coast (and imported water). If the model does not take into account these expected transitions, it will predict a materially different future than that which will occur. In this fashion, the modeling results may be very misleading.

11. Water quality. It is somewhat troubling that the cornerstone of the Plan is the setting of Basin Management Objectives, some of which are water quality objectives. However, the model has no capability to predict water quality changes. Thus, we need to be very careful in how we set and monitor compliance with the Basin Management Objectives.

12. Periodic update. Either as a component of the Plan, or as a Board measure in adopting the Plan, there should be a built in requirement to update the Plan no less than every 5 years. This should not be so difficult if the model proves to be as useful a tool as is expected.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 4

13. A few detail comments (there are several other nits in the document that we assume will be fixed in future drafts):

a. Pg. 12. There is no such thing as "in-lieu" credits. Ordinance 8 only defines storage and conservation credits. There are special credit transfer agreements/programs the GMA has approved that amount to "in-lieu" transfer of credits, but the term has no meaning in Ordinance 8.

b. Pg. 12. Ordinance 8 requires Ag to demonstrate 80% efficiency, based on the individual crops grown. The Plan does not propose tightening the efficiency percentage as a potential method of reducing water use. Also, the current reporting requirements are not clear in requiring that the efficiency calculation is to be based on irrigated acreage, not total owned property. In some cases, the irrigated acreage may be materially smaller than the property footprint. In that circumstance, the user gets a substantial benefit in reporting efficiency based on the property footprint instead of the irrigated acreage.

c. Pgs. 13, 16. There is no mention of M&I return flows as a source of recharge.

d. Pg. 20. Two different definitions of basin yield are used and overdraft is not defined.

e. Pg. 23. The discussion of the decreasing trend of extractions is incomplete and therefore misleading. As to the Ag side: (1) there is no quantification of the reduction of Ag pumping resulting from reduced acreage in production over the past two decades, and (2) there is no recognition that the initial period against which we are measuring reduced usage was a very dry period. During dry periods, Ag groundwater use tends to be greatest. Since those early years, we have been in a generally wet period. Thus, we would expect a natural reduction in Ag groundwater use simply based on the historical hydrology.

As to the M&I side, there is no quantification of the increase in municipal demand as a result of conversion of Ag use to M&I use. There is no discussion of the relative efficiencies of use of water prior to the imposition of the cutback goals. The implication of the current discussion in the Plan is that Ag has done more than its share and M&I has not. There is insufficient information or analysis for this conclusion or implication. This discussion should either be made complete and correct, or eliminated, especially if policy decisions might be influenced by it.

f. Pg. 29. The discussion of increasing salt concentrations in the Las Posas basins is somewhat conclusory and incomplete. It might help to actually provide the POTW discharge water quality for TDS and chlorides, so that it would be more clear to the reader that the problem is, in fact, generating from aquifer conditions, not discharge water quality.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
June 22, 2006
Page 5

The M&I Provider's Group and Curtis Hopkins will continue to be very actively involved in finalizing the Plan. We appreciate the Board's instructions to develop the Plan in an open and interactive environment. Thank you for your consideration of these comments and those that are certain to follow.

Best Regards,

Robert J. Saperstein
For HATCH & PARENT
A Law Corporation

ROB:olr

cc: Board of Directors of Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
Jeff Pratt
David Panaro
M&I Provider's Group

SB 395545 v1:006670.0041

PUBLIC WORKS DEPARTMENT
Water Division
251 South Hayes Avenue • Oxnard, CA 93030-6058
(805) 385-8136 • Fax (805) 385-8137

16 August 2006

Transmitted Via Electronic Mail

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
c/o Dr. Steve Bachman
800 South Victoria Avenue, L#1600
Ventura CA 93009

Subject: Additional Interim Comments on Draft Groundwater Management Plan

Dear Dr. Bachman:

This letter sets forth additional interim general comments on the Draft Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency ("FCGMA") Groundwater Management Plan ("Plan") and the current planning process by the City of Oxnard. A draft of this letter and the substantive comments herein were also discussed at the Municipal & Industrial ("M&I") Providers Group meeting on 15 August 2006. Those in attendance expressed their general support for the recommendations set forth below. We will provide more specific comments when the results of the basin model become available. We understand that the modeling results will be available by the end of this month, and that the draft Plan will be amended to include specific recommendations based upon the results. The M&I Provider's Group and its consultant, Hopkins Groundwater Consultants, will need sufficient time to review the model results and the revised draft Plan when available, so that we can provide meaningful comments.

As an interim effort, we are submitting these additional comments to supplement the comments provided by the City of Oxnard and others by letter, dated 22 June 2006. Our additional interim comments are as follows:

1. At the last workshop on the draft Plan, the group discussed the potential that incorrect assumptions about the quantity of groundwater production could result in erroneous outcomes from the model. Indeed, there is substantial anecdotal evidence that groundwater production reporting may be materially incorrect because of inaccurate meters or other faulty reporting mechanisms. For this reason, we recommend that the model be run to assume a band of uncertainty relating to the quantity of groundwater production within FCGMA. Such sensitivity analysis will help verify the integrity of the model results.

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
16 August 2006
Page 2

2. As a related matter, the FCGMA will pursue an aggressive review of meter calibrations over the next several years. However, this process is not scheduled to start until 2007 and it will take three years to complete the first cycle. We recommend that the model be periodically rerun and updated with this new, more accurate production data when it becomes available. In the interim, we recommend that FCGMA staff review suspect accounts and perform a preliminary audit of groundwater production reporting to determine the scope of potential discrepancies.

3. The Draft Plan sets forth several potential future management strategies that should be further explored for their potential effectiveness in addressing seawater intrusion and other adverse hydrogeologic conditions. We recommend that the next draft of the Plan prioritize these potential future strategies in terms of their potential effectiveness. We further recommend that the FCGMA develop procedure to apply a cost/benefit analysis to determine which of the prioritized strategies should be implemented.

4. As a general matter, we also encourage the FCGMA to consider more dynamic use of aquifers with dewatered storage space as a potential resource for future conjunctive use programs. Other basins, such as the Chino and Orange County basins, are currently planning and using available dewatered storage space for local and regional conjunctive use programs that yield better water supply reliability and financial benefits to support other necessary basin management programs. The FCGMA could pursue similar programs. There are numerous hydrogeologic and policy matters that must be resolved to implement a large scale groundwater storage program. Still, we recommend that the Plan include additional and more detailed discussion of potential opportunities for active conjunctive use programs within the FCGMA area.

We look forward to viewing the model results and the next iteration of the draft Plan so that we may provide more specific comments. As we noted in our prior letter, we appreciate the open and interactive environment in which this planning effort is being conducted. Thank you for your consideration of these additional interim comments.

Sincerely,

Anthony A. Emmert
Water Resources Manager

cc: Board of Directors, Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
Jeff Pratt
Gerhardt Hubner
David Panaro
M & I Providers Group

L:\My Documents\Wtr Agncs FCGMA\Ltr_FCGMA_Bachman_Re_Drft_Grndwtr_Mgmnt_Pln_Comments_20060816.doc

ARNOLD, BLEUEL, LAROCHELLE, MATHEWS & ZIRBEL, LLP
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

ATTORNEYS
GARY D. ARNOLD
BARTLEY S. BLEUEL
DENNIS LAROCHELLE
JOHN M. MATHEWS
MARK A. ZIRBEL
DENNIS P. MCNULTY
KENDALL A. VAN CONAS
AMBER A. EISENBREY
PETER D. LEMMON

OF COUNSEL
SUSAN L. MCCARTHY

300 ESPLANADE DRIVE, SUITE 2100
OXNARD, CALIFORNIA 93036
TELEPHONE: 805.988.9886
FAX: 805.988.1937
www.atozlaw.com

WRITER'S E-MAIL
jmathews@atozlaw.com

August 16, 2006

Received AUG 2006 Fox Canyon GMA

Mr. David Panaro
Fox Canyon Groundwater
Management Agency
800 S. Victoria Avenue
Ventura, CA 93009

Re: Draft Goundwater Management Plan

Dear David:

Pleasant Valley County Water District ("PVCWD") has reviewed the Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency (GMA) Draft Groundwater Management Plan. The staff of the GMA and their consultants are to be congratulated on their efforts in drafting this comprehensive document. We continue to believe that the best way to address our groundwater issues in Ventura County is the consensus building approach that the GMA has always embraced. In our review we have several initial comments. Our comments are made sequentially based upon the GMA draft.

1. On page 23, under the section "*Groundwater Extractions*", in the third paragraph it refers to increased agricultural efficiencies. We believe that somewhere in this paragraph reference should be made to the fact that extractions from the groundwater may have also decreased because increased yields from the Freeman diversion and the Conejo Creek project.

2. On page 43, in the section entitled "*Assessment of Basin Management Objectives*", in the second paragraph it refers to BMOs for groundwater levels in the Pleasant Valley basin. In table 3, it makes reference to Basin Management Objectives in the Pleasant Valley area. but does not set forth what the current levels are, it would be helpful to state the groundwater BMOs.

3. On page 48, under the section "*Contingency Plan for LAS Seawater Intrusion*", it states that the GMA staff has developed a contingency plan to address the intrusion of seawater into the LAS. It would be helpful if drafts of that Contingency Plan could be made available for public review.

Mr. David Panaro
Fox Canyon Groundwater
Management Agency
Re: Draft Goundwater Management Plan
August 16, 2006
Page 2

4. On page 50, under the section "*Conejo Creek Diversion Project*", the last sentence references that over the "net 20 years" that the yield of the diversion might decrease. There obviously is a spelling error there in that the word "net" should be "next". Furthermore, input should be sought from Camrosa Water District to determine whether or not their proposed plans will in fact reduce yield to Pleasant Valley. In discussions with Richard Hajas, it is our understanding that Camrosa's intent is to continue to provide current levels of diverted water to Pleasant Valley and in fact yields may be increased.

5. On page 55, under the section "*Great Project (Recycled Water)*", the first paragraph makes reference to the delivery of recycled water to the Pleasant Valley area. Pleasant Valley has continued to express their concerns to the City of Oxnard about the suitability of the recycled water for agricultural use. In particular, Pleasant Valley is concerned about the "stigma" that recycled water has in the market place. Many growers are now required to provide information on the source of their irrigation water. In the event that recycled water is used, the agricultural produce is often downgraded.

   Also, Pleasant Valley has concern about the injection of recycled water into the LAS. Injection into the LAS is discussed on pages 65 and 66. Because the LAS is the only groundwater source for the Pleasant Valley County Water District, Pleasant Valley will closely scrutinize any injection of recycled water into the LAS.

   We feel that a better alternative to injection would be the transportation of the recycled water to the spreading grounds. This would enhance recharge and remove concerns relative to injection.

6. On page 59, under the section "*Non-Export of FCGMA Water*", the last paragraph on that page states "It appears that current ordinances and policies of the FCGMA are sufficient to deal with its export issue." In light of recent issues, the ordinances of the GMA should be reviewed again to make sure that they are adequate to address the export issues. In particular, the enforcement provisions relating to export of "GMA" water should be closely reviewed.

7. On page 63, under the section "*Increase Diversions from Santa Clara River, Potential Effectiveness*", the first sentence states "The Santa Clara River remains a primary recharge source for the Oxnard Plain and Pleasant Valley basins." Based upon our understandings of various studies, it is a little misleading to suggest that the Pleasant Valley basin gets much recharge from the Santa Clara River. Although there may be some recharge, even that is disputed, it is clear that the amount of recharge is minimal at best.

Mr. David Panaro
Fox Canyon Groundwater
Management Agency
Re: Draft Goundwater Management Plan
August 16, 2006
Page 3

8. Beginning on page 71, under the section "*Shelf Life for Conservation Credits*", it is Pleasant Valley's opinion that at the present time there is no need for "sunsetting" of conservation credits. While conservation credits have been built up by not only Pleasant Valley, but other entities, it was the very purpose of allowing for conservation credits so that the credits could be retained and used for future needs. Pleasant Valley sees no present need to "sunset" the conservation credits. Credits would only be used when there was inadequate surface water from the Freeman Diversion and the Conejo Creek Project, and pumping from our wells were insufficient to meet our needs. Putting a shelf life on credits seems to suggest that Pleasant Valley would utilize their credits to over pump and waste water.

It is also our opinion that putting a shelf life on credits, will also remove incentives to look for creative water solutions. For example, much of the impetuous for Pleasant Valley to participate in the Conejo Creek Project, was the fact that credits would be generated.

We appreciate the opportunity to provide our comments concerning the draft, and look forward to the further development of the plan.

Very truly yours,

ARNOLD, BLEUEL, LAROCHELLE,
MATHEWS & ZIRBEL, LLP

John M. Mathews

JMM/ksvk
cc: PVCWD
S:\USER\SHARE\P\PVCWD\Correspondence\Pancro 8-16-06.wpd

SCC
1921

August 17, 2006

Fox Canyon Ground Water Management Agency
Ventura County Government Center Administration Building
800 South Victoria Avenue
Ventura, California 93009-1600

Attention: Mr. Lynn E. Maulhardt, Chair

Subject: Comments on the Public Review Draft Updated Management Plan dated June, 2006

Dear Mr. Maulhardt:

Saticoy Country Club (SCC) has a vested interest in the proposed changes to the current Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Management Plan (Management Plan Update) but we have not been able to complete our comments in time for the August 21, 2006 deadline for comments. While this letter presents our early thoughts on several issues in the draft Management Plan Update, we intend to continue our effort to prepare comments. Our goal is to have our completed comments shortly after the next FCGMA Groundwater Management Plan Workshop on August 31, 2006. With this schedule we trust our comments will be considered for incorporation in the Final Management Plan Update.

SCC has significantly reduced our water usage through a reduction in irrigated acreage and increased our efficiencies through infrastructure improvements and our water management practices including the following:

- Hired a golf architect to provide a plan to reduce our irrigated acreage from about 117 acres to 95 acres.
- Implemented the 95 acre plan.
- Hired a landscape architect to prepare a drought resistant landscape plan.
- We are in the process implementing the landscape plan.
- Converted many sprinkler heads to more efficient one half head models along the edges of the fairways.
- Rewired each of our sprinkler heads and installed new sprinkler controls for improved individual run time controls.
- We have on-going turf grass studies for additional efficiency improvement.
- A complete irrigation system upgrade evaluation is planned within the next few years.

For the draft Management Plan Update we have identified two areas so far that warrant comments. Those are:

Continuation Of 25% Pumping Reduction

SCC supports all efforts to bring the basins into safe yield and we not only have committed to reduce our overall pumping but we also have committed significant capital resources to increase our efficiencies. As briefly described above we have made a significant efficiency effort already through our infrastructure alterations and water management practices and will continue that effort in the future. As such it is our opinion that to continue the phased reductions to the full 25% reduction (with possible further reductions) only to M&I users is unfair and that the Draft Management Plan Update should either include provisions to reward increases in efficiencies by M&I users and/or to implement additional productive measures to also reduce agricultural pumping.

SATICOY COUNTRY CLUB

4450 NORTH CLUBHOUSE DRIVE
SOMIS, CALIFORNIA 93066
(805) 485-4956
FAX (805) 647-1158

Agricultural users consume far more of the resource and it is completely unfair to place the burden of balancing the basin on the M&I users.

Shelf Life For Conservation Credits

We understand the potential concerns of accumulating Conservation Credits with no expiration date and that this accumulation effectively has left a large theoretical pumping debt on the aquifers. Sunset provisions may be warranted in many cases. Our initial concerns with this proposed provision alteration is how it may impact different size users and also the potential for removal of credits earned through our continued efficiency improvements.

We look forward to discussions on both of these issues in the workshops.

Sincerely,

John R. Powell. RG, CEG
For the Water Committee

City of Camarillo

601 Carmen Drive • P.O. Box 248 • Camarillo, CA 93011-024

Public Works
(805) 388-5380

August 25, 2006

Mr. Jeff Pratt, P.E.
Executive Officer
Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
800 South Victoria Avenue
Ventura, CA 93009

Subject: Comments to Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency Draft Groundwater Management Plan (June 2006)

Dear Jeff,

The City of Camarillo, and its consultants, Black & Veatch and Hopkins Groundwater Consultants, Inc., have reviewed the June 2006 Draft Groundwater Management Plan (Draft GMP) prepared by your agency, and attended two Agency workshops. Based on these interactions, we offer the following comments and recommended actions.

<u>Comments Regarding Development of Brackish Groundwater</u>

The Draft GMP provides discussion in several locations regarding the potential feasibility of the development of the brackish groundwater supply in the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. The following comments are in regards to this subject.

1. Comment: Page 58 indicates the following, *"the City of Camarillo is considering a strategy to move some of its current pumping from the area of the LAS pumping depression beneath Pleasant Valley to this area of poorer-quality rising groundwater. Under this plan, the poorer-quality water would be extracted and desalted in a similar manner to the South Las Posas Basin project approved by the FCGMA."*

   Recommended Action: Consider replacing this text with the following, "*The City of Camarillo has assessed the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that* *would be located in the Somis Gap area of the Pleasant Valley Basin (Black & Veatch, August 2005). The study determined the project to be technically feasible and would allow Camarillo to halt pumping from an area of the LAS with depressed groundwater levels and instead pump in an area of rising groundwater levels. This plan is similar in nature to the South Las Posas Basin project, which was previously approved by the FCGMA Board and consistent with policy to move pumping to areas of known substantial recharge (i.e., Oxnard Forebay) which will create more storage space for future recharge events. The City of Camarillo proposes to coordinate pumping strategies between various stakeholders in the neighboring sub-basins in order maintain replenishment of the Pleasant Valley Basin."*

2. Comment: The majority of the discussion on page 58 focuses on the development of brackish groundwater in the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin by means of Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project. However, the third paragraph awkwardly mixes in a brief discussion of an alternate subject in an area of the Pleasant Valley Basin that is far away from the observed recharge in the forebay.

   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the significance of this paragraph to Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility Project or relocate this paragraph to an alternate location to maintain the continuity of the discussion regarding Camarillo's Groundwater Treatment Facility project which is in the forebay.

3. Comment: Page 17 provides the following description of the Pleasant Valley Basin, *"Despite the fault barrier to the west, the LAS is in hydrologic continuity with the adjacent southern portion of the Oxnard Plain Basin, which is the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin."*

   Two paragraphs later, the following is stated, *"At the northeast edge of the Pleasant Valley basin, where Arroyo Las Posas flows cross the basin boundary, increased flows in the arroyo have apparently percolated directly into the LAS, significantly raising groundwater levels in City of Camarillo wells. This recharge suggests that this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin is unconfined, contrary to current understanding of the basin."*

   Recommended Action: Consider the following definition of the Pleasant Valley Basin and explanation of recharge sources for this basin:

   "Historically it was assumed that the LAS of the Pleasant Valley Basin was relatively confined and received little overall recharge. This assumption was based on the understanding that the primary recharge source for this basin was from the adjacent Oxnard Plain Basin to the south and recharge potential between these basins was low due to the low permeability of the Pleasant Valley Basin aquifer in this region, as well as the presence of a fault barrier in the lower portions of the Oxnard Plain. However, since the early 1990's, water levels have begun to rise in the northern adjacent basins. The City of Camarillo has two existing wells in the northeast portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin (hereafter called the Somis Area) and these wells confirm that rising water levels in northern adjacent basins directly impact recharge rates, water quality, and water levels in the Somis Area.

The recharge in the Somis Area (Pleasant Valley Forebay) may be a result of the Saugus Formation being folded upward and subsequently eroding away in the Somis gap area covering the underlying bedrock with a predominantly sandy alluvial layer that allows rapid stream flow percolation. If this theory is correct, it is also likely true that the primary source of recharge for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to the decline of the water levels in the adjacent northern basins was a forebay in the Pleasant Valley Basin and this primary recharge source is again prevalent due to the recent rise in water levels in the northern basins. It is recommended that additional monitoring and studies be conducted to determine if this theory is correct."

Figure 1 illustrates the conceptual location of the Pleasant Valley Forebay.

4. Comment: Page 58 indicates the following, *"Base flow from the Arroyo Las Posas has migrated completely across the South and East Las Posas Basins and into the northernmost Pleasant Valley Basin, providing a source of new recharge to this portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin. Coordination in pumping strategies between the sub-basins is recommended in order to avoid negatively impacting groundwater levels in the Fox Canyon Groundwater Basin."* As stated in Comment #3, this may not be a "new" source of recharge but instead reestablishing of an old source of recharge to the Pleasant Valley Basin.

   Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate that the Somis Gap was potentially the primary recharge source for the Pleasant Valley Basin prior to pumping activities in the northern adjacent basins.

5. Comment: The Draft GMP does not segregate the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins, it only describes the basin as a whole. Furthermore, the last sentence of the second paragraph of page 17 indicates a lack of current understanding of this basin.

   Recommended Action: Please elaborate on the current understanding of the Pleasant Valley Basin and clarify how the basin is currently handled in the model. It is also recommended that the authors consider sub-dividing the Pleasant Valley Basin into sub-basins (Pleasant Valley Forebay and Pleasant Valley Basin) to assist in evaluating the different potential recharge sources for the basin.

6. Comment: The second paragraph on page 33 indicates groundwater levels in the LAS have consistently been below sea level in the Pleasant Valley Basin. This is not true across the entire basin.

   Recommended Action: Clarify that water levels in the southern portion of Pleasant Valley Basin have historically been below sea level since the 1950's. However, water levels in the northeastern portion of the basin near the Somis gap have historically been above sea level and continue to rise along with levels in the adjacent northern basins.

7. Comment: The last sentence of the second paragraph on page 29 states that: *"It is too early to know whether chlorides in the Pleasant Valley Basin will escalate to a problem affecting local pumpers."* This sentence is restated in the third sentence of the second paragraph on page 35. In both places it should be noted that two City of Camarillo wells (Wells A and B) have already been impacted by a rise in chlorides, which has prompted the City to discontinue use of Well A and to blend water from Well B with higher quality imported water to meet drinking water standards.

   Recommended Action: Revise the referenced sentences to indicate that chloride levels in the southern portion of the basin have risen marginally from rising water levels, but due to limited data, the marginal rise of chloride levels could be much higher. However, as shown on Figure 14 of the draft GMP, sulfate and TDS levels in the northern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin have been rising steadily and have already exceeded secondary drinking water standards. Available data also indicate that concentrations of iron and manganese are also rising in response to basin recharge and have risen to levels that impair M&I uses.

8. Comment: Page 35 provides discussion on increasing sulfate and chloride levels in the northern Pleasant Valley Basin and indicates water treatment will be needed for potable or irrigation use.

   Recommended Action: Consider expanding the discussion to include the following text: *"Camarillo has evaluated the feasibility of constructing a Groundwater Treatment Facility that would intercept a portion of the poorer water quality surge and remove salts from the aquifer system. This would help protect the water quality in the southern portion of the basin and preserve higher quality water for use by other pumpers in areas of major overdraft. Furthermore, by utilizing the water from the Groundwater Treatment Facility, Camarillo could curtail or eliminate pumping operations in the southern portion of the Pleasant Valley Basin, which would promote recovery of the depressed water table in that region. Further details of the project are provided in the section titled, Development of Brackish Groundwater, Pleasant Valley Basin."*

9. Comment: The second sentence of the last paragraph on page 43 indicates, *"Basin Management Objectives (BMOs) for chloride concentrations in the Pleasant Valley Basin are currently being met, although chlorides are rising slowly in a few wells in the basin."*

   There are a number of wells that indicate that the BMOs are not being met. For example, County data indicate that 1N/21W-1B04 screened 820 to 1150 feet has chloride greater than 200 mg/l, 1N/21W-3C01 screened 956 to 1216 feet has chloride greater than 260 mg/l, and 1N/21W-1D02 screened 107 to 437 feet has chloride greater than 450 mg/l.

   Recommended Action: Consider revising the statement to indicate that BMOs are not currently being met throughout the entire Pleasant Valley Basin.

10. Comment: The first sentence of the last paragraph on page 58 indicates, *"Under current FCGMA policy, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas*

Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations if the well was within the FCGMA boundary." The City of Camarillo understands that current FCGMA policy has evolved over time and has previously allowed unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater, with the semi-perched zone in the Oxnard Plain and the South Las Posas along the Arroyo being two examples.

Recommended Action: Consider revising the last paragraph of page 58 to say: *"Previously, City of Camarillo pumping of poor-quality groundwater along Calleguas Creek would have to be pumped using existing allocations since the wells are within the FCGMA boundary. However, as FCGMA policy has evolved over time, unrestricted pumping of poorer quality shallow groundwater has been allowed. For the Camarillo Project, a coordinated effort between the FCGMA and City of Camarillo should be undertaken to define the potential benefits of operating the City of Camarillo Groundwater Treatment Facility. Extractions of poor-quality water without allocations are discussed in more detail in the section titled "Recommended Additions to FCGMA Policies."*

Comments Regarding Further Pumping Reduction Strategies

The Draft GMP includes discussions on the continuation of 25 percent pumping reductions. The M&I users are impacted by reduction strategies while agricultural users are impacted by irrigation efficiency strategies. The actual benefit of the 25 percent pumping reduction is limited because the M&I component of groundwater use (about 30 percent) is significantly less than agricultural uses (about 70 percent) as illustrated in Figures 4 and 5 of the GMP. As a result, this strategy will only ensure a minor reduction in the overall pumping, which will be from the M&I users. This conserved amount could easily be negated by inefficient agricultural practices. Therefore, it is recommended that the 25 percent (or greater) reduction strategies should be reviewed in conjunction with agricultural efficiency calculations. In addition, FCGMA should consider more restrictive crop efficiencies and consider a replenishment fee to be paid by all users.

Specific comments related to pumping reduction strategies are:

11. Comment: The last 3 paragraphs on page 23 discuss groundwater extraction reduction. The numbers presented in the second paragraph in this section indicates that the total reduction in pumping is about 22 to 23 percent. The next paragraph indicates that the largest decrease in pumping is from agricultural uses, while the last paragraph indicates that the first phase of the FCGMA enforced pumping reductions of 15 percent resulted in the reduction of 8,300 acre-feet of pumping by the M&I users. However, the discussion on the reduced pumping does not appear to reflect the transfer of allocation from agricultural uses to M&I service, or the fact that while some M&I providers are using all their allocation, others have been conserving them for conjunctive use with other sources. We believe that the apparent 15 percent reduction in pumping is somewhat coincidental and that the overall M&I allocation for groundwater use has increased substantially due to land use conversion.

Recommended Action: This discussion should compare the changes in acreage irrigated and

M&I acreage served over the same time period that pumping reduction has occurred. This may also be the place to discuss the likelihood that under recording meters, or agricultural wells with no meters at all, may be contributing to the apparent reduction in reported agricultural pumping.

12. Comment: The second paragraph of page 52 implies that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions and the stiff penalty for over pumping. The City of Camarillo doesn't agree that there is a universal acceptance of the pumping reductions. It is the City's view, as well as other M&I users, that the reduction is not equitable and recommends that the efficiency policy be reviewed in conjunction with production meter testing activities.

    Recommended Action: Consider revising the text to indicate there may be general acceptance of the pumping reduction policies but not universal agreement. The reduction policies should consider equal distribution in sharing the burden in resolving water level deficits in the basins..

General Comments on the Draft GMP

The following comments and recommendations are more general in nature:

13. The third paragraph on page 59 states that the baseline allocation is two acre-feet per acre. The City of Camarillo understands that the two acre-feet per acre may have been the historical allocation, not the baseline allocation. Baseline allocation is only one acre-foot of water per acre, and should be considered when analyzing the baseline allocation policies.

14. Page 63 provides a discussion on the potential effectiveness of importing additional state water. Further clarification of this paragraph would be very helpful in understanding this potential strategy.

15. Page 73 provides a discussion on penalties used to purchase replacement water. It should be noted that a large percentage of overpumping is by agricultural users who have the ability to escape penalties by switching to irrigation efficiency and consequently the revenue from these fees has historically been very little. Therefore, using this revenue to purchase replenishment water may be of little benefit to the basins.

16. Page 79 includes a section on *"Extractions of Poor-Quality Water Without An Allocation"*, which would be an addition to current FCGMA policy. The City of Camarillo supports such a strategy that allows projects that would benefit the overall aquifer system. The City of Camarillo would like to see this policy implemented and would appreciate the opportunity to review and comment on the draft policy.

17. FCGMA has reduced pumping and approved projects that provide some benefit to some portion of aquifers within the agency boundaries. However, this does not promote the implementation of projects in critical areas of the basin that are just outside of agency boundaries.

Before implementing the next stage of pumping reductions on M&I users, the City of Camarillo recommends that the FCGMA evaluate larger picture projects that could help solve groundwater impacts in the most critical areas and potentially provide solutions in-lieu of additional pumping reductions.

Further pumping reductions could possibly be avoided if the current basin by basin management approach was revised and strategies were implemented based on the principal that downstream basins are impacted by upstream uses and that the impact is therefore created by both agricultural and M&I users who pump from all basins.

FCGMA could consider implementing a "mitigation fee" of approximately $10/AF that would be paid by all groundwater users in the FCGMA. This strategy would allow funding for agencies like UWCD, Oxnard, or Calleguas MWD to develop projects that would effectively improve the conditions of the basins as a whole by moving water to over pumped areas within FCGMA boundaries. This approach would help prevent basin by basin management which could inordinately impact users in downstream basins, like the City of Camarillo.

18. The City of Camarillo is under the impression that there is a quantifiable amount of groundwater being exported outside the FCGMA boundary from Pleasant Valley and Las Posas Basins. The City of Camarillo would recommend that FCGMA pursue controlling the exportation of groundwater before additional pumping reductions are approved.

19. The Draft GMP indicates that FCGMA is considering expiring accumulated groundwater credits. It should be noted that M&I users conjunctively balance surface water and imported supplies with local groundwater thereby conserving groundwater for use when surface and imported supply is not available. Therefore, setting a time limit on credits works against this water supply management philosophy.

    Credit reduction is an issue that should be reviewed separately for M&I uses and agricultural uses. Similar to implementing 25 percent pumping reductions, credit reductions would only impact M&I agencies who conduct long-term planning, since agricultural users could go on efficiency allocation and would not be impacted by a loss of credits. M&I users do not have this option.

    In regards to agricultural credits, please note that UWCD surface water deliveries have in part allowed accumulation of credits by agricultural users that receive surface water for irrigation. Those who funded the Freeman Diversion have in part funded the accumulation of these credits when surface deliveries were annually increased.

    The credit reduction strategy is believed to be of very little benefit to the overall basins but would have a significant impact to M&I users. If there is a desire to eliminate the perceived "groundwater debt", agricultural credit reduction should be the first consideration.

Pages 71 and 72 state that there are tens of thousands of acre-feet of accrued conservation credits. The credits that the City of Camarillo has accrued came at a high cost, when we purchase more expensive imported water. Poor quality groundwater has forced the City of Camarillo to blend groundwater with imported supplies, subsequently accruing groundwater credits. The City of Camarillo intends to retain its credits until such time they are needed to meet demands during a drought. Even though credits cannot be sold, they have a value to M&I users that is equal to the over pumping surcharge.

FCGMA should reconsider the proposed strategy of expiring/reducing M&I groundwater credits .

20. Page 73 discusses proper filling and capping of abandoned or leaking wells and states that FCGMA helps with the costs associated with well abandonment. The owner of the land that the well is on should be responsible for costs associated with destruction of well(s).

21. Page 75 provides a discussion of additional reductions in pumping allocations. It is recommended that further reductions not be implemented until after the meter testing effort is complete. Perhaps FCGMA should require an initial testing of all meters within one year. This would be very beneficial to the modeling effort because the model will only be as accurate as the information used to develop it.

The City of Camarillo requests the opportunity to provide additional comments once the groundwater modeling effort for the GMP is available for review. The City believes it would be valuable if the GMP provided more quantifiable measures regarding water level deficits and anticipated impacts each FCGMA strategy would contribute towards reducing those deficits. However, the City recognizes that those quantifiable measures would much easier to identify once the modeling results are available.

Please contact me at (805) 388-5334 if you have any questions or need additional information.

Very truly yours,

City of Camarillo

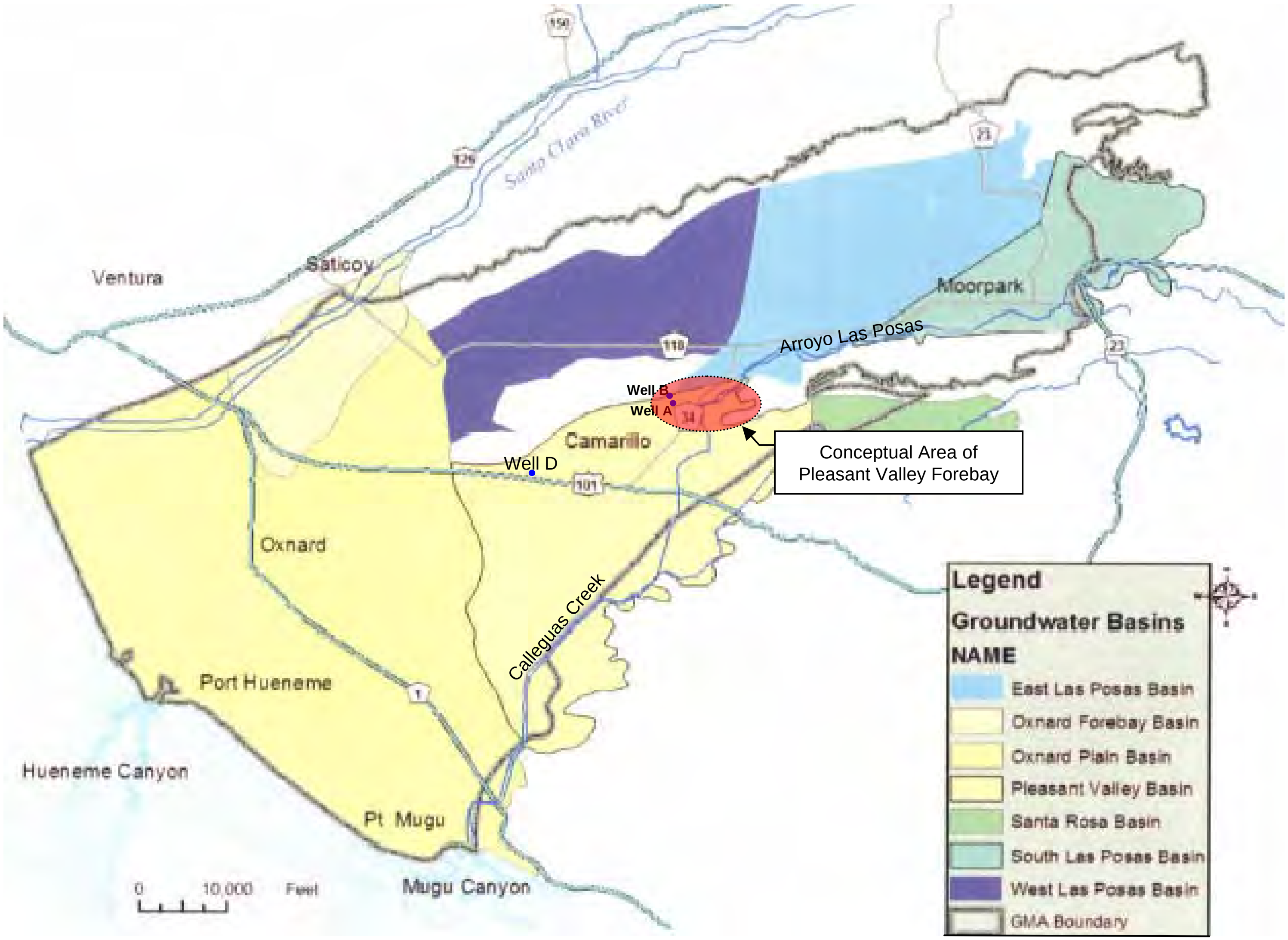
Lucia McGovern
Deputy Director of Public Works

Attachment – Figure of Pleasant Valley Forebay

cc:
Tom Smith – City of Camarillo
Curtis Hopkins – Hopkins Consultants
Randy Krueger – Black & Veatch
Tony Emmert – City of Oxnard
Jim Kentosh – UCWD
Jim Passanisi – City of Ventura
Carrie Mattingly – City of Port Hueneme
Steve Bachman, PhD – UCWD
Don Kendall, PhD – Calleguas MWD

Figure 1

Pleasant Valley Forebay Map



Lawrence (Larry) Fuller
7935 Dusty Lane
Somis, CA 93066
805-386 –4086

September 26, 2006

Fox Canyon Groundwater Management Agency
800 S. Victoria Ave.
Ventura, CA 93009

Attn: David Panaro, Jeff Pratt & Steve Bachman

Subj: Comments and concerns on the FCGWMA Management Plan.

Hi David,

I told you that I would put in writing some of my thoughts and concerns expressed in the 1st workshop. My research has led me to look at the management plan in the light of the State of California water case law especially the case CITY OF BARSTOW et al., v. MOJAVE WATER AGENCY (S071728) 21 August 2000. This case clarifies the Supreme Court of California's position on water rights. A summery of the Courts decisions can be found in Downey Brand Attorneys LLP document titled California Water Law & Policy Reporter- October 2000.

It is my understanding that the FCGWMA used the "equitable" (physical) concept for allocating pumping to all of the Fox Canyon aquifer pumpers. This method of allocation is clearly a violation of the law, if I understand the California Supreme Court ruling cited above. The three levels of priority, as stated in the case law, are 1st Priority Overlying Owners, 2nd in priority are appropriators and 3rd are exporters (water transferred out of the immediate pumping area).

The clearest statement of this fact is found on page 29 starting with line 3. "We repeat the guiding principle: 'Under California law, "[p]roper **overlying use**,...is paramount, and the right of an **appropriator**, being limited to the amount of **surplus**, must yield to that of the overlying owner in the event of a shortage unless the appropriator has gained prescriptive rights through the taking of nonsurplus waters." [Citation.]' (*Hi-Desert County Water Dist. V. Blue Skies Country Club, Inc., supra*, 23 Cal.App.4th 1723-1731, Thus, while the rights of all overlying owners in a ground water basin are correlative, and subject to cutbacks when the basin is over drafted, **overlying rights are superior to appropriative rights.** Here, the trial court did not attempt to determine the priority of water rights, and merely allocated pumping rights based on prior production. This approach elevates the rights of appropriators and those producing without any claim of right to the same status as the rights of riparins and overlying owners. The trial court erred in doing so."

It is my request that the FCGWMA board of directors DO NOT make any further pumping reductions until these legal issues can be resolved. The case law sited states that only the Court has the right to restrict our pumping. A little caution now could prevent law suits caused by not following the law. (page 54,61) The original allocation system did not take into consideration efficient use of water and therefore it was/is flawed. **The allocation should also consider the number of water sources available to a given property.** Some properties have water available via pipelines from major water suppliers while many properties are dependent on their wells as the only source of water. Small users, Coops and small M &I/Agriculture systems are not addressed specifically in Management Plan. In addition to this the FCGWMA board has no small operation representative on the board to insure that their interests and concerns will be heard.

Another issue that I talked about in the workshop was the FCGWMA's Board approval of CMWD application for injection/storage facilities in North Las Posas Groundwater Basin.

According to my understanding this letter opens the door for CMWD to acquire Fox Canyon Aquifer **prescriptive** pumping rights. The Board has already allowed the injection wells to be drilled and injection of imported water is progressing. It is imperative that CMWD be restricted **IN WRITING** that they will not be allowed to extract water outside of their injection field. The Board can not by letter change the California water laws regarding prescriptive water rights that can and will be developed if pumping is allowed outside of the injection site boundaries. See page two paragraph 4. end of 1st sentence....**OR IN THE NEAR VICINITY**. What constitutes "near"? One mile, five miles? It is a known fact that CMWD wants to pump Fox Canyon water to blend with their imported water. Overlying owner priority rights will be affected if this issue is not addressed before any extraction is started out side their injection field.

Another problem area with CMWD that was discussed, concerned the One for One or gallon for gallon of water pumped to be extracted. When I addressed this issue your engineer made light of my comments concerning both the wetting factor of the dry sands and the drift factor of the water moving through the aquifer. I have friends that are very knowledgeable in the field of both hydrology and geology. They state that anyone who knows anything about the Fox Canyon aquifer knows about the drift out through Hueneme Canyon and the losses of fluid due to wetting of a dry formation. I can only assume that CMWD is injecting into an area that is dry—water does not compress. David this is right down your alley. I know with your training you can do the calculations for both the wetting and the transfer function even if your engineer can't. The FCGWMA should not be providing free water to CMWD.

The Court case sited discussed in detail the effect of allowing a right by prescription to be developed. Please look into all of the FCGWM ordinances in the light of the rulings by the Court.

Sincerely,

Larry Fuller

Encl: Copies for Mr. Jeff Pratt
Mr. Steve Bachman

Appendix E

SWRCB Grant Conditions for Operating the Forebay

GRANT CONDITIONS JIM K.

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

RESOLUTION NO. 81-17

ADOPTION OF PROPOSED GRANT TERMS FOR THE VERN FREEMAN DIVERSION/PUMPING TROUGH PIPELINE

WHEREAS:

1. The County of Ventura and United Water Conservation District were designated by the Board as grantees for the purpose of accepting an eight million dollar grant from the State Assistance Program.
2. The Board indicated that special terms would be attached to the grant.
3. Special grant terms are those terms written into a grant contract in addition to general grant terms.
4. Board staff began meeting with the grantee in October of 1980 to discuss the special grant terms.
5. Grantee has proposed a Special Assessment District (District) to raise matching funds.
6. Grantee has sent legal notices to landowners within the proposed District.
7. Landowners have until April 21, 1981 to decide whether they wish to object to the proposed District.
8. Landowners wish to know the special grant terms prior to April 21, 1981 in order to decide on their participation in the proposed District.
9. Grantee and Board staff have reached an agreement on the special grant terms.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED:

That the attached special grant terms shall be included in any grant made to construct the Freeman Diversion/Pumping Trough Pipeline with funds from the State Assistance Program.

CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, Executive Director of the State Water Resources Control Board, does hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of a resolution duly and regularly adopted at a meeting of the State Water Resources Control Board held on February 19, 1981.

Clint Whitney
Executive Director

II. Operating Criteria[1]

Operating criteria describe the methods and priorities by which water demands are met from available supplies. Demands consist of (1) the Oxnard-Hueneme pipeline, (2) the Pumping Trough pipeline, (3) the Pleasant Valley pipeline and (4) the spreading grounds at El Rio and Saticoy. Supplies consist of both surface and groundwater. Surface water consists of water diverted from the Santa Clara River at the Vern Freeman Diversion. (This water is diverted under "Applications to Appropriate Unappropriated Water" numbered 12092A, 12092B and 26434, of United Water Conservation District, including any permits or licenses issued as a result of these applications.) Groundwater consists of water diverted from the Upper Aquifer System (Oxnard or Mugu aquifers), or the Lower Aquifer System (Hueneme, Fox Canyon or Grimes Canyon aquifers).

Operating criteria are an integral part of the physical solution to seawater intrusion.[2,3,4] Modification of the operating criteria could result if the water level or water quality monitoring network (Section III) indicates the need for such a change. However, no changes shall be made to the operating criteria without written consent of the State Board.

Release of water to provide for fish migration below the Freeman Diversion will be made in accordance with grantees water rights permits and licenses.

1. When available storage space in the Oxnard Forebay (Montalvo Basin) is less than 80,000 acre-feet[5], the following priorities for distributing surface water shall be used to meet demands:

a. First Priority - Pumping Trough Pipeline demands shall have first priority to surface water to the extent such water is available or until the demand is satisfied. If any surplus surface water exists after Pumping Trough Pipeline demands have been met, then the surplus shall be employed for use under the Second Priority. The Lower Aquifer System will be pumped when Pumping Trough Pipeline demands are in excess of surface supply.

b. Second Priority - Pleasant Valley shall have second priority to surface water to the extent such water is available.

c. Third Priority - The Saticoy or El Rio Spreading Grounds shall have third priority to surface water to the extent such water is available.

2. When available storage space in the Oxnard Forebay (Montalvo Basin) is greater than 80,000 acre-feet[5/] the following priorities shall be used to allocate surface supplies:

a. First Priority - Saticoy and El Rio spreading grounds shall have first priority to any surface water diverted to the extent such water is available.

b. Second Priority - The Pumping Trough Pipeline demands shall be supplied from surface water which is surplus to First Priority demands. Lower Aquifer System wells shall be used to supply Pumping Trough Pipeline demands in excess of available surface water.

c. Third Priority - Pleasant Valley demands are to be met by surface water which is surplus to Second Priority demands. In no case will Upper or Lower Aquifer System wells, belonging to grantee, be used to supply Pleasant Valley demands.

3. Oxnard-Hueneme Pipeline demands are to be met according to the following conditions:

   a. Except for peaking requirements (up to 100 AF/YR) and line outage, Oxnard-Hueneme Pipeline demands are to be met by pumping groundwater from the Upper Aquifer System when available storage space in the Oxnard Forebay (Montalvo Basin) is less than 80,000 acre-feet.5/ Additional demands in excess of groundwater pumping capacity from the Upper Aquifer System are to be met by pumping groundwater from the Lower Aquifer System.

   b. Oxnard-Hueneme Pipeline demands shall be exclusively met by pumping groundwater from the Lower Aquifer System when available storage space in the Oxnard Forebay (Montalvo Basin) is greater than 80,000 acre-feet.5/

4. In cases where paragraphs II.1.b and II.2.c do not allow for delivery of 12.22 percent of "supplemental water" to Pleasant Valley as calculated over a 20-year period, deviation from the priority schedule may be required. Prior to such deviation, the grantee will notify the State Board in writing. Such deviations will be summarized in the annual report (Section IX). It is the intent of these operating criteria to maximize the conjunctive use of surface water and groundwater within Pleasant Valley. This is accomplished by first using any surface water which is surplus to recharge and Pumping Trough Pipeline demands and secondly by using Lower Aquifer System supplies when such surplus surface water is not available.

5. Total surface and groundwater deliveries to the Pumping Trough Pipeline shall not exceed 15,200 acre-feet per year. (The purpose of this term is to ensure that this grant does not contribute to an expanded water usage in the Pumping Trough Pipeline Service Area.)

6. The water quantity and quality sampling described in Section III shall be used to determine the direction of movement of the seawater intrusion front. If the seawater intrusion front begins moving inland, then the grantee shall initiate action(s)6/ to reverse the inland movement. However, any action(s) initiated by the grantee shall be sufficient to prevent action line chloride (Cl^-) levels from exceeding 100 milligrams per liter. Action line wells are shown on the attached Figure 1. If chloride levels resulting from inland movement of the seawater intrusion front exceed 100 mg/l at any action line well, the State Board shall consider instituting a Water Code Section 2100-2102 adjudication.

1/ If a groundwater management agency is formed in accordance with Section VII, operating criteria will be renegotiated with a view to assigning responsibility for implementation to that agency.

2/ Letter from Richard Smith, General Manager and Chief Engineer, United Water Conservation District, to Walt Pettit, Chief, Division of Water Rights, May 2, 1980, page 2.

3/ Work Program for 208 Area-Wide Water Quality Management Program 1980-1982 by Ventura County Board of Supervisors with participation of local agencies, dated March 19, 1980, page 8.

4/ 208 Area-Wide Waste Treatment Management Planning Study Task 4.6.10.D by Ventura County Flood Control District dated July 1980, page 8.

5/ Oxnard Forebay available storage space of 80,000 acre-feet corresponds to an average elevation of 18.8 feet at wells 2N/22W-12R1, and 22R1.

6/ Action(s) to reverse the inland movement may consist of decreasing the available storage space in the Oxnard Forebay (Montalvo Basin), and/or by requiring additional pumping reductions from the intruded aquifer.

Appendix F

2010 Consumer Confidence Report

United Water Conservation District

Oxnard-Hueneme Water Delivery System

2010 Consumer Confidence Report

Testing and Results

Last year we conducted thousands of tests for over 180 chemicals and contaminants that could be found in your drinking water. We did not detect any contaminants that would make the water unsafe to drink. This report highlights the quality of water we delivered to our customers last year. Included are details about where your water from, what it contains, and how it compares to State standards. For more information about your water, please call our Operations & Maintenance Manager, Tony Blankenship at (805) 485-5114.

Public Meetings

Our monthly Board meetings are usually held on the second Wednesday of every month at 1:00 PM in our board room at 106 North 8th Street in Santa Paula. Our meetings are open to the public and we would welcome your questions and comments.

About Your Water Supply

United Water's Oxnard-Hueneme Delivery System supplies about 15,000 acre-feet of water per year to several agencies in the Oxnard Plain, including the cities of Oxnard and Port Hueneme, two Naval bases, and several smaller water companies. Those agencies supply our water to over 222,000 people, most of it treated or blended with other supplies. Our water source is 100% local groundwater, pumped from wells near El Rio, north of Oxnard. Water from those wells has its origin in the mountains and valleys of the 1,600 square mile Santa Clara River watershed. The wells are in an aquifer called the Oxnard Forebay. Our water is naturally high in minerals that affect its taste, but is safe to drink. Our groundwater is considered to be "under the influence of surface water," which means we do extensive monitoring of turbidity and other parameters to meet health regulations. Water produced by our wells is naturally filtered through the ground. We use chlorine as a disinfectant to kill bacteria, parasites, and viruses. Then we add chloramines to provide a long-lasting disinfection residual to keep the water safe until it reaches our customers. Due to the longer-lasting residual of chloramines, owners of pet fish must treat their tap water before putting it into aquariums or ponds.

United Water Conservation District
106 North 8th Street
Santa Paula, CA 93060
805/525-4431 Fax 805/525-2661
www.unitedwater.org

Types of Potential Contamination

In general, sources of drinking water (both tap water and bottled water) include rivers, lakes, streams, ponds, reservoirs, springs, and wells. As water travels over the surface of the land or through the ground, it dissolves, naturally-occurring minerals and, in some cases, radioactive material can pick up substances resulting from the presence of animals or from human activity. Contaminants that may be present in source water include:

Microbial contaminants, such as viruses and bacteria, which may come from sewage treatment plants, septic systems, agricultural livestock operations, and wildlife.

Inorganic contaminants, such as salts and metals, which can be naturally-occurring or result from urban stormwater runoff, industrial or domestic wastewater discharges, oil and gas production, mining, or farming.

Organic chemical contamination, including synthetic and volatile organic chemicals, which are by-products of industrial processes and petroleum production, and can also come from gas stations, urban stormwater runoff, and septic systems.

Pesticides and herbicides, which may come from a variety of sources such as agriculture, urban stormwater runoff, and residential uses.

Radioactive contaminants, which can be naturally-occurring or be the result of oil and gas production and mining activities.

In order to ensure that tap is safe to drink, the California Department of Public Health prescribes regulations that limit the amount of certain contaminants in public drinking water. We treat our water to meet these health regulations. The Department's regulations also establish limits for contaminants in bottled water, which must provide the same protection for public health. Scientists and health experts are continually studying the effects of various chemicals in drinking water to make sure the public water supply is safe.

Drinking water, including bottled water, may reasonably be expected to contain at least small amounts of some contaminants. The presence of contaminants does not necessarily indicate that water poses a health risk. More information about contaminants and potential health effects can be obtained by calling the EPA's Safe Drinking Water Hotline (1-800-426-4791).

Definitions

Public Health Goal (PHG): The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. PHGs are set by the California Environmental Protection Agency.

Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG): The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MCLGs are set by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL): The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water. Primary MCLs are set as close to the PHGs (or MCLGs) as is economically and technologically feasible. Secondary MCLs are set to protect to odor, taste and appearance of drinking water.

Primary Drinking Water Standard: MCLs for contaminants that affect health along with their monitoring and reporting requirements, and water treatment requirements.

Detection Limit for Reporting (DLR): The level above which a chemical is to be reported.

N/A: Not applicable

ppm: parts per million, or milligrams per litre

ppb: parts per billion, or micrograms per litre

ND: none detected

pCi/L: picocuries per litre (a measure of radioactivity)

Turbidity

Turbidity is a measure of the cloudiness of the water. We monitor it because it is a good indicator of the effectiveness of our water treatment. Turbidity is measured in units called NTUs. We achieved 100% compliance with turbidity standards in 2010.

Water Quality Data

The table below lists all of the drinking water contaminants that we detected during the 2010 calendar year. The presence of these contaminants in the water does not indicate that the water poses a health risk. In addition to the contaminants on the table, we tested for many other chemicals which were not detected at significant levels. Please call us if you would like a copy of the complete list of chemicals we tested for and the test results.

Total Dissolved Solids and Sulfate

Total Dissolved Solids, or TDS, is a measure of the total mineral content of the water. TDS and sulfate are secondary standards related to the taste of the water, and water exceeding the MCL is generally safe for human consumption. Our water exceeds the secondary standards for TDS and sulfate because of naturally occurring minerals in the water.

Contaminants Detected in 2010

Chemical	MCL	PHG or (MCLG)	DLR	Units	Range	Avg	Date	Major Sources in Drinking Water
Primary Standards - Inorganic Chemicals								
Fluoride	2	1	0.1	ppm	0.7-0.6	0.65	2010	Erosion of natrual deposits.
Nitrate (as NO3)	45	45	2	ppm	25-8	14.6	2010	Leaching from fertilizers and septic systems.
Selenium	50	50	5	ppb	5-4	5	2010	Erosion of natural deposits. Discharge from mines, runoff from livestock lots.
Primary Standards - Disinfection By-Products								
Total Haloacetic Acids	60	N/A	NA	ppb	10-4	6.23	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Dibromoacetic Acid	NA	NA	1	ppb	6-4	5.08	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Total Trihalomethanes	80	N/A	NA	ppb	45.4-12.8	25.7	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Bromodichloromethane	NA	NA	1	ppb	5.2-1	2.2	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Bromoform	NA	NA	1	ppb	22.4-8.5	15	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Chloroform	NA	NA	1	ppb	1.3-0.6	0.8	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Dibromochloromethane	NA	NA	1	ppb	16.5-1.3	8.2	2010	By-product of drinking water chlorination.
Primary Standards - Clarity								
Delivered water turbidity	5	N/A	N/A	NTU	0.08-0.10	0.09	2010	Well corrosion byproducts. Microscopic soil particles.
Primary Standards - Radioactivity								
Gross Alpha	15	(0)	2	pCi/L	6.68-4.30	5.29	2010	Erosion of natural deposits.
Uranium	20	NA	2	pCi/L	5.78-3.39	4.22	2010	Erosion of natural deposits
Radon	N/A	N/A	100	pCi/L	370-282	328	2010	Decay of natural deposits.
Secondary Standards								
Sodium	N/A	N/A	NA	ppm	84-84	84	2010	Leaching from natural mineral deposits. Sea-
Sulfate	500	N/A	0.5	ppm	490-400	438	2010	Leaching from natural mineral deposits.
Total Dissolved Solids, TDS	1,000	N/A	40	ppm	1020-830	914	2010	Leaching from natural mineral deposits.
Total Hardness	N/A	N/A	N/A	ppm	500-495	497.5	2010	Leaching from natural mineral deposits.
Unregulated Chemicals								
Boron	NA	NA	100	ppb	600-600	600	2010	Erosion of natrual deposits.

* Exceeds the MCL

Note: No positive coliforms were detected in the distribution system in 2010

Source Water Assessment

United Water completed a Source Water Assessment for its drinking water wells in October 2001. The current report is available for public review at our office in Santa Paula. The assessment provides a survey of potential sources of contamination of the groundwater that supplies our wells. Activities that constitute the highest risk to our water are the following: petroleum storage tanks and fueling operations, septic systems, and animal feed lots that are no longer in use. In 2002, UWCD was brought aware of a gasoline spill that occurred about 1,300 feet from our nearest well. As a result, our groundwater was at risk of contamination by MTBE, a gasoline additive. After six years of site treatment and monitoring water quality we are happy to report that no levels of MTBE or any other gasoline based constituent have been found in our wells. The new Surface Water Sanitary Survey was completed in January 2011 and was submitted to the Department of Health Services.

Cryptosporidium

Cryptosporidium is a microbial pathogen found in surface water throughout the U.S. Although filtration removes Cryptosporidium, the most commonly-used filtration methods cannot guarantee 100 percent removal. Our monitoring indicates the presence of these organisms in our source water and/or finished water. Current test methods do not allow us to determine if the organisms are dead or if they are capable of causing disease. Ingestion of Cryptosporidium may cause cryptosporidiosis, an abdominal infection. Symptoms of infection include nausea, diarrhea, and abdominal cramps. Most healthy individuals can overcome the disease within a few weeks. However, immuno-compromised people are at greater risk of developing life-threatening illness. We encourage immuno-compromised individuals to consult with their doctor regarding appropriate precautions to take to avoid infection. Cryptosporidium must be digested to cause disease, and it may be spread through means other than drinking water.

Radon

Radon is a radioactive gas that you cannot see, taste or smell. It is found throughout the U.S. Radon can move up through the ground and into a home through cracks and holes in the foundation. Radon can build up to high levels in all types of homes. Radon can also get into indoor air when released from tap water from showering, washing dishes and other household activities. Compared to radon entering the home through soil, radon entering the home through tap water will be a small source of radon in indoor air. Radon is a known human carcinogen. Breathing air containing radon can lead to lung cancer. Drinking water containing radon may also cause increased risk of stomach cancer. If you are concerned about radon in your home, you may test the air in your home. There are simple ways to fix a radon problem that are not too costly. For additional information, call the EPA's Radon Hotline (800-SOS-RADON).

About Nitrate

Nitrate in drinking water at levels above 45 ppm is a health risk for infants of less than six months of age. High nitrate levels in drinking water can interfere with the capacity of the infant's blood to carry oxygen, resulting in a serious illness. Symptoms include shortness of breath and blueness of the skin. High nitrate levels may also affect the ability of the blood to carry oxygen in some individuals, such as pregnant women and those with certain specific enzyme deficiencies. Nitrate levels may rise quickly because of agricultural activity and groundwater movement. If you are caring for an infant, or are pregnant, you should ask advice from your doctor, or choose to use bottled water for drinking and for mixing formula and juice for your baby.

Immuno-compromised Persons

Some people may be more vulnerable to contaminants in drinking water than the general population. Immune-compromised persons such as persons with cancer undergoing chemotherapy, persons who have undergone organ transplants, people with HIV/AIDS or other immune system disorders, some elderly and infants, can be particularly at risk from infections. These people should seek advice about drinking water from their health care providers. USEPA/ Centers for Disease Control (CDC) guidelines on appropriate means to lessen the risk of infection by *Cryptosporidium* and other microbial contaminants are available from the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (1-800-426-4791).

Security of your Water

We have completed a Vulnerability Assessment of our OH water facilities. This work, funded by an EPA grant, has improved the security and safety of our water supply.

Hablamos Español

Para información en español llámenos al (805) 525-4431.

Appendix G

Draft Water Shortage Contingency Ordinance

DRAFT DRAFT DRAFT

RESOLUTION 20XX-XX

**A RESOLUTION OF
THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF
UNITED WATER CONSERVATION DISTRICT
TO DECLARE A WATER SHORTAGE EMERGENCY**

WHEREAS, United Water Conservation District (District) delivers drinking water to its Oxnard-Hueneme System customers, including the cities of Oxnard and Port Hueneme, Port Hueneme Water Agency, two Naval bases, and other water agencies; and

WHEREAS, the availability of the groundwater supply for the OH System, pumped from the Oxnard Forebay Basin, may be limited during times of drought or other emergency conditions; and

WHEREAS, due to [several years of drought], groundwater levels in the Oxnard Forebay have fallen to the point where seawater intrusion along the coast is expected to worsen at an accelerated rate, possibly resulting in permanent damage to important local aquifers; and

WHEREAS, the District wishes to maintain a sustainable water supply for future generations and has an obligation to protect groundwater resources for the future use of its constituents;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Board of Directors of United Water Conservation District declares that a *Water Shortage Emergency* exists on the Oxnard Plain. The following actions will be taken by the District:

1) OH contractors with other sources of water are encouraged to maximize their use of imported and recycled water, and to minimize their pumping of local groundwater.

2) All M&I retail agencies on the Oxnard Plain are encouraged to maximize water conservation and to implement emergency measures to reduce water demands. Such measures may include limits on washing cars and watering lawns.

3) The City of Ventura will be requested to minimize pumping from their Golf Course Wells, to the extent that can be accommodated by their other available water supplies.

4) Growers in the eastern and southern Oxnard Plain are encouraged to plant crops with reduced water needs, or to leave their land fallow for at least one growing season, until the rains return.

5) The District will work with the Fox Canyon GMA to prepare and jointly adopt appropriate emergency ordinances limiting pumping of local groundwater by M&I and agricultural users, in some proportion that considers public health and safety, as well as economic factors.

This declared *Water Shortage Emergency* will remain in effect until it is lifted by a vote of the Board of Directors of United Water Conservation District.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED this ________ day of _______, 20XX.

ATTEST:________________________________
Name, Board President

ATTEST:________________________________
Name, Board Secretary/Treasurer

Appendix H

AB1420 Tables

United Water Conservation District
106 N. 8th Street
Santa Paula, California 93060

30 November 2010

Technical Memorandum

To: California Department of Water Resources

From: James Kentosh
Manager of Resource Planning

Subject: United Water Conservation District: DMM status and implementation plan
AB 1420 Compliance

The purpose of the following evaluation is to describe the levels of implementation of the Demand Management Measures (DMM) within the United Water Conservation District's (UWCD) service area as well as the plan for future compliance with AB 1420 where necessary.

The following is a summary and description of UWCD's status in implementing the requirements of the revised MOU.

DMM 3	Unaccounted-for Water	✓
DMM 7	Public Information	X
DMM 8	School Education	✓
DMM 10	Wholesale Agency Programs	X *
DMM 12	Conservation Coordinator	x
✓ = In compliance; * = CUWCC doesn't provide coverage report		

1. Utility Operations

Conservation Coordinator

UWCD status: Not in compliance. Currently conservation activities are being managed by the Executive Coordinator of Administrative Services.

Compliance Plan: The implementation and administrative requirements resulting from this analysis will be assessed and staffing will be allocated accordingly.

Compliance Schedule: FY 2011.

Wholesale agency assistance programs

UWCD Status: The CUWCC has not developed a coverage report for DMM so there is no official determination of UWCD's compliance with this DMM. However, UWCD is not offering financial or technical support to its retailers.

Compliance Plan: UWCD will explore opportunities for providing financial and/or technical support to its retailers. UWCD will confer with its retailers regarding the types of assistance that would be most effective, assess its resources and proceed accordingly.

Compliance Schedule: FY 2011.

Water Loss Control

UWCD Status: In compliance. All connections are metered: at every turn-out, at each well, and at the treatment plant. Readings are monitored each month and if there are discrepancies exceeding three percent for three months in a row, an investigation is triggered. It is not clear that the AWWA Water Audit M36 standard is applicable to UWCD's wholesale operations.

Retail conservation pricing

UWC Status: Not in compliance/unclear. UWCD meters every connection and bills volumetrically. Typically the volumetric revenue meets or exceeds the 70 percent threshold. In 2009 the volumetric portion accounted for about 60 percent. As a wholesaler, United provides water to its customers in accordance with a long-term contract with fixed and variable costs.

Compliance Plan: UWCD will review its rate structure but it is expected that the volumetric portions will rebound to threshold rates as the economic situation is alleviated.

Public Information Programs

UWCD Status: Not in compliance. UWCD offers tours and has an actively maintained website with conservation information and tips on water wise gardening (http://www.unitedwater.org/conservation.html).

Compliance Plan: UWCD currently has a quarterly newsletter and will begin to include conservation information in the publication.

Compliance Schedule: FY 2011, Quarter 1.

School Education Programs

UWCD Status: In compliance.

Compliance Plan: UWCD has a three-pronged approach to its education programs: on-site tours at its facilities, school visits and educational materials.

James Kentosh

James Kentosh, Manager of Resource Planning, UWCD

AB 1420 Self- Certification Statement Table 1

Note: Table 1 documents Status of Past and Current BMP implementation.

Self-Certification Statement: The Urban Water Supplier and its authorized representative certifies, under penalty of perjury, that all information and claims, stated in this table, regarding compliance and implementation of the BMPs, including alternative conservation approaches, are true and accurate. This signed AB 1420 Self-Certification Statement Table 1, and Table 2 are the basis for granting funds by the Funding Agency. Falsification and/or inaccuracies in AB 1420 Self Certification Statement Table 1, and Table 2 and in any supporting documents substantiating such claims may, at the discretion of the funding agency, result in loss of all State funds to the applicant. Additionally, the Funding Agency, in its sole discretion, may halt disbursement of grant or loan funds, not pay pending invoices, and/or pursue any other applicable legal remedy and refer the matter to the Attorney General's Office.

Name of Signatory JAMES KENTOSH Title of Signatory MANAGER OF RESOURCE PLANNING Signature of signatory [signature] Date 11/30/10

Application Date:

Proposal Identification Number: ____ CUWCC Member? Yes/No: No

Has Urban Water Supplier submitted a 2005 Urban Water Management Plan? Yes/No: Yes

Is the UWM Plan Deemed Complete by DWR? Yes/No: Yes

Applicant Name: United Water Conservation District

Project Title:

Applicant's Contact Information: Name: James Kentosh Phone: 805-525-4431 E-mail: jimk@unitedwater.org

Participants:

Retailer (List Below)	*Wholesaler (List Below)*

C2	C3	C4	C5	*C6	C7	**C8	**C9	**C10	C11	C12	C13	C14	C15	C16	C17	C18
			BMP Implemented by Retailers and/or Wholesalers / BMP			Compliance Options/Alternative Conservation Approaches (1)			BMP Is Exempt (2)			BMP Implementation Requirements Met				
BMPs required for Wholesale Supplier	BMPs required for Retail Supplier	BMPs	Retailer *Yes/No*	Wholesaler *Yes/No*	Regional *Yes/No*	BMP Checklist	Flex Track	Gallons Per Capita Per Day GPCD	Not Cost Effective	Lack of Funding	Lack of Legal Authority	CUWCC MOU Requirement Met: Retailer *Yes/No*	CUWCC MOU Requirement Met: Wholesaler *Yes/No*	Date of BMP Report Submitted to CUWCC for (2007-2008) (MOU Signatories)	Date BMP Implementation Data Submitted to DWR in CUWCC Format (Non MOU Signatories) (3)	All Supporting Documents have been Submitted Yes/No
	✓	BMP 1 Water Survey for Single/Multi-Family Residential Customers														
	✓	BMP 2 Residential Plumbing Retrofit														
✓	✓	BMP 3 System Water Audits, Leak Detection		Yes		✓							Yes		Not yet submitted	Yes
✓	✓	BMP 3 Leak Repairs		Yes		✓							Yes		Not yet submitted	Yes
	✓	BMP 4 Metering with Commodity Rates for All New connections														
	✓	BMP 4 Retrofit of Existing Connections														

C1

C2	C3	C4	C5	*C6	C7	**C8	**C9	**C10	C11	C12	C13	C14	C15	C16	C17	C18
			BMP Implemented by Retailers and/or Wholesalers / *BMP*			Compliance Options/Alternative Conservation Approaches (1)			BMP Is Exempt (2)			BMP Implementation Requirements Met				
BMPs required for Wholesale Supplier	BMPs required for Retail Supplier	BMPs	Retailer *Yes/No*	Wholesaler *Yes/No*	Regional *Yes/No*	BMP Checklist	Flex Track	Gallons Per Capita Per Day GPCD	Not Cost Effective	Lack of Funding	Lack of Legal Authority	CUWCC MOU Requirement Met: Retailer *Yes/No*	CUWCC MOU Requirement Met: Wholesaler *Yes/No*	Date of BMP Report Submitted to CUWCC for (2007-2008) (MOU Signatories)	Date BMP Implementation Data Submitted to DWR in CUWCC Format (Non MOU Signatories) (3)	All Supporting Documents have been Submitted Yes/No
	✓	BMP 5 Large Landscape Conservation Programs and Incentives														
	✓	BMP 6 High-Efficiency Washing Machine Rebate Programs														
✓	✓	BMP 7 Public Information		No		✓							No		Not yet submitted	Yes
✓	✓	BMP 8 School Education		Yes		✓							Yes		Not yet submitted	Yes
	✓	BMP 9 Conservation programs for Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional (CII) Accounts														
✓		BMP 10 Wholesale Agency Assistance Programs		No		✓							No		Not yet submitted	Yes
	✓	BMP 11 Conservation Pricing		No		✓							No		Not yet submitted	Yes
✓	✓	BMP 12 Conservation Coordinator		No		✓							No		Not yet submitted	Yes
	✓	BMP 13 Water Waste Prohibitions														
	✓	BMP 14 Residential ULFT Replacement Programs														

***C6:** Wholesaler may also be a retailer (supplying water to end water users)
****C8, **C9, **, and C10:** Agencies choosing an alternative conservation approach are responsible for achieving water savings equal or greater than that which they would have achieved using only BMP list.

(1) For details, please see: http://www.cuwcc.org/mou/exhibit-1-bmp-definitions-schedules-requirements.aspx.
(2) BMP is exempt based on cost-effectiveness, lack of funding, and lack of legal authority criteria as detailed in the CUWCC MOU
(3) Non MOU signatories must submit to DWR reports and supporting documents in the same format as CUWCC.

AB 1420 Self- Certification Statement Table 2

Provide Schedule, Budget, and Finance Plan to Demonstrate Commitment to Implement All BMP's to Become in Compliance with BMP Implementation - Commencing Within 1st Year of Agreement for Which Applicant Receives Funds.

Self-Certification Statement: The Urban Water Supplier and its authorized representative certifies, under penalty of perjury, that all information and claims, stated in this table, regarding compliance and implementation of the BMPs, including alternative conservation approaches, are true and accurate. This signed AB 1420 Self-Certification Statement Table 1 and Table 2 are the basis for granting funds by the Funding Agency. Falsification and/or inaccuracies in AB 1420 Self Certification Statement Table 1 and Table 2, and in any supporting documents substantiating such claims may, at the discretion of the funding agency, result in loss of all State funds to the applicant. Additionally, the Funding Agency, in its sole discretion, may halt disbursement of grant or loan funds, not pay pending invoices, and/or pursue any other applicable legal remedy and refer the matter to the Attorney General's Office.

Name of Signatory JAMES KENTOSH Title of Signatory MANAGER OF RESOURCE PLANNING Signature of signatory James Kentosh Date 11/30/10

Application Date:

Proposal Identification Number:

CUWCC Member? Yes/No: No

Applicant Name: United Water Conservation District

Is the UWM Plan Deemed Complete by DWR? Yes/No: Yes

Project Title:

Applicant's Contact Information: Name: James Kentosh, UWCD 805-525-4431 jimk@unitedwater.org

	Retailer (List Below)		
Participants:			

C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	*C6	C7	C8	**C9	**C10	**C11	C12			C13	C14	C15	C16	C17	C18	C19
				BMP Implemented by Retailers and/or Wholesalers				Compliance Options / Alternative Conservation Approaches (1)			BMP is Exempt (2)			Implementation Scheduled to Commence within 1st Year of Agreement						
CUWCC 2010 Flex Track BMPs	BMPs required for Wholesale Supplier	BMPs required for Retail Supplier	BMPs	Retailer Yes/No	Wholesaler Yes/No	Regional Yes/No	Alternative Conservation Approaches Yes/No	BMP Checklist	Flex Track	Gallons Per Capita Per Day GPCD	Not Cost Effective	Lack of Funding	Lack of Legal Authority	Start Date (MM/YR)	Completion Level (%)	BMP Completion Date (MM/YR)	Budget (Dollars)	Funding Source & Finance Plan to Implement BMPs	Meets CUWCC Coverage Yes/No	Funds Requested, if Available. (See AB 1420 Compliance Table 3) Yes/No
1. Utility Operations Programs																				
1.11	✓	✓	BMP 12 Conservation Coordinator		No			✓						11-Jul	10% there is staff assigned but doesn not meet compliance levels	see attached memo	TBD	TBD	see attached memo	
1.12		✓	BMP 13 Water Waste Prohibitions																	
1.13	✓	✓	BMP 10 Wholesale Agency Assistance Programs		No			✓						11-Jul	0	see attached memo	TBD	TBD	see attached memo	
1.20	✓	✓	BMP 3 System Water Audits, Leak Detection/Repair		Yes			✓							100					
1.30		✓	BMP 4 Metering with Commodity Rates for All New/Retrofit of Existing connections		Yes			✓							100					
1.40		✓	BMP 11 Conservation Pricing		Yes			✓							see attached memo					
2. Educational Programs																				
2.10	✓	✓	BMP 7 Public Information		No			✓						11-Jan	50	11-Aug	NA	NA	see attached memo	
2.20	✓	✓	BMP 8 School Education		Yes			✓							100					
3. Residential																				
3.11		✓	BMP 1 Indoor Water Survey for Single/Multi-Family Residential Customers																	

				BMP Implemented by Retailers and/or Wholesalers				Compliance Options / Alternative Conservation Approaches (1)			BMP is Exempt (2)			Implementation Scheduled to Commence within 1st Year of Agreement						
CUWCC 2010 Flex Track BMPs	BMPs required for Wholesale Supplier	BMPs required for Retail Supplier	BMPs	Retailer Yes/No	Wholesaler Yes/No	Regional Yes/No	Alternative Conservation Approaches Yes/No	BMP Checklist	Flex Track	Gallons Per Capita Per Day GPCD	Not Cost Effective	Lack of Funding	Lack of Legal Authority	Start Date (MM/YR)	Completion Level (%)	BMP Completion Date (MM/YR)	Budget (Dollars)	Funding Source & Finance Plan to Implement BMPs	Meets CUWCC Coverage Yes/No	Funds Requested, if Available. (See AB 1420 Compliance Table 3) Yes/No
3.12			BMP 1 Outdoor Water Survey for Single/Multi-Family Residential Customers																	
3.20		✓	BMP 2 Residential Plumbing Retrofit																	
3.30		✓	BMP 6 High-Efficiency Washing Machine Rebate Programs																	
3.40		✓	BMP 14 Residential ULFT Replacement Programs																	
4. Commercial, Industrial, Institutional																				
4.00		✓	BMP 9 Conservation programs for Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional (CII) Accounts																	
5. Landscape																				
5.00		✓	BMP 5 Large Landscape Conservation Programs and Incentives																	

*C6: Wholesaler may also be a retailer (supplying water to end water users)

**C9, ** C10, and **C11: Agencies choosing an alternative conservation approach are responsible for achieving water savings equal or greater than that which they would have achieved using only BMP list.

(1) For details, please see http://www.cuwcc.org/mou/exhibit-1-bmp-definitions-schedules-requirements.aspx.

(2) BMP is exempt based on cost-effectiveness, lack of funding, or lack of legal authority, as detailed in the CUWCC MOU